

যেভাবে প্রশ্ন হবে :

পাঁচ বা ততোধিক বাক্যের একটি Text থাকবে। Text টির পাঁচটি বাক্যকে ব্র্যাকেটে Instruction দেওয়া থাকবে। Instruction অবশ্যই স্পষ্ট থাকবে। অর্থাৎ প্রশ্নকর্তা যদি মনে করেন অর্থ ঠিক রেখে বাক্যটি পরিবর্তন করতে হবে, তবে অবশ্যই without changing the meaning উল্লেখ থাকবে। বাক্যগুলোকে Numbering করার জন্য a-e ব্যবহার করা হবে। এবার লক্ষ কর :

Read the text and change the sentences as directed.

1 × 5 = 5

Taimur was one of the greatest conquerors of the world. (a) Once Taimur attacked the province of a powerful prince (Make it passive). (b) He entered the kingdom of the prince and captured a large village (Make a question). (c) As soon as the prince heard the news, he came with a large army (Make it a negative sentence without changing the meaning). (d) The village was surrounded from all sides (Make it active). Taimur was defeated. (e) Taimur disguised himself as a poor traveler to survive (Make it a complex sentence). [NCTB Sample Question]

যেভাবে উত্তর লিখতে হবে :

শিক্ষার্থীরা Number ব্যবহার করে রূপান্তরিত বাক্যগুলো পর্যায়ক্রমিকভাবে লিখবে। প্রতিটি বাক্যের জন্য 1 করে মোট Marks থাকবে 05।

Solution:

- (a) Once the province of a powerful prince was attacked by Taimur.
 (b) Didn't he enter the kingdom of the prince and capture a large village??
 (c) No sooner had the prince heard the news than he came with a large army.
 (d) The army surrounded the village on all sides.
 (e) Taimur disguised himself as a poor traveler so that he could survive.

The old man was very wise.

Wasn't the old man very wise?

How wise the old man was?

The old man was not unwise at all.

উপরে দেখা যাচ্ছে অর্থের কোনো পরিবর্তন না ঘটিয়ে Sentence-কে এক form থেকে অপর form-এ পরিবর্তন করা হয়েছে। মোট কথা Sentence-এর অর্থগত দিক অপরিবর্তিত রেখে রূপগত পরিবর্তন করাই হল Changing Sentence বা Transformation of Sentence যেমন :

- (a) The old man had three sons. (Negative)
 = The old man had not more than/ not less than three sons.
 (b) The sons were in bad terms. (Negative)
 = The sons were not in good terms.

Sentence-এর নিম্নলিখিত পরিবর্তনগুলো Transformation-এর মধ্যে পড়ে।

- * অর্থ অনুযায়ী **Assertive, Interrogative, Imperative, Optative and Exclamatory, Negative, Affirmative** Sentence-এর পারস্পরিক পরিবর্তন।
- * গঠন অনুযায়ী Simple, Complex, Compound-এর পারস্পরিক পরিবর্তন।
- * Degree of Comparison-এর পারস্পরিক পরিবর্তন।
- * Active ও Passive-এর পারস্পরিক পরিবর্তন।
- * Narration

**Segment-1****Transformation : Sentence As Meaning****Affirmative ⇌ Negative****Presentation**

সাধারণত auxiliary verb এর সাথে not যোগ করে কোনো বাক্যকে negative করতে হয়। তবে auxiliary verb না থাকলে ম-ল verb এর প-র্বে do not/does not/did not বসিয়ে Negative করতে হয়। যেমন :

Affirmative : The test was difficult for Osman. (Make it negative without changing meaning)

Negative : The test was not difficult for Osman. (Incorrect)

Correct : The test was not easy for Osman.

Affirmative: The Mayor broke his promise. (Make it negative without changing meaning)

Negative: The Mayor did not keep his promise.

এভাবে পরিবর্তন করায় বাক্য দুটির অর্থ পরিবর্তিত হয়ে গিয়েছে। তাই Transformation of sentence এর ক্ষেত্রে একটু ভিন্নভাবে পরিবর্তন করতে হয়। কারণ Transformation এর ব্যাপারটি হলো, অর্থ ঠিক রেখে শুধু Structure পরিবর্তন করা। এক্ষেত্রে আমরা তিনটি নিয়ম অনুসরণ করি।

- (i) নির্দিষ্ট Phrase পরিবর্তন
 (ii) antonym + প্রশ্নাণুযায়ী negative/affirmative
 (iii) interrogative + প্রশ্নাণুযায়ী negative/affirmative
 (i) নির্দিষ্ট Phrase পরিবর্তন

	Affirmative	Negative
1	Only / alone Ex : Only Shova deserves the award.	None but (ব্যক্তি) / nothing but (বস্তু) / not more / less than (সংখ্যা / পরিমাণ) nowhere but (স্থান) Ex : None but Shova deserves the award.
2	Must / have to + verb এর ম-ল form Ex : She must cry hearing the news.	Cannot help + V^{ing} / cannot but + V⁰ Ex : She cannot help crying hearing the news. Or, She cannot but cry hearing the news.
3	had to + verb এর ম-ল form Ex : She had to laugh.	Could not help + V^{ing} / could not but + V⁰ Ex : She could not but laugh.
4	Both ----- and/ besides Ex : He eats both meat and fish. /He eats meat besides fish.	Not only ----- but also Ex : He eats not only meat but also fish.
5	For the last time Ex : I have come here for the last time.	Never again shall ----- verb Ex : Never again shall I come here.
6	Every + + have verb Ex : Every girl has a soft heart.	There is/was no + + without Ex : There is no girl without a soft heart.
7	Every + ---- + অন্য verb Ex : Every teacher wishes good for the students.	There is/was no ---- + but + অন্য verb Ex : There is no teacher but wishes good for the students.
8	Too-----to Structure : Sub + verb + too + adj + for + sub as obj + to + verb. Ex: The problem was too hard for me to solve.	So ----- that Structure : Sub + verb + so + adj + that + sub + cannot /could not + verb. Ex : The problem was so hard that I could not solve it.
9	As soon as -----, ----- Ex: As soon as I entered the room, the bell rang.	No sooner had/Scarcely had/ Hardly had -- than Ex : No sooner had I entered the room than the bell rang.
10	Comparative/ Superlative	Positive degree

Explanation

Rule-1

Only/ alone থাকলে ব্যক্তির ক্ষেত্রে None but বস্তুর জন্য nothing but সংখ্যা বা পরিমাণ এর জন্য not more than বা less than ব্যবহার করে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। আবার বিপরীতে, None but/ nothing but/ not more/ less than এর পরিবর্তে only/ alone বসিয়ে Affirmative Sentence করতে হয়।

- (i) Only God can help us. (Negative)
= None but God can help us.
 (ii) It is compared to flame. It begets only the worst. (Negative) [DinajB '16]
= It begets nothing but the worst.
 (iii) Ibrahim likes only money. (Negative)
= Ibrahim likes nothing but money.
 (iv) Shimul is not more than sixteen. (Affirmative)
= Shimul is only sixteen.
 (v) Anannya went there not more than once. (Affirmative)
= Anannya went there only once.

Rule-2

Must বা have to + verb থাকলে Cannot help + ing বা cannot but + base form ব্যবহার করে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। আবার বিপরীতে, Cannot help / cannot but এর পরিবর্তে must বা

have to + verb এর base form বসিয়ে Affirmative Sentence করতে হয়।

- (i) You have to submit the report today. (Negative)
= You cannot but submit the report today.
- (ii) I cannot but go there. (Affirmative)
= I must/have to go there.
- (iii) Tabu cannot help playing tennis. (Affirmative)
= Tabu must play/ has to play tennis.

Rule-3

Had to + verb এর base form থাকলে Could not help + ing বা could not but + base form ব্যবহার করে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। আবার বিপরীতে, Could not help/ Could not but এর পরিবর্তে had to + verb এর base form বসিয়ে Affirmative Sentence করতে হয়।

- (i) He had to suffer for his sins. (Negative)
= He could not but suffer for his sins.
- (ii) Setu could not but go there. (Affirmative)
= Setu had to go there.
- (iii) He had to leave the country. (Negative)
= He could not help leaving the country.

Rule-4

Both ----- and অথবা besides এর পরিবর্তে Not only ----- but also বসিয়ে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। আবার বিপরীতে, Not only ----- but also এর পরিবর্তে Both ----- and অথবা besides বসিয়ে Affirmative Sentence করতে হয়। (besides-এর পর verb-এর ing হয়, কিন্তু not only ----- but also-এর ক্ষেত্রে verb-টি একই tense হয়।)

- (i) Besides taking five wickets, he scored a hundred in the last match. (Negative)
= He not only took five wickets but also scored a hundred in the last match.
- (ii) Not only he but also I came here. (Affirmative)
= Both he and I came here.
= Besides Rahim, Karim came here.
- (iii) The lady not only ate mutton chop but also drank coffee. (Negative)
= The lady ate mutton chop besides drinking coffee.

Rule-5

For the last time এবং verb এর present form থাকলে Never again shall ব্যবহার করে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। আবার বিপরীতে, Never again shall এর পরিবর্তে বাক্যের শেষে for the last time এবং verb এর present form বসিয়ে Affirmative sentence করতে হয়।

- (i) I go there for the last time. (Negative)
= Never shall I go there again.
- (ii) He is playing for the last time. (Negative)
= Never shall he play again.

Rule-6

Every/all ---- have/has/had থাকলে There is/was no ----- without ব্যবহার করে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। আবার বিপরীতে, There is/was no ----- without যুক্ত Negative sentence কে There is/was no-এর পরিবর্তে Every/all এবং without এর পরিবর্তে have/has/had বসিয়ে Affirmative sentence করতে হয়।

- (i) Every girl has a mother inside. (Negative)
= There is no girl without a mother inside.
- (ii) There is no rose without thorns. (Affirmative)
= Every rose has thorns.
- (iii) Every bird has feathers. (Negative)
= There is no bird without feathers.
- (iv) Every flower has petals. (Negative)
= There is no flower without petals.

Rule-7

Every/ all থাকলে There is/ was no + Every এর পরের শব্দ + but + Verb ব্যবহার করে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। বিপরীতে, There is/ was no ----- but/ who/ which যুক্ত Negative sentence কে Affirmative sentence করতে There is/ was no এর পরিবর্তে Every/ all বসবে এবং but/who/ which বাদ যাবে; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না।

- (i) Everybody wants friends. (Negative) [CtgB '16]
= There is no body but wants friends.

- (ii) There is no mother but loves her child. (Affirmative)
= Every mother loves her child.
- (iii) Everybody fears death. (Negative)
= There is nobody but fears death.
- (iv) There is no one but hates a liar. (Affirmative)
= Everyone hates a liar.

Rule-8

Too ----- to যুক্ত Affirmative sentence-কে Negative করার নিয়ম : প্রদত্ত sentence এর subject + verb বসে + too এর পরিবর্তে ঐ জায়গায় so বসে + to এর পরিবর্তে that বসে + প্রথম subject আবার বসে + tense অনুযায়ী cannot / could not বসে + বাকি অংশ। বিপরীতে, So that যুক্ত Negative sentence কে Affirmative sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম : So এর পরিবর্তে too বসবে that এর পরিবর্তে to বসবে + subj, auxiliary ও not বাদ দিয়ে বাকি অংশ বসবে।

- (i) He is too weak to go. (Negative)
= He is so weak that he cannot go.
- (ii) Della was too poor to buy a chain. (Negative)
= Della was so poor that she could not buy a chain.
- (iii) He is so weak that he cannot move. (Affirmative)
= He is too weak to move.
- (iv) Jerry was so honest that he could not show excuse. (Affirmative)
= Jerry was too honest to show excuse.
(অধিক অনুশীলনের জন্য এই লেসনের Complex-Simple এর Practice অংশ দেখ।)

Rule-9

As soon as যুক্ত Affirmative sentence কে Negative sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম : As soon as এর পরিবর্তে No sooner had বসবে + ক্রমের প-র্ব পর্যন্তে অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে (তবে verb-টি 3rd form হবে) + ক্রমের পরিবর্তে than বসবে + বাকি অংশ বসে যাবে। বিপরীতে, No sooner had ----- than যুক্ত Negative sentence কে Affirmative sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম : No sooner had এর পরিবর্তে as soon as বসবে + than এর প-র্ব পর্যন্তে অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে (তবে verb-টি 2nd form হবে) + than এর পরিবর্তে ক্রম বসবে + বাকি অংশ বসে যাবে।

- (i) As soon as the bell rang, the students went out. (Negative)
= No sooner had the bell rung than the students went out.
- (ii) As soon as the rain stopped, the game started. (Negative)
= No sooner had the rain stopped than the game started.
- (iii) No sooner had I gone to the station than the train left. (Affirmative)
= As soon as I went to the station, the train left.
- (iv) No sooner had the teacher entered the class than the students stood up. (Affirmative)
= As soon as the teacher entered the class, the students stood up.

Rule-10

Positive Degree সাধারণত Negative থাকে। তাই একে নিচের নিয়মে Comparative করে Affirmative করতে হবে।

নিয়ম: শেষের NP + Verb + Adjective (Comparative) + than + any other + প্রথম NP

- (i) No other girl in the class is as beautiful as Tania. (Affirmative)
= Tania is more beautiful than any other girl in the class.
- (ii) No other animals are as ferocious as tigers. (Affirmative)
= Tigers are more ferocious than any other animal/ all other animals.

Rule-11

- (i) নির্দিষ্ট দুয়ের মধ্যে তুলনার জন্য NP পরিবর্তন না করে less যুক্ত Affirmative sentence কে Negative করার নিয়ম : less এর জায়গায় not as বসে এবং than এর জায়গায় as বসে।

Affirmative : Gold is less precious than Diamond.

Negative : Gold is not as precious as Diamond.

- (ii) নির্দিষ্ট দুয়ের মধ্যে তুলনার জন্য NP পরিবর্তন না করে As ----- as যুক্ত Negative sentence কে Affirmative করার নিয়ম : প্রথম not as জায়গায় less বসে। শেষ as এর জায়গায় than বসে।

Negative : Shima is not as beautiful as Rima.

Affirmative : Shima is less beautiful than Rima.

Rule-12

- (i) নির্দিষ্ট দুয়ের মধ্যে তুলনার জন্য NP পরিবর্তন করে than যুক্ত Affirmative sentence কে Negative করার নিয়ম : প্রথমে 2nd NP বসবে + verb negative হবে + as বসিয়ে adjective-এর positive করতে হবে + ২য় as বসবে + 1st NP.

Affirmative : Rani runs faster than Shilpa.

Negative : Shilpa does not run as fast as Rani.

- (ii) নির্দিষ্ট দুয়ের মধ্যে তুলনার জন্য NP পরিবর্তন করে As ----- as যুক্ত Negative sentence কে Affirmative করার নিয়ম : প্রথমে 2nd NP বসবে + verb affirmative হবে + প্রথম as বাদ দিয়ে adjective-এর comparative + ২য় as এর পরিবর্তে than বসবে + 1st NP.

Negative : Gold is not as valuable as iron.

Affirmative : Iron is more valuable than gold.

আরও অনুশীলনের জন্য Transformation: Degree লেসনটি দেখ।

(ii) Antonym + negative/ affirmative

যেসব sentence এর কোনো শব্দের antonym ব্যবহার করা যায় সেক্ষেত্রে প্রশ্নানুযায়ী negative বা affirmative করে antonym ব্যবহার করতে হবে। যেমন :

(i) A frugal man lives a solvent life. (Negative) [DB '17]

= A frugal man doesn't live an insolvent life.

(ii) They will never be forgotten by their countrymen to the end. (Affirmative) [JB '17, CB '16]

=They will always be remembered by their countrymen to the end.

(iii) One day she thought Solomon's wisdom should not remain untested. (Affirmative) [CtgB '17]

= One day she thought Solomon's wisdom should be tested.

কিছু বিপরীতার্থক শব্দের নমুনা

Word	Antonym
a few (কিছু/অতি অল্প)	many (অনেক)
a little (সামান্য/অতি সামান্য)	much (অনেক)
absent (অনুপস্থিত)	present (উপস্থিত)
active (সক্রিয়)	inactive (নিষ্ক্রিয়)
agreed (সম্মত)	disagreed (অসম্মত)
all (affirmative) (সবই)	no (কেউ না)
all (negative) (সবই না)	some (কিছু)
always (affir) (সব সময়)	never (কখনো না)
always (negative) (সব সময় না)	sometimes (মাঝে মাঝে)
comfortable (স্বস্তিকর)	uncomfortable (অস্বস্তিকর)
doubtful (সন্দেহময়)	undoubtful / doubtless (সন্দেহমুক্ত)
formal (আনুষ্ঠানিক)	informal (অনানুষ্ঠানিক)
friend (বন্ধু)	foe (শত্রু)
good (ভাল)	bad (মন্দ)
grateful (কৃতজ্ঞ)	ungrateful (অকৃতজ্ঞ)
happy (সুখী)	unhappy (অসুখী)
hard (কঠিন)	easy (সহজ)
healthy (স্বাস্থ্যকর)	unhealthy (অস্বাস্থ্যকর)
honest (সৎ)	dishonest (অসৎ)
honesty (সততা)	dishonesty (অসততা)
honour (সম্মান)	dishonour (অসম্মান)
literate (শিক্ষিত)	illiterate (অশিক্ষিত)
love (ভালোবাসা)	hate (ঘৃণা করা)
moral (নৈতিক)	immoral (অনৈতিক)
obey (মান্য করা)	disobey (অমান্য করা)
ordinary (সাধারণ)	extraordinary (অসাধারণ)
patriot (দেশপ্রেমিক)	traitor (দেশদ্রোহী)
pious (ধার্মিক)	impious (অধার্মিক)
pleasant (প্রীতিকর)	unpleasant (অপ্রীতিকর)
pleased (সন্তুষ্ট)	displeased (অসন্তুষ্ট)
possible (সম্ভব)	impossible (অসম্ভব)
punctual (সময়নিষ্ঠ)	late (দেরি)
real (প্রকৃত)	unreal (অপ্রকৃত)
regular (নিয়মিত)	irregular (অনিয়মিত)
remember (স্মরণ করা)	forget (ভুলে যাওয়া)
responsible (দায়িত্বশীল)	irresponsible (দায়িত্বহীন)
rich (ধনী)	poor (গরিব)
right (সঠিক)	wrong (ভুল)

sincere (আন্তরিক)	insincere (আন্তরিকতাহীন)
solvent (স্বচ্ছল)	insolvent (অস্বচ্ছল)
very (খুব)	less (কম)
willing (ইচ্ছুক)	unwilling (অনিচ্ছুক)
wise (জ্ঞানী)	unwise (মর্খ)
lazy (অলস)	industrious (পরিশ্রমী)
honour (সম্মান)	dishonour (অসম্মান)
mortal (মরণশীল)	immortal (অমরণশীল)
obedient (বাস্যগত)	disobedient (অবাস্যগত)

(iii) interrogative + প্রশ্নানুযায়ী negative/affirmative

Universal truth sentence/বা যেসব sentence কোনোভাবেই পরিবর্তন সম্ভব হ'ল না সেক্ষেত্রে Affirmative interrogative দেয়া থাকলে তা পরিবর্তন করে Negative assertive এবং Affirmative assertive দেয়া থাকলে তা পরিবর্তন করে Negative interrogative করতে হবে।

Assertive : The earth moves round the sun.

Interrogative : Doesn't the earth move round the sun?

Practice**6.1. Change the sentences according to the direction.****(i) Transform the following sentences into Negative :**

(a) Tea is a popular drink. (b) His wife Catherine loves gardening. (c) Most of the drivers of our country are illiterate. (d) At first he only treated animals. (e) We must be grateful and kind to the cow. (f) Nazneen belongs to a small family. (g) They are honest and pious. (h) They are our friends. (i) He passed his early life in sorrows. (j) Everybody must be conscious of health.

(ii) Transform the following sentences into Negative:

(a) By working hard, they can improve their condition. (b) They are always sincere to their duties. (c) The literacy rate in Bangladesh is very poor. (d) Haji Mohammad Muhsin was a very kind man. (e) He must go from one house to another in fair weather or foul. (f) They are honest and pious. (g) He is a regular student. (h) She was a very hardworking and responsible loanee. (i) Everybody wants friends. (j) Books are your real friends in your life.

(iii) Transform the following sentences into Affirmative :

(a) None but Allah can help us. (b) None but the fool will say so. (c) Never tell a lie. (d) Jim was never late. (e) You cannot help going there. (f) Jerry was not a dishonest boy. (g) I did not find many people there. (h) No sooner had I reached the college than the bell rang. (i) There is no mother but loves her child. (j) No one will deny his courage.

(iv) Transform the following sentences into Affirmative :

(a) Who does not like flowers? (b) So everybody cannot but be conscious of his health. (c) Their contribution will never be forgotten. (d) He is never late to attend his classes. (e) Who doesn't know this? (f) I will never forget this day. (g) He could not but feel pity for the lion. (h) Nobody denies the importance of television. (i) Smoking is not only a dangerous habit but also a bad one. (j) She never thought that she should see me again.

Assertive ↔ Interrogative**Presentation**

Assertive থেকে Interrogative : সাধারণত Assertive Sentence কে Interrogative করার জন্য প্রদত্ত বাক্যের (প্রথম) auxiliary verb টি subject এর প-র্বে আনতে হবে। আর যদি auxiliary verb না থাকে তবে do/does/did অতিরিক্ত এনে subject এর প-র্বে বসাতে হবে এবং ম-ল verb টির base form হবে।

Example :

(i) He is swimming in the pond. (Interrogative)

=Is he swimming in the pond?

(ii) He goes to school every day. (Interrogative)

=Does he go to school everyday?

আবার Interrogative থেকে Assertive করতে হলে subject এর প-র্বের auxiliary verb টি পরে রাখতে হয়। তবে do/does/did থাকলে তা বাদ যায় এবং সে অনুযায়ী verb এর পরিবর্তন হয়।

(i) Is he reading a book? (Assertive)

=He is reading a book.

(ii) Does he play football? (Assertive)

=He plays football.

কিন্তু এভাবে পরিবর্তন করলে sentence এর অর্থ ঠিক থাকে না। যেহেতু Transformation of sentence এর ক্ষেত্রে অর্থ পরিবর্তন না করেই sentence এর Structure পরিবর্তন করতে হয় তাই আমরা দুটি নিয়ম অনুসরণ করি।

- (A) নির্দিষ্ট শব্দ পরিবর্তন
(B) প্রশ্নানুযায়ী Assertive/ Interrogative + Negative/ Affirmative

(A) নির্দিষ্ট শব্দ পরিবর্তন:

Interrogative থেকে Assertive

- Who + Affirmative verb যুক্ত interrogative sentence কে assertive করার জন্য None/No one/Nobody লিখতে হবে।
Who believes a liar? (Assertive)
=Nobody believes a liar.
- Who + Negative verb যুক্ত interrogative sentence কে assertive করার জন্য Everyone/ Everybody বসাতে হবে এবং বাক্যটি affirmative হবে।
Who does not like flowers? (Assertive)
=Everyone/Everybody likes flowers.

Assertive থেকে Interrogative :

ঠিক একইভাবে Assertive থেকে Interrogative করতে বললে None/Nobody এর পরিবর্তে Who + affirmative verb বসবে এবং Everyone/ Everybody এর পরিবর্তে Who + negative verb বসবে।

- Nobody denies their contribution to their motherland. (Interrogative) [JB '17, CB '16]
= Who denies their contribution to their motherland?
- Everybody loves him. (Interrogative)
=Who does not love him?
- Who does not want to be happy? (Assertive)
=Everybody wants to be happy.

(B) প্রশ্নানুযায়ী Assertive/ Interrogative + Negative/ affirmative

নির্দিষ্ট শব্দগুলো (Who/ Nobody/ Everybody) না থাকলে সেক্ষেত্রে প্রশ্নানুযায়ী Assertive বা Interrogative করতে হবে এবং একই সাথে Sentence টি negative থাকলে Affirmative বা Affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হবে।

- Most of the people of our country are living in the rural areas. (Interrogative) [SB '17]
=Aren't most of the people of our country living in the rural areas?
- Anger is nothing but a vice. (Interrogative) [DinajB '16]
= Is anger anything but a vice?
- You cannot be happy without it. (Interrogative) [CtgB '16]
= Can you be happy without it?
- The earth moves round the sun. (Interrogative)
=Doesn't the earth move round the sun?
- Doesn't she sing sweet? (Assertive)
=She sings sweet.

Practice



6.2. Change the sentences according to the direction.

(i) Transform the following sentences into Interrogative :

(a) Tea grows in plenty in Bangladesh. (b) Suddenly she woke up hearing a fearful cry. (c) There is no doubt that newspaper is a very essential thing. (d) They don't realize the high cost of living in Toronto. (e) I can never forget you. (f) Many of them left the Eidgah to meet their relatives. (g) They do nothing for the country. (h) Tree plantation programmes should be expanded to the remote corner of the country. (i) But books are always with us. (j) Patriotism is a very noble virtue.

(ii) Transform the following sentences into Interrogative :

(a) The books of great writers contain noble thoughts and great ideas. (b) He can succeed in life. (c) It is the duty of the educated people to educate the illiterate. (d) He inherited vast property from his father and sister. (e) It is the duty of the educated people to make them literate. (f) We are proud of our freedom fighters. (g) She passed her time in reading and writing. (h) My friend invited me to pay a visit to Cox's Bazar. (i) Everybody respects a truthful person. (j) Everybody knows this.

(iii) Transform the following sentences into Assertive :

(a) Does she mind taking tea? (b) Has she had her meal? (c) Had he taken his breakfast before he came? (d) Have I just had a snack? (e) Will they be playing? (f) Did she read the book? (g) Don't I have something to say? (h) Didn't they let the secret out? (i) Didn't the police interrogate the thief? (j) Shouldn't we follow the rules of health?

(iv) Transform the following sentences into Assertive :

(a) Oughtn't we to speak the truth? (b) Mustn't we bear the courage to say the right thing? (c) May I not help you? (d) Is Jerry an honest boy? (e) Didn't they go to school yesterday? (f) Won't she read the book? (g) Does he not help me? (h) Will they not be working? (i) Aren't we going to

open a bank account? (j) Mustn't they finish work? (k) Oughtn't the boys obey their teachers? (l) Didn't the smell tickle my nostrils? (m) Doesn't the flavour become monotonous? (n) Isn't addiction to drinking dangerous? (o) Didn't Jerry like the late spring? (p) Had he not been reading for two hours? (q) Have they not been catching fish for a long time? (r) Does he not help you? (s) Didn't they go to school yesterday? (t) Won't she read the book?

Assertive ↔ Exclamatory

Presentation

Assertive থেকে Exclamatory করতে হলে Exclamatory বাক্যের শুরুতে How বা What বসাতে হবে। এক্ষেত্রে Assertive বাক্যে a/an থাকলে What অন্যথায় How ব্যবহার করতে হবে। এর পরে Verb এর পরের অংশ + verb এর প-র্বে অংশ + (!) very/great থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে।

- (i) It was a great struggle for them. (Exclamatory) [RB '17]
= What a struggle it was for them!
- (ii) Cricket is a very exciting game. (Exclamatory) [RB '16]
= What an exciting game cricket is!
- (iii) Nasir earnestly desires to see her once. (Exclamatory) [JB '16]
= How earnestly Nasir desires to see her once.
- (iv) She is a very nice girl. (Exclamatory)
= What a nice girl she is!

লক্ষণীয় : adjective/adverb এর প-র্বে How বসে কিন্তু noun/noun phrase এর প-র্বে what বসে। অবশ্য What এর পরিবর্তে How-ও বসানো যায় সেক্ষেত্রে article টি noun এর সাথে বসাতে হবে।

- a. Ruplal runs very fast. (Exclamatory)
• How fast Ruplal runs!

↓
adjective

- b. Dido is a very interesting man. (Exclamatory)
• What an interesting man Dido is!

↓
Noun Phrase

How interesting a man Dido is!

Practice

6.3. Transform the following sentences into Exclamatory:

- (i) (a) Air pollution is very harmful for us. (b) Cricket is very exciting. (c) Really it is a very exciting game. (d) The next few days were terrible. (e) It looks very nice at sunset. (f) I wish I were a poet like Nazrul.
- (ii) (a) I wish I could visit this place. (b) The scenery of the school is very charming. (c) Social awareness is very essential to resist corruption. (d) Cricket is a very exciting game. (e) I was very glad to see the sea-beach. (f) Amina's life was very difficult. (g) I wish I could visit the beach soon. (h) The flood of 1988 was very dangerous. (i) Babu's life is very difficult. (j) I wish I were a brilliant student.

Exclamatory থেকে Assertive

Presentation

Rule-1 :

Exclamatory Sentence-কে Assertive করতে হলে গঠন হবে :

Subject + Verb (a/an) great, very + Adjective + বাকি অংশ। যেমন :

Exclamatory : What a fine bird it is!

Assertive : It is a very fine bird.

Exclamatory : What a pity! [CB '17]

Assertive : It is/ was a great pity.

Exclamatory : How beautiful the sight is!

Assertive : The sight is very beautiful.

Rule-2 :

Hurrah যুক্ত Exclamatory Sentence-কে Assertive করতে হলে Hurrah-এর পরিবর্তে it is a matter of joy that বসে। যেমন :

Exclamatory : Hurrah! we have won the game.

Assertive : It is a matter of joy that we have won the game.

Practice

6.4. Transform the following sentences into Assertive:

- (i) (a) How enthusiastic the people look on this day! (b) What an idea of cricket Twenty 20 is! (c)

- How charming! (d) But how difficult it is to find an honest man! (e) How time does fly! (f) But does everyone have a good house? (g) Haven't you heard the name of Kazi Nazrul Islam?
- (ii) (a) What a wonderful boy you are! (b) What a clever girl you are! (c) What a cheat you are! (d) Hurrah! We have won the debate. (e) How beautiful the sight of the river was! (f) How cold the night was! (g) What a good man he is! (h) What a strange man he is! (i) Good morning! Mr. Kamal. (j) Alas! His father is no more.

Assertive থেকে Imperative

Presentation

Rule-1 :

Assertive Sentence- এর Subject টি You হলে Imperative করতে হলে প্রদত্ত Sentence-টির You থেকে ম-ল Verb-এর প-র্ব পর্যন্ত বাদ যাবে + Verb-এর Base form + প্রদত্ত verb-এর পরের অংশ। যেমন :

Assertive : You should do the work.

Imperative : Do the work.



- » না-বোধক হলে Imperative করার সময় প্রথমে do not লিখে নিতে হবে। যেমন :

Assertive : You should not go out.

Imperative : Do not go out.

- » Assertive Sentence টিতে Never থাকলে প্রথমে never লিখে নিতে হবে। যেমন

Assertive : You should never tell a lie.

Imperative : Never tell a lie.

- » Assertive Sentence টিতে requested থাকলে প্রথমে please লিখে নিতে হবে। যেমন

Assertive : You are requested to come.

Imperative : Please, come.

Rule-2 :

Subject যদি first person অথবা third person হয় তাহলে Let-এর সাথে প্রদত্ত Sentence টির Subject এর Objective form এবং ম-ল Verb-টি বসবে। যেমন:

Assertive : He wants to play cricket.

Imperative : Let him play cricket.

Practice

6.5. Transform the following sentences into Imperative.

- (a) We shall never tell a lie. (b) You ought to obey your parents. (c) He plays football. (d) We should go out. (e) She wants to go out. (f) We do not look down upon the poor. (g) He wants to do it. (h) You do not go out. (i) You should not kill your time. (j) You read the book. (k) Will you help my brother, please? (l) You warn him. (m) Would you post the letter for me, please? (n) You should not go out in cold weather. (o) You should think before you leap.

Imperative থেকে Assertive

Presentation

Rule : Imperative Sentence-এ Subject 'you' উহ্য থাকে। কাজেই Assertive করার সময় Subject 'You' কে ব্যবহার করতে হবে। যেমন :

Imperative : Read the book.

Assertive : You should read the book.

Imperative : Go away.

Assertive : You should go away.

Imperative : Stop copying.

Assertive : You should stop copying.

Imperative : Never tell a lie.

Assertive : You should never tell a lie.

Assertive থেকে Optative

Presentation

Rule : Assertive থেকে Optative করার ক্ষেত্রে প্রদত্ত Sentence-টির প্রথমে may, তারপর Subject এবং অতঃপর ম-ল Verb বসে। কোনো Auxiliary Verb থাকলে তা উঠে যায়। যেমন :

Assertive : You will prosper in life.

Optative : May you prosper in life.

Assertive : Our president will live long.

Optative : May our president live long.

Practice

6.6. Transform the following sentences into Optative.

(a) God may bless you. (b) You may prosper in life. (c) God may grant you a long life. (d) You may have a prosperous journey. (e) Bangladesh may live long. (f) The President may live long. (g) Curse may befall on the terrorists. (h) Somebody wishes Ms Nishat good morning. (i) Somebody bids good bye to all of you. (j) You may shine in life. (k) You may be happy. (l) Our country may live long. (m) Our president may live long. (n) Somebody wishes his friends good bye.

Segment-2**Transformation : Sentence As Structure**

আমরা জানি, গঠনগতভাবে (Structurally) Sentence তিন প্রকার। যথা :

- (i) Simple (সরল)
- (ii) Complex (জটিল)
- (iii) Compound (বৌগিক)

প্রায়োগিক ক্ষেত্রে একটি Simple Sentence-কে Complex বা Compound, একটি Complex Sentence-কে Simple বা Compound এবং একটি Compound Sentence-কে Simple বা Complex Sentence-এ রূপান্তরিত করা যায়। এ ধরনের Transformation করার আগে আমাদের প্রথমেই উপর্যুক্ত Sentence গুলো সম্বন্ধে সঠিক ধারণা নেওয়া দরকার। আমাদের বোঝা দরকার 'গঠনগতভাবে' বলতে কী বুঝায়। আসলে 'গঠনগতভাবে' বলতে আমরা একটি বাক্যে Clause-এর সংখ্যা ও ধরন বুঝিয়ে থাকি। সেদিক থেকে—

Simple Sentence হলো যে Sentence-এ একটি মাত্র Clause থাকে। যদিও একটি মাত্র Clause থাকলে তাকে আর Clause বলা হয় না বরং তাকে Sentence-ই বলা হয়ে থাকে।

Complex Sentence হলো যে Sentence-এ দুটি Clause থাকে। তবে Clause দুটি একটির ওপর আরেকটি নির্ভরশীল থাকে। একটির ওপর আরেকটি Clause নির্ভরশীল করতে হলে Clause দুটিকে একটি Sub-ordinate Conjunction দ্বারা যুক্ত করতে হয়।

Compound Sentence হলো যে Sentence-এ দুটি Clause থাকে। তবে Clause দুটিই স্বাধীন থাকে। উভয় Clause-কে স্বাধীন রাখার জন্য Clause দুটিকে একটি Co-ordinating Conjunction দ্বারা যুক্ত করতে হয়।

উপরের সংজ্ঞাগুলোর প্রেক্ষিতে তিনটি বিষয়ে আলোচনার অবকাশ থাকে।

- (i) Clause কী?
- (ii) Sub-ordinate Conjunction কী এবং কোনগুলো?
- (iii) Co-ordinate Conjunction কী এবং কোনগুলো?
- (iv) Finite verb
- (v) Non-finite verb

Clause (বাক্যাংশ) : Clause হলো একটি বাক্যের ততটুকু অংশ যতটুকুর মধ্যে একটি Subject ও একটি Finite Verb থাকে। তবে বিশেষ বিশেষ ক্ষেত্রে Subject টা উহ্য থাকতে পারে। মনে রাখতে হবে Subject উহ্য থাকা মানে Subject না থাকা নয়।

Sub-ordinating Conjunction : যেসব Conjunction দুটি Clause-কে যুক্ত করে, একটিকে অপরটির ওপর নির্ভরশীল করে তোলে তাদেরকে Sub-ordinating Conjunction বলে। Sub-ordinating Conjunction গুলো হলো- when, as, since, because, that, if, so that, who, which, what, where, though, although, as if, as though, while, till, until, unless ইত্যাদি।

Coordinating Conjunction : যেসব Conjunction দুটি Clause-কে যুক্ত করে উভয়টি স্বাধীন রাখে তাদেরকে Co-ordinating Conjunction বলে। Co-ordinating Conjunction গুলো হলো— and, but, or, either-or, neither-nor, both এবং not only – but also ইত্যাদি।

Finite Verb (সমাপিকা ক্রিয়া) : Finite Verb হলো একটি Verb এর সেই রূপ যার দ্বারা কোনো বাক্যের ভাব সম্বন্ধে প্রকাশ পায়।

উপরের সংজ্ঞাটির বাইরেও আমাদের মনে রাখা দরকার—

- (i) Finite Verb-এর Subject থাকে।
- (ii) Finite Verb-এর Tense থাকে।
- (iii) Finite Verb Clause গঠন করতে পারে।

Nonfinite Verb (অসমাপিকা ক্রিয়া) : Nonfinite Verb হলো একটি Verb-এর সেই রূপ যার দ্বারা কোনো বাক্যের ভাব সম্বন্ধে প্রকাশ পায় না।

Nonfinite Verb-এর ক্ষেত্রে আমাদের মনে রাখা দরকার—

- (i) Nonfinite Verb-এর subject থাকে না।
- (ii) Nonfinite Verb Tense প্রকাশ করে না।
- (iii) Nonfinite Verb clause গঠন করতে পারে না।

তবে (iv) Nonfinite Verb Phrase গঠন করতে পারে।

তাই একটি Clause-এর Finite Verb-কে Nonfinite করলে Finite Verb এর Subject টি আর থাকে না তাকে হয় তুলে দিতে হয় আর তা সম্ভব না হলে Subject টিকে Object বা Possessive রূপে পরিবর্তন করতে হয়। তাতে Clause টি ভেঙে Phrase হয়ে যায়। এবার লক্ষ করা যাক, Simple \longleftrightarrow Complex \longleftrightarrow Compound এর ক্ষেত্রে ম-ল করণীয়টা কী?

Simple to Complex/ Compound**Presentation**

Simple Sentence-কে Complex বা Compound করতে হলে একটি নতুন Clause গঠন করতে হয় এবং Complex করার জন্য Clause দুটিকে একটি Sub-ordinate Conjunction দ্বারা যুক্ত করতে হয় এবং Compound করার জন্য Clause দুটিকে একটি Co-ordinating Conjunction দ্বারা যুক্ত করতে হয়। যেমন :

Simple: Himel is a **good** student. (Simple)

Complex : Himel is a student who is good.

Compound : Himel is a student and he is good.

উপরের Simple Sentence টিতে একটি মাত্র Clause যদিও তাকে Clause বলা ঠিক নয়, কারণ কোনো Sentence-এ একটি মাত্র Clause থাকলে তাকে Clause বলা যায় না। তবুও সহজে বোঝার জন্য আমরা ধরে নিলাম একটি মাত্র Clause আছে যাতে একটি মাত্র Subject (Himel) এবং একটি মাত্র Finite Verb (is) রয়েছে। যদি আমরা Simple Sentence টি থেকে good শব্দটিকে বের করে নিই তাহলে Clause টি ঠিকই থাকে। তাই good শব্দটিকে ঘিরে আমরা একটি নতুন Clause গঠন করতে চাই। তার জন্য আমাদের প্রয়োজন একটি Subject ও একটি Finite Verb। আমরা Himel-এর পরিবর্তে he এবং Verb হিসাবে 'is' ব্যবহার করলেই একটি নতুন Clause তৈরি হয়েছে। এখন দুটি Clause দাঁড়ালো- Himel is a student এবং He is good. Clause দুটিকে যুক্ত করার জন্য Compound এর ক্ষেত্রে and এবং Complex এর ক্ষেত্রে Relative Pronoun who ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।

Complex/Compound to Simple

একটি Complex বা Compound Sentence-কে Simple করতে হলে আমাদের ম-ল কাজটি হলো দুটি Clause-এর একটিকে ভেঙে দেওয়া। আমরা একটি Clause-কে ভাঙতে চাইলে উক্ত Clause-এর Subject টিকে তুলে দিতে পারি বা ভিন্নরূপে বলতে পারি এবং Finite Verb টিকেও তুলে দিতে পারি বা Nonfinite করতে পারি। Complex বা Compound থেকে Simple করলে যেহেতু একটি Clause ভেঙে দিতে হয় এবং একটি মাত্র Clause থাকে তাই Conjunctionটি ব্যবহারের আর প্রয়োজন হয় না।

Complex : Himel is a student **who is good**.

Compound : Himel is a student and he is good.

Simple : Himel is a good student.

উপরের Complex বা Compound Sentence টিকে Simple করার জন্য আমরা একটি Clause (who is good/ and he is good) ভেঙে দিয়েছি এবং তাকে Conjunction হিসাবে ব্যবহৃত who/and উঠে গেছে।

Complex to Compound

Complex থেকে Compound এবং Compound থেকে Complex করার ক্ষেত্রে যেহেতু দুই ধরনের বাক্যই দুটি করে Clause থাকে তাই কোনো Clause-কে ভাঙার বা নতুন করে কোনো Clause গঠন করার প্রয়োজন হয় না। শুধু Conjunction পরিবর্তন করেই আমরা Complex থেকে Compound বা Compound থেকে Complex করতে পারি। তবে মনে রাখতে হবে, কোনো কোনো সময় একটি Clause-এর ভেতরে সামান্য কিছু পরিবর্তন হতে পারে।

Complex : Himel is a student who is good.

Compound : Himel is a student and he is good.

উপরের Complex Sentence টিতে 'who' Relative Pronoun টা একদিকে Pronoun-এর কাজ করেছে অর্থাৎ Clause-এর Subject হিসাবে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে এবং অপরদিকে Conjunction হিসাবে কাজ করেছে অর্থাৎ দুটি Clause যুক্ত করেছে। তাই Complex থেকে Compound করার সময় 'who' এর বদলে 'and' কে Conjunction এবং 'he' কে pronoun হিসাবে ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে। আর Compound থেকে Complex করার জন্য and এবং he-এর বদলে who-কে ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।

Simple, Complex, Compound করার সময় প্রয়োজনীয় linking word-এর chart :

No	Complex	Simple	Compound
1	Noun+ Relative pronoun + verb Ex: I have a brother who reads in Rajdhani Ideal College.	Noun + Relative Pronoun + verb ^{ing} Ex: I have a brother who reading in Rajdhani Ideal College.	and Ex: I have a brother and he reads in Rajdhani Ideal College.
2	Noun + relative pronoun + be + adj/ participle Ex: I saw a man who was walking in the field. Ex: I want a shirt which is black.	Noun + Relative Pronoun + Be + adj/participle phrase Ex: I saw a man who was walking in the field. Ex: I want a black shirt.	-----and----- I saw a man and he was walking in the field. Ex: I want a shirt and it is black.
3	Though Ex: Though he worked hard, he did not pass the exam.	In spite of/ Despite Ex: In spite of/ Despite his working hard, he did not pass the exam.	but / yet Ex: He worked hard but he did not pass the exam.
4	Since/ As/Because Ex: <u>As</u> the weather was very bad, we did not go to Cox's	Because of/ Due to/ Owing to/ for Ex: (Because of) The weather	-----and so----- Ex: The weather was very bad and so we did

No	Complex	Simple	Compound
	Bazar.	<i>being very bad, we did not go to Cox's Bazar.</i>	<i>not go to Cox's Bazar.</i>
5	after/ before/ when + sub + verb Ex: When you have finished your reading, you go to bed.	After/ Before + verb ^{ing} Ex: After finishing your reading, you go to bed.	and Ex: You finish your reading and then you go to bed.
6	When + it is/was + time Ex: When it was dawn, the man died.	at/ in/on/ at the age of + time at (শুধু রাত, ঘড়ির সময়, উৎসব, বয়স এর ক্ষেত্রে); in (রাত ছাড়া দিনের অন্যান্য ভাগ, মাস, বছর), on (day যুক্ত সময়); বয়স থাকলে: at the age of Ex: The man died at dawn.	It is/was + timeand Ex: It was dawn and the man died.
7	When/ While + Subj + Verb Ex: When it was raining, I woke up.	At the time of Ex: At the time of raining, I woke up.	---- and (at that time) Ex: It was raining and (at that time) I woke up.
8	so -----that যুক্ত অংশ না-বোধক Ex: The sum is <u>so</u> hard <u>that</u> I cannot solve it.	too-----to Ex: The sum is <u>too</u> hard for me <u>to</u> solve.	very----and Ex: The sum is very hard and I cannot solve it.
9	so----that যুক্ত অংশ হ্যাঁ-বোধক Ex: The sum was so easy that I can solve it.	enough---to Ex: The sum was easy enough for me to solve.	very---and Ex: The sum was very easy and I could solve it.
10	Those + who + be + adjective Ex: Those who are pious are happy.	Those + who + The + adjective + be Ex: The pious are happy.and..... They are pious and happy
11	so that/ in order that + sub + can/ could+ verb Ex: I must finish the work now so that I can go there.	to + verb Ex: I must finish the work now to go there.	sub + <u>want/ wanted to</u> + verb -----and + sub + Ex: I want to go there and so I must finish the work now.
12	verb + why/ when/ where/ how + subject Ex: He asked me <u>why</u> I was delayed.	verb + the reason for/ the time of/ the place of/ the manner (way) of + Ex: He asked me <u>the reason for</u> my being delayed.	----and----the reason/ the time/ the place/the way (manner) Ex: I was delayed and he asked me the reason.
13	verb + that/ what + sub + verb Ex: He confessed <u>that</u> he was dishonest.	verb+ object/ preposition + object Ex: He confessed his <u>dishonesty</u> .	and Ex: He was dishonest and he confessed it.
14	----who-----as well Ex: She who is a singer is a dancer as well.	Besides + noun/ verb ^{ing} Ex: Besides being a singer, she is a dancer.	not only ----- but also Ex: She is not only a singer but also a dancer.
15	As soon as/ no sooner had/ Hardly had/ Scarcely had Ex: As soon as I reached the station, the train left.	At the very time of/ immediately after Ex: At the very time of my reaching the station, the train left.	---and immediately-- Ex: I reached the station and immediately the train left.
16	If/unless+ subject Ex: If you take exercise, you will be healthy. Ex: If you do not read, you will fail.	By (affirmative) Ex: By taking exercise, you will be healthy. Without (negative): Without reading attentively, you will fail. In case of (Subject ভিন্ন হলে)	and Ex: Take exercise and (you will) be healthy. Or Ex: Read attentively or fail.



যে নিয়মগুলো পরীক্ষায় বেশি দরকার: 1,2,3,4,6,7, 8,9,11,16

লক্ষ করলে দেখা যায় simple sentence এর linker গুলো হয় preposition যুক্ত না হয় to যুক্ত। complex থেকে simple করার জন্য subordinate clause এর subject ও verb কে পরিবর্তন করতে to যুক্ত linker এর সময় এক নিয়ম আবার preposition যুক্ত linker এর সময় আরেক নিয়ম অনুসরণ করি।

Preposition-যুক্ত linker দিয়ে simple করলে :

subject-টি possessive (my, his, her, their, our, your) হবে এবং verb এর ing হবে।

Complex: I cannot walk because I am weak.

Simple: I cannot walk because of (my) being weak. (subject এক হওয়ায় my না লিখলেও চলবে).

Complex: He could not come because I was not at home.

Simple: He could not come because of my not being at home.

Optional: sentence-টিতে subject + be + adjective থাকলে preposition-যুক্ত linker যোগ করে subject-এর possessive করতে হবে, be verb বাদ দিতে হবে এবং adjective-এর noun করতে হবে।

Complex: I could not come because I was ill.

Simple: I could not come because of (my) illness. (subject এক হওয়ায় my না লিখলেও চলবে)

তবে sentence-টি there is/ there are দিয়ে শুরু হলে তা বাদ যাবে এবং preposition-যুক্ত linker যোগ করলেই হবে।

Complex: I could not come because there was heavy fog.

Simple: I could not come because of heavy fog.

আবার, **infinitive-যুক্ত linker দিয়ে simple করলে :**

উভয় অংশের Subject এক হলে subject টি বাদ যাবে কিন্তু subject ভিন্ন হলে ২য় subject টি for যোগে object (me, him, her, us, you, them) হবে এবং verb এর ম-ল form বসবে।

Complex : I am so weak that I cannot walk.

Simple : I am too weak to walk.

উপরের বাক্যাংশ দুটির subject এক। তাই দ্বিতীয় subject বাদ দেয়া হয়েছে।

Complex: The load is so heavy that I cannot lift it.

Simple: The load is too heavy for me to lift.

উপরের বাক্যাংশ দুটির subject ভিন্ন the load ও I। তাই দ্বিতীয় subject টি for যোগ me হয়েছে।

Complex to Simple**Though/Although যুক্ত অংশকে simple করার নিয়ম :****Presentation**

Though/Although এর পরিবর্তে **In spite of/ despite** বসাতে হবে। এটি যেহেতু simple sentence তাই এ অংশের subject এক হলে বাদ যাবে আর ভিন্ন হলে possessive করতে হবে + *verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করে বাকি অংশ লিখতে হবে। অপর অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

(a) Although they are insolvent, they do not adopt any unfair means to become rich overnight. (Simple) [SB '17]

= In spite of being insolvent, they do not adopt any unfair means to become rich overnight.

(b) Though cricket is a costly game, people of all classes enjoy playing it. [RB '16]

= In spite of being a costly game, people of all classes enjoy playing it.

(c) Though women have always worked within household, this is not counted as work. (simple)

= In spite of women always working within household, this is not counted as work.

Note: Though/Although এর পর যদি there + be verb থাকে তবে there + be বাদ যাবে।

Though there was rain, he went to college. (simple)

= In spite of rain, he went to college.

আর Though/Although এর পর be verb + adjective থাকলে be verb বাদ দিয়ে adjective টি noun করলে ভালো হয়।

Though he was honest, he was blamed. (simple)

= In spite of his honesty, he was blamed.

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর।

(a) Though I ordered half a bottle of champagne, I turned a trifle pale.

= In spite of my ordering half a bottle of champagne, I turned a trifle pale.

(b) Though Bangladesh has limited natural resources, it has vast human resources.

= In spite of having limited natural resources, Bangladesh has vast human resources.

(c) They will come though they have no car.

= They will come in spite of having no car.

(d) Though it was very cold, he went out without warm clothes.

= In spite of its being very cold, he went out without warm clothes.

(e) Though it exists, it is difficult to explain.

= In spite of its existence, it is difficult to explain. [Verb এর পর কোনো শব্দ না থাকলে Verb টিকে Noun করা ভালো।]

Practice**6.7. Change the following sentences into Simple.**

(a) Though he had no qualifications, he got a good job. (b) Though Jerry was a young boy, he



could chop wood like a grown up man. (c) Though she was talkative, I was prepared to be an attentive listener. (d) Though it was early in the year for salmon, I ordered it for my guest. (e) Though Rubel worked very hard, he could not pass the examination. (f) Though Jim and Della were very poor, they had a happy conjugal life. (g) Though there was water everywhere around them, they had not a drop to drink. (h) Though for seven days the old sailor tried to pray, he could not break the sailors' curse. (i) Though Bangladesh is a populous country, we cannot definitely say that it is overpopulated. (j) The farmers could not grow a good harvest though they worked day and night.

Since/as/because যুক্ত complex sentence কে simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Since/as/because এর পরিবর্তে because of/for রাখতে হবে এবং উপযুক্ত নিয়মে পরিবর্তন করা হবে। যেহেতু for/ because of যোগ করলে বাক্যটি simple হয়ে যাবে তাই for/ because of যুক্ত বাক্যাংশের subject এক হলে বাদ যাবে, আর ভিন্ন হলে subject টি possessive করতে হবে (I < my, you < your, he < his, she < her, they < their, we < our) এবং *verb টির সাথে ing যোগ হবে। এবং অপর অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

Note: তবে since/as/because যুক্ত অংশে want to/ wanted to থাকলে because of/ for না বসিয়ে to বসাতে হবে এবং subject ও want to/ wanted to বাদ যাবে। কারণ, এখানে কারণ প্রকাশক বাক্যাংশটি উদ্দেশ্যস-চক।

- (a) Since their physical health has started deteriorating, they need as much care as possible.
(simple)
= Because of their physical health having started deteriorating, they need as much care as possible.
- (b) In work place, they prove their worth twice over men's because/ since they want to survive.
(simple)
= In work place, they prove their worth twice over men's to survive.
- (c) They are an asset because they have experience and knowledge. (simple)
= They are an asset because of their experience and knowledge.
- (d) He could not come to college yesterday because he was ill.
= He could not come to college yesterday because of his being ill.
- (e) The farmers had to starve since crops did not grow well.
= The farmers had to starve because of crops not growing well.

Practice

6.8. Change the following sentences into Simple.

(a) You cannot eat any more as you have filled your stomach. (b) Since the sea was frozen, the ice was all around them. (c) As the asters were now gone, she brought me maple leaves. (d) The police refused to enter the house because the owner of the house was not in. (e) Della sold her hair because she desired to buy a gift for Jim. (f) As it was expensive, it was not on the bill of fare. (g) Since the blows were rhythmic, I had forgotten him. (h) Since the weather was very cold, there were no birds and animals in the snow covered country. (i) Since it was early in the year for salmon, it was not on the bill of fare. (j) Since he was needed for work, he had to return at once.

So that যুক্ত complex sentence কে too to বা enough to যোগে simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

যদি প্রথম অংশ হ্যাঁ বোধক ও দ্বিতীয় অংশ না বোধক থাকে তবে too to যোগে simple করতে হয়। অন্যদিকে ক্ষেত্রে enough যোগে simple করতে হয়।

নিয়ম : so এর পরিবর্তে too বসবে + that বাদ + subject এক হলে বাদ যাবে; আর ভিন্ন হলে for যোগে object হবে + to + verb থেকে বাকি অংশ বসবে।

[Note : Modal auxiliary বাদ যাবে। কারণ to বা preposition এর পর কখনো modal auxiliary বসে না। negative word বাদ যাবে কারণ too নিজেই negative অর্থ প্রকাশ করে।]

Enough : প্রথম অংশের পর enough বসবে এবং so বাদ যাবে + দ্বিতীয় অংশের subject এক হলে বাদ যাবে; আর ভিন্ন হলে for যোগে object হবে + to যোগে verb থেকে লিখতে হবে।

[Note : দ্বিতীয় অংশ negative word থাকলে তা to এর আগে বসবে modal auxiliary বাদ যাবে।]

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর।

- (a) You are so short that you cannot touch the roof.

- = You are too short to touch the roof.
- (b) The sailors' throats were so dry that they could not speak.
= The sailors' throats were too dry for them to speak.
- (c) The horse is so wild that the groom cannot control it.
- (d) The food is so rich that a baby cannot digest it.
= The food is too rich for a baby to digest it.
- (e) Sabbir was so small that he could not chop wood well.
= Sabbir was too small to chop wood well.

Practice

6.9. Change the following sentences into Simple.

- (a) The old sailor spoke so strangely that the guest could not move. (b) The day is so hot that one cannot go out. (c) The situation was so serious that he could not keep quiet. (d) Jerry was so large hearted that he did many extra works for the authoress. (e) The man was so curious that he read many books. (f) I was so busy that I was a trifle abstracted about the boy. (g) The writer was so young that he could not refuse a woman. (h) The ice is so thick that we cannot walk on it. (i) Jerry was so honest that he admitted his fault. (j) The river is so rough that we cannot cross it.

So that যুক্ত Complex Sentence কে Simple Sentence- এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

প্রদত্ত sentence এর প্রথম থেকে so পূর্ব পর্যন্ত বসে + so থেকে may/might/can/could পর্যন্ত উঠে যায় + to বসে + প্রদত্ত Sentence এর বাকি অংশ বসে।

- (a) Complex : He worked hard so that he could prosper in life.
Simple : He worked hard to prosper in life.
সমাধান : প্রদত্ত Sentence টির প্রথম থেকে He worked hard পর্যন্ত বসানো হয়েছে + নিয়ম অনুযায়ী so that থেকে he could পর্যন্ত উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে + নিয়ম অনুযায়ী to বসানো হয়েছে + বাকি অংশ অর্থাৎ prosper in life বসানো হয়েছে।
- (b) Complex : I read more so that I can make a good result.
Simple : I read more in order to make a good result.

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) The students of RU started agitation so that they could protest the death of Zahirul Haque.
= The students of RU started agitation to protest the death of Zahirul Haque.
- (b) Hamidur Rahman experimented with basic horizontal and vertical forms so that he could bring out the concept of Bengali solidarity and unity.
= Hamidur Rahman experimented with basic horizontal and vertical forms to bring out the concept of Bengali solidarity and unity.
- (c) They left the village so that they could earn money.
= They left the village to earn money.
- (d) Ayesha Begum started begging so that she could feed herself and her husband.
= Ayesha Begum started begging to feed herself and her husband.
- (e) Many women now are entering outside workforce so that they can establish an individual identity.
= Many women now are entering outside workforce to establish an individual identity.

Practice

6.10. Change the following sentences into Simple.

- (a) ILO has started a project so that it can impart training to rural women. (b) UNICEF has set up numerous maternity and baby care centres so that it can ensure health of babies and mother. (c) It organizes training programmes so that it can create health workers. (d) Shahjahan built the Taj Mahal so that he could immortalize the memory of his beloved. (e) The old sailor stopped the marriage guest so that he could tell him about his last journey. (f) Muslims go to mosque so that they can say their prayers. (g) Jerry came timely so that he could look after the pet. (h) We work hard so that we can earn money. (i) The lady wrote letters to the writer so that she could flatter him. (j) The farmers sow good seed so that they can have good harvest.

When যুক্ত Complex Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

(i) When + it + be + time থাকলে, when এর পরিবর্তে at/in/at (the age of) বসবে + it ও be verb বাদ যাবে + কমা বসবে + অন্য অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে। অবশ্য অন্য অংশ আগে লেখা যায় সেক্ষেত্রে কোনো কমা বসবে না।

- (a) It was 1971 when Bangladesh achieved independence. (Simple) [RB '17]

= In 1971 Bangladesh achieved independence.

(b) When it was daylight, he was awakened. (Simple)

= At daylight, he was awakened.

Or, He was awakened at daylight.

(ii) When/While + subj + verb থাকলে, When/ While এর পরিবর্তে at the time of বসবে এবং subj এর possessive & verb এর সাথে ing যোগ হবে।

While he was reading, I was playing. (simple)

= At the time of his reading, I was playing.

Practice



6.11. Change the following sentences into Simple.

(a) The Padma assumes a terrible shape when it is the rainy season. (b) When they reached home, the rain started. (c) When it was noon we reached the spot. (d) When it was raining, we went out. (e) You were too young when I met you. (f) He entered my room when I was reading. (g) Play when it is time to play. (h) When the final bell rang, the students left the classroom. (i) I was hearing music while I was practicing math. (j) When we were playing, they were gossiping.

Relative clause যুক্ত Complex Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

(a) **Relative pronoun + be + adjective থাকলে** : Relative pronoun ও be verb টি বাদ দিতে হবে এবং adjective টিকে তার নির্দেশিত noun টির আগে আনতে হবে।

A man who is frugal does not like to spend money without reasons. (Simple) [DB '17]

= A frugal man does not like to spend money without reasons.

The farmers who are poor do not get loans on easy terms. (Simple) [CB '17]

= The poor farmers do not get loans on easy terms.

The water which is pure is necessary for us. (Simple) [DinajB '17]

= The pure water is necessary for us.

(b) **Relative Pronoun + be verb + noun Phrase থাকলে** : Relative pronoun ও be verb টিকে বাদ দিতে হবে এবং noun phrase টির আগে ও পরে কমা দিতে হবে। এটাকে appositive বলে।

Mr. Rahman who is a professor of Chemistry is known to me. (Simple)

= Mr. Rahman, a professor of Chemistry, is known to me.

(c) **Relative Pronoun + অন্য কোনো verb ম-ল verb হিসেবে থাকলে + verb টির object/ modifier (সময়, স্থান, কারণ) উল্লেখ থাকলে** ঐ verb টিকে present participle বা past participle করতে হবে। ঐ verb টির noun কাজটি করলে present participle আর কাজটি অন্য কেউ করলে past participle হবে।

Rahim who reads at NIC is known to me. (Simple)

= Rahim reading at NIC is known to me.

The fan which was bought last year is now out of order. (Simple)

= The fan bought last year is now out of order.

Relative Pronoun + অন্য কোনো verb ম-ল verb হিসেবে থাকলে : verb টির object/ modifier (সময়, স্থান, কারণ) না থাকলে verb টিকে present participle বা past participle করে noun টির আগে লিখতে হবে।

A dog which barks seldom bites. (Simple)

= A barking dog seldom bites.

The window which has been broken should be repaired. (Simple)

= The broken window should be repaired.

(d) **Verb + why/when/where/ how/who থাকলে** : Conjunctionগুলো বাদ দিতে হবে এবং the reason for (why), the time of (when), the place of (where), the manner of (how), the person (who) লিখে Subj-এর possessive করতে হবে এবং verb এর ing হবে।

Complex : I don't know when he will come.

Simple : I don't know the time of her coming.

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

(a) The girl who is my sister got the first prize.

= The girl, my sister, got the first prize.

(b) Jerry who was an orphan boy came to the orphanage at four.

= Jerry, an orphan boy, came to the orphanage at four.

(c) I saw the man who was catching fish.

= I saw the man catching fish.

(d) He sees his own garden which contains more pleasure for him.

= He sees his own garden containing more pleasure for him.

(e) I found them all in a cabin which belonged to the orphanage.

= I found them all in a cabin belonging to the orphanage.

Practice



6.12. Change the following sentences into Simple.

(a) The magi who were wise men brought gifts to the babe. (b) The caliph was astonished to see the dervishes who were blind in the left eye. (c) The porter was a young bachelor who lived in the city of Baghdad. (d) The boy who was very poor lost his pen on the way. (e) Jim who was burdened with a family was only twenty two. (f) These French white wines which are very light are wonderful for digestion. (g) Jerry had an imaginary mother who lived in Mannville. (h) My aunt is a doctor who works in a govt hospital. (i) The old sailor saw an albatross which was flying towards the ship. (j) The porter followed the girls into a hall which was wonderfully decorated.

Verb + Noun clause যুক্ত Complex Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Verb + why/when/where/ how/who থাকলে : Conjunction গুলো বাদ দিতে হবে এবং the reason for (why), the time of (when), the place of (where), the manner of (how), the person (who) লিখে Subj-এর possessive করতে হবে এবং verb এর ing হবে।

Complex : I don't know when he will come.

Simple : I don't know the time of her coming.

Verb + that থাকলে : that বাদ দিতে হবে এবং পরবর্তী অংশকে Noun Phrase বানাতে হবে।

I know that he is honest.

=I know about his honesty.

I am glad that he will come.

=I am glad at his coming.

As soon as/ No sooner had যুক্ত Complex থেকে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

As soon as/No sooner had বাদ দিয়ে at the very time of/ Immediately after বসাতে হবে + Subject এর possessive করতে হবে + Verb এর ing করে শেষ পর্যন্ত লিখতে হবে। মনে রাখবে than থাকলে তা বাদ দিয়ে কমা দিতে হবে।

Complex : No sooner had I gone out than the rain started.

Simple : Immediately after my going out, the rain started.

If/ Unless যুক্ত Complex Sentence থেকে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

If যুক্ত বা Unless যুক্ত অংশের subject যদি এক হয় তবে simple করার জন্য if বা unless বাদ যাবে এবং তার পরিবর্তে without (negative হলে)/by (affirmative হলে) বসবে + subject এর possessive + verb এর সাথে ing যোগ হবে। এবং অন্য অংশ যেকোনোই থাকুক অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

1. **Complex :** If he does not take medicine, he will die.

= **Simple :** Without taking medicine, he will die.

2. **Complex :** If you do not read attentively, you will fail.

= **Simple :** Without reading attentively, you will fail.

লক্ষণীয় : Subject একই হলে simple করতে without/ by এর সাথে subject লিখতে হবে না

Subject ভিন্ন হলে simple করার সময় in case of ব্যবহার করতে হবে।

Complex : If you do not come, I will punish him.

Simple : In case of your not coming, I will punish him.

Cleft Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Cleft Sentence কে simple করার সময় cleft sentence গঠনকারী শব্দসমূহ + Relative Pronoun + be verb টিকে বাদ দিয়ে বাকি অংশ লেখতে হয়। যেমন-

It is health which is wealth.

= Health is wealth.

The reason why I have come here is to discuss my future with you.

= I have come to discuss my future with you.

What we need now is food and shelter.

একটি simple sentence এর কোনো একটি অংশকে জোর দেওয়ার জন্য cleft sentence ব্যবহার করা হয়। Cleft Sentence Structure ব্যবহার করলে sentence টি complex হয়। সাধারণত "The reason Why, The thing that, It is that, What

= We need food and shelter now.

clause দিয়ে এ জাতীয় sentence শুরু হয়।

Practice

6.13. Change the following sentences into Simple.

- (a) If I get a pay rise, I will buy a new car. (b) If you did not leave your job, you could not travel around the world. (c) If you were nicer to him, he might lend you the money. (d) If I had not revised, I would not have passed my exam. (e) If we had gone out earlier, we might have got to the cinema on time. (f) If I was not told before there was a problem, I could have been in trouble. (g) If you study hard, your English will improve. (h) If I had won the lottery, I would have bought a plane. (i) If you do not practise more, you will not perform well. (j) If he travelled by train, he would enjoy the trip more.

Compound to Simple

Not only but also যুক্ত Compound Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Not only... but also যুক্ত compound sentence কে simple করার জন্য প্রথমে subj বাদ দিয়ে Not only এর পরিবর্তে besides বসিয়ে but also এর প-র্ব পর্যন্ত লিখতে হবে এবং কমা দিতে হবে। + not only এর প-র্বের অংশ + but also বাদ দিয়ে তার পরের অংশ বসবে।

Compound : He plays not only football but also cricket.

Simple : Besides football, he plays cricket.

Compound : Rahim not only ate rice but also drank coffee.

Simple : Besides eating rice, Rahim drank coffee.

Practice

6.14. Change the following sentences into Simple.

- (a) He not only used a fictitious example but also reproduced it. (b) The street door of the rooming-house was not only unlocked but wide open. (c) Chandni wrote not only stories but also dramas. (d) The shape of Cleopatra's nose influences not only wars, but ideologies. (e) The article was not only based on a lengthy interview with Kidd but also on discussions with other figures. (f) The controversy not only damages sales but also shareholder's confidence. (g) My son wants not only a mobile phone but also a computer. (h) He not only obtained adequate qualification but also got very good results of Master course. (i) They not only took the decision but also executed it. (j) I missed not only my parents but also my friends.

But যুক্ত Compound Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

প্রথমে **In spite of/ despite** বসাতে হবে। পরের অংশে subject থাকলে এ অংশের subject কে possessive করতে হবে তবে পরের অংশে subject না থাকলে subject টিকে বাদ দিবে + *verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করে বাকি অংশ লিখতে হবে+ But দিতে হবে + এর পর subject না থাকলে ১ম অংশ থেকে আনতে হবে এবং বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর।

- (a) Della bargained hard with the shopkeepers but could not save enough money.
= In spite of bargaining hard with the shopkeepers, Della could not save enough money.
- (b) Mr. Matin has vast knowledge but was not selected.
= In spite of having vast knowledge, Mr. Matin was not selected.
- (c) The bird was innocent but the ancient mariner shot it one day.
= In spite of the bird being innocent, the ancient mariner shot it one day.
- (d) Mr. Asif had good qualification but did not get a suitable job.
= In spite of having good qualification, Mr. Asif did not get a suitable job.
- (e) He has no peace of mind but has much riches.
= In spite of having much riches he has no peace of mind.
- (f) It rained heavily but there was no flood.
= In spite of raining heavily, there was no flood.
- (g) He cried aloud but I could not hear him.
= In spite of his crying aloud, I could not hear him.

Practice**6.15. Change the following sentences into Simple.**

(a) The information quoted in the production section is the best but cannot be considered absolute. (b) This is a useful rule but difficult to remember. (c) Ibrahim lost a fortune in the stock market but he still seems able to live quite comfortably. (d) The club never invested foolishly but used the services of a sage investment counselor. (e) We swam all morning but finished in the afternoon. (f) They were awarded but they refused to receive it. (g) You tried hard to control the car but failed finally. (h) The doctor planned to drug the patient but he prescribed some test at first. (i) I met him last night but could not recognize him. (j) Joe left the decision on you but secretly did everything.

And যুক্ত Compound Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :**Presentation**

Subject ভিন্ন হলে প্রথম অংশে because of বসাতে হবে + subject কে possessive করতে হবে + verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করে বাকি অংশ লিখতে হবে + and বাদ দিতে হবে + বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) They gave food and water to the albatross and it became very tame.
= Because of their giving food and water to the albatross, it became very tame.
- (b) The albatross brought good luck and the sailors were pleased to see it.
= Because of the albatross bringing good luck, the sailors were pleased to see it.
- (c) His courtesy was instinctive and he did not utter "Thank you".
= He did not utter "Thank you" because of his courtesy being instinctive.
- (d) The days had become cold and I often let him come inside the cabin.
= I often let him come inside the cabin because of the days becoming cold.
- (e) Jerry was very honest and the writer loved him very much.
= Because of Jerry being very honest, the writer loved him very much.

তবে ২য় অংশের Subject যদি ১ম অংশের Object কে বুঝায় তবে, প্রথম অংশ + ২য় অংশের subject বাদ যাবে + verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করে বাকি অংশ লিখতে হবে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) I lived in a cabin and it belonged to the orphanage.
= I lived in a cabin belonging to the orphanage.
- (b) Mr Ahmed is a doctor and works in the Middle East.
= Mr Ahmed is a doctor working in the Middle East.
- (c) I saw a drunken porter and he lay on the floor.
= I saw a drunken porter lying on the floor.
- (d) I saw a girl and she was carrying water.
= I saw a girl carrying water.
- (e) I watched the train and it was leaving the station.
= I watched the train leaving the station.

পরের অংশে subject না থাকলে, প্রথম অংশের subject বাদ যাবে + verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করে বাকি অংশ লিখতে হবে+ and বাদ দিতে হবে + ১ম অংশ থেকে subject আনতে হবে এবং বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) She closed the door and went back to work.
= Closing the door, she went back to work.
- (b) Della sold her hair and bought a platinum fob chain.
= Selling her hair, Della bought a platinum fob chain.
- (c) He finished the work and submitted the bill.
= Finishing the work, she submitted the bill.
- (d) The guest stood still and listened to the sailors.
= Standing still, the guest listened to the sailors.
- (e) She had read a book of mine and written to me about it.
= Having read a book of mine, she had written to me about it.

Practice**6.16. Change the following sentences into Simple.**

(a) Della was slender and mastered the art. (b) Della finished her cry and got a makeup.(c)She whirled from the window and stood before the glass. (d) I looked at the fading flower and was

sad. (e) We stand in front of the graves and bow down our heads. (f) He was innocent and did not run away. (g) We aimed to win the final and worked very hard.

Simple to Complex

In spite of/ Despite যুক্ত simple বাক্যকে complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

In spite of/ despite এর পরিবর্তে though/although বসবে + যদি কোনো possessive থাকে তবে তাকে subject করতে হবে; আর possessive না থাকলে অপর অংশের subject কে পুনরায় লিখতে + ing-যুক্ত verb টিকে tense অনুসারে লিখতে হবে + বাকি অংশ বসবে। অপর অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

In spite of dreaming about being a doctor, she now faces a life of household chores. [complex]
= Though she dreamt about being a doctor, she now faces a life of household chores.

Note : কোনো ing-যুক্ত verb দেয়া না থাকলে একটি be verb tense অনুসারে বসবে + প্রদত্ত noun টিকে adjective করা সম্ভব হলে করতে হবে + বাকি অংশ বসবে

In spite of his poverty, he will give you financial help. (complex)
= Though he is poor, he will give you financial help.

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- The boy seems to be lonely in spite of having many brothers and sisters.
= The boy seems to be lonely though he has many brothers and sisters.
- The boy could not do well in the examination in spite of having good merit.
= The boy could not do well in the examination though he had good merit.
- In spite of working very hard, she could not succeed.
= Though she worked very hard, she could not succeed.
- Siraj is unhealthy in spite of being active.
= Siraj is unhealthy though he is active.
- In spite of being not hungry, the lady did not mind asparagus.
= Though the lady was not hungry, she did not mind asparagus.

Practice

6.17. Change the following sentences into complex.

(a) In spite of water everywhere around them, they had not a drop to drink. (b) In spite of being very poor, Jim and Della presented each other on the Christmas gift. (c) In spite of trying to pray, the ancient mariner could not break the sailors' curse. (d) In spite of many rivers in Bangladesh, she faces scarcity of water. (e) Jerry chops wood excellently in spite of being short in size. (f) In spite of being nice, the flower does not smell sweet. (g) In spite of being learned, he did not shine in life. (h) He was not punished in spite of behaving rough. (i) In spite of bargaining hard with the shopkeeper, Della could not save enough money. (j) In spite of having vast knowledge, Mr. Matin was not selected.

For/ because of যুক্ত simple বাক্যকে complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

For/because of এর পরিবর্তে since/ as/ because বসবে + যদি কোনো possessive থাকে তবে তাকে subject করতে হবে; আর possessive না থাকলে অপর অংশের subject কে পুনরায় লিখতে + ing যুক্ত verb টিকে tense অনুসারে লিখতে হবে + বাকি অংশ বসবে। অপর অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

Note : কোনো verb না দেয়া থাকলে একটি be verb/ have verb tense অনুসারে বসবে + প্রদত্ত noun টিকে adjective করা সম্ভব হলে করতে হবে + বাকি অংশ বসবে।

Note : because যোগ করলে because যুক্ত অংশ (কারণ প্রকাশক অংশ) পরে বসাতে হয়।

- Because of our socioeconomic condition being poor, most people have no access to education. (complex)
= Since our socioeconomic condition is poor, most people have no access to education.
- They are an asset because of their experience and knowledge. (complex)
= They are an asset because they have experience and knowledge.
- Because of being intelligent, Sumi can win a scholarship.
= Since Sumi is intelligent, she can win a scholarship.
- Mr. Zahed is very strong because of taking regular exercise.

= Mr. Zahed is very strong as he takes regular exercise.

(e) Because of having merits, the boy is praised by all.

= As the boy has merits, he is praised by all.

Practice

6.18. Change the following sentences into complex.

(a) Because of being very wise, Imran can be selected for the job. (b) He was saved because of his friend being alert. (c) Because of being delayed, he missed the train. (d) Because of being careful, I avoided the danger. (e) The magi invented the art of giving Christmas present because of being wise. (f) Because of being punctual, Jerry was loved by the authoress. (g) Because of heavy rainfall, I could not go out. (h) He could not attend the office because of being severely ill. (i) Because of having an ill health, he could not work properly. (j) Mr. Moshiur plays basket ball very well because of being tall.

Participle যুক্ত অংশকে Complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Participle যুক্ত verb টির কাজ হওয়ার পর অন্য অংশের কাজটি হয়েছে বুঝলে :

participle যুক্ত অংশের শুরুতে when/ after বসবে + subject উল্লেখ থাকলে বসবে; আর না থাকলে অপর অংশের subject টি পুনরায় লিখতে হবে + verb টি অপর অংশের tense অনুসারে বসবে। (*past participle থাকলে ম-ল verb টির past participle হবে এবং তার প-র্বে tense অনুসারে be verb বসবে।) অপর অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

Participle যুক্ত অংশ কারণ বুঝলে :

when না বসিয়ে since বসাতে হবে।

Being reassured, they returned home. (complex)

= Since they were reassured, they returned home.

Ing যুক্ত verb যদি তার প-র্বের Noun/ Pronoun সম্বন্ধে তথ্য দেয় তবে :

প্রথম অংশ লিখবে + ঐ Ing যুক্ত verb টির প-র্বে who/ which/ that বসবে + verb টি অপর অংশের tense অনুসারে বসবে + বাকি অংশ

I saw a boy playing in the field.

= I saw a boy who was playing in the field.

Practice

6.19. Change the following sentences into complex.

(a) Being the best friend of him, I never miss to celebrate his success. (b) Being a good comic actor, Mr. Bean is very popular to the kids. (c) Being the captain of the team, Mushfiq was the most appreciated for the historic win. (d) He was trapped inside the burning house. (e) Leaving all the relations behind, he went to Spain to live with his wife. (f) I found Rashed eating the last of leftover pizza. (g) Getting everything well arranged, mother felt a kind of satisfaction. (h) The film earned everyone's appreciation being based on the frailties prevalent in the society and its artists' lifelike performance. (i) We listened to him singing a lullaby. (j) The blowing and drifting snow made the trip difficult.

Preposition + সময় যুক্ত Simple কে Complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Preposition বাদ যাবে এবং তার পরিবর্তে when + it + be verb + সময় বসবে। বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে। অবশ্য when মাঝেও বসানো যায়।

We became independent in 1971. (complex)

= We became independent when it was 1971.

There is often flood in Bangladesh in the rainy season.

= There is often flood in Bangladesh when it is rainy season.

Practice

6.20. Change the following sentences into complex.

(a) Napoleon fled to Paris and abdicated for the second time on June 22. (b) I came back here in 2007. (c) The police arrested him in the midnight. (d) She likes to jog in the morning. (e) It's too cold in winter to run outside. (f) He started the job in 1971. (g) He is going to quit in August. (h) He was elected as the chairman of the organization at the age of 72. (i) The partition of India took place in 1947. (j) I last visited here at the age of 14.

Too + to যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Complex Sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

প্রথমে too এর জায়গায় so বসে, এছাড়া to এর পূর্ব পর্যন্তে আর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না + that বসে + প্রথম subject আবারো বসে + tense অনুযায়ী cannot/could not বসে + to উঠে যায় + বাকি অংশ বসে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- He is too weak to move.
= He is so weak that he cannot move.
- Jerry was too honest to show excuse.
= Jerry was so honest that he could not show excuse.
- The scene of the accident is too terrible for me to describe it.
= The scene of the accident is so terrible that I cannot describe it.
- The weather was too foul for us to go out for a walk.
= The weather was so foul that we could not go out for a walk.
- The boy is too weak to walk.
= The boy is so weak that he cannot walk.

Practice

6.21. Change the following sentences into complex.

- Della saved too small an amount to buy Jim a nice gift.
- I was too young to learn to say 'no' to a woman.
- They walked too slowly to catch the bus.
- He is too fool to understand the matter.
- Mr. Habib is too strict an administrator to tolerate any indiscipline in the college.
- The lady guest was too greedy to check her temptation.
- The girl is too silly to realize even a simple thing.
- Foyot's was too expensive a restaurant for the writer to think of going there.
- He speaks too slowly to be easily heard.
- He ran too fast for me to overtake him.

Enough + to যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Complex Sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Adjective এর পূর্বে so বসবে + enough to বাদ যাবে + নতুন subject বসবে + verb + বাকি অংশ বসবে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- He is strong enough to lift the load. (complex)
= He is so strong that he can lift the load.
- She didn't run fast enough to catch the bus.
= She didn't run so fast that she could catch the bus.
- She was stupid enough to go out with him.
= She was so stupid that she could go out with him.
- He is old enough to travel alone.
= He is so old that he can travel alone.
- None are strong enough to win the World Cup.
= None are so strong that they can win the World Cup.
- Some people are not assertive enough to ask for help.
= Some people are not so assertive that they can ask for help.

উদ্দেশ্যমূলক Simple Sentence-কে Complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

প্রদত্ত Sentence এর প্রথম থেকে to এর পূর্ব পর্যন্তে বসে + so that বসে + প্রথম subject কর্তা পুনরায় বসে + tense অনুযায়ী may/can অথবা might/could বসে (present tense হলে may/can এবং past tense হলে might/could বসে + to এর পরের অংশ বসে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- Della sold her hair to buy a gift for Jim. (complex)
= Della sold her hair so that she could buy a gift for Jim.
- He works hard to shine in life. (complex)
= He works hard so that he may shine in life.
- I went to the field to enjoy the game.
= I went to the field so that I could enjoy the game.
- Jerry refused to take the money to repair the broken axe handle at his own cost.
= Jerry refused to take the money so that he could repair the broken axe handle at his own cost.
- The sailors gave the albatross food and water to tame it.

= The sailors gave the albatross food and water so that they could tame it.

(f) I saved some money to buy a good house.

= I saved some money so that I could buy a good house.

(g) They open a hospital to give free treatment to the poor.

= They open a hospital so that they can give free treatment to the poor.

Practice

6.22. Change the following sentences into complex.

(a) Della went to Madame Sofrone to sell her hair. (b) Jim sold his gold watch to get money to buy combs for Della. (c) He spoke loudly enough for the audience to hear him. (d) I closed the door of my room for him to enter my room. (e) Sohel went to Cyprus to get higher education. (f) They are not capable enough to maintain a good relation with their friends. (g) Rashed is intelligent enough to handle the situation. (h) You are strong enough to beat him. (i) She is learned enough to educate them. (j) No man is good enough to govern any woman without her consent.

এক শব্দে Subject/ Object হলে Complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Simple sentence এর subject/object যদি এক শব্দের হয় অর্থাৎ extension করার যদি কোনো scope না থাকে তবে প্রথমে it is + লিখতে হবে + subject/ object এর যেটা গুরুত্বপূর্ণ তা লিখতে হবে + relative pronoun লিখতে হবে + বাকি অংশ।

Simple : Health is wealth.

Complex : It is health which is wealth.

Practice

6.23. Change the following sentences into complex.

(a) Air is invisible. (b) Kim is an actress. (c) Harry Potter was a highly unusual boy. (d) Your future is assured. (e) Life is full of struggle.

Without/By + Verb যুক্ত Simple Sentence-কে Complex করার নিয়ম :

By এর পরিবর্তে If এবং Without এর পরিবর্তে Unless বসবে + অপর অংশের Subject কে পুনরায় লিখতে হবে + verb টির ing বাদ যাবে এবং Tense অনুযায়ী বসবে। এবং অন্য অংশ যেখানেই থাকুক অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

1. Complex : If he does not take medicine, he will die.

= Simple : Without taking medicine, he will die.

2. Complex : If you do not read attentively, you will fail.

= Simple : Without reading attentively, you will fail.

Practice

6.24. Change the following sentences into complex.

(a) Without the help of her sister, she would become helpless. (b) By taking stern steps, hijacking can be stopped. (c) By leaking question paper, the dishonest people will destroy the future of the nation. (d) Without spreading our helping hands, it would not be possible for them to survive. (e) Without getting much information, it will bring an adverse effect to you. (f) By winning the match, they would prove their competence. (g) Without doing something valiant for the nation, our life will not be successful. (h) Without having enough strength, you cannot beat him. (i) Without being polite, you will not achieve fame. (j) By adopting unfair means in the examination, one will smash his own future.

Noun এর আগে/ পরে adjective/ participle/ appositive/ prepositional phrase-যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

(a) **Adjective + noun** : এ ধরনের phrase কে complex করার জন্য noun টির পরে Relative pronoun + be verb (tense অনুসারে) + adjective টি লিখতে হবে।

The target of a frugal man is to save money for future. [DB'17]

= The target of a man who is frugal is to save money for future.

I need a red pen.

= I need a pen which is red.

(b) কোনো noun এর পর appositive থাকলে তাকে complex করার জন্য noun ও appositive এর মাঝে Relative pronoun + be verb (tense) অনুসারে বসাতে হবে। কমা বাদ যাবে।

Rahman, a professor of chemistry, is known to me. (Complex)

- = Rahman who is a professor of chemistry is known to me.
- (c) কোনো noun এর আগে বা পরে **present participle** থাকলে noun টির পর Relative pronoun + present participle-টি verb হিসাবে Tense অনুসারে বসাতে হবে।
Sohel reading at NIC is known to me. (complex)
= Sohel who reads (is reading) at NIC is known to me.
- (d) কোনো noun এর আগে বা পরে **past participle** থাকলে noun টির পরে Relative Pronoun + be verb (Tense অনুসারে) + ম-ল verb টি past participle হবে।
The window broken yesterday should be repaired. (Complex)
= The window which was broken yesterday should be repaired.
The broken window should be repaired.
=The window which has been broken should be repaired.
- (e) **Subject + verb + object + participle** কে নিচের নিয়মে Complex করা যায় :
প্রথমে Subject + verb + that + object টি subject হবে + be verb টি অপর verb টির tense অনুসারে বসবে + বাকী অংশ।
I saw a man coming towards me. (complex)
= I saw + that + a man + was + coming towards me.
- (f) **Subject + verb + object (past participle থাকলে)** উপরের নিয়মেই করতে হবে তবে একটু পার্থক্য আছে। লক্ষ কর :
প্রথমে Subject + verb + that + object টি subject হবে + একটি অতিরিক্ত be verb অপর verb টির tense অনুসারে বসবে + ম-ল verb টির past participle হবে + বাকী অংশ।
I felt my leg broken. (Complex)
= I felt that my leg was (had been) broken.
- (g) Noun এর পরে prepositional phrase থাকলে noun এর পরে Relative pronoun + be verb (tense অনুসারে) + বাকী অংশ বসে।
Our Parliament House at Sher-e-Bangla Nagar in Dhaka is a magnificent building.
= Our Parliament House which is at Sher-e-Bangla Nagar in Dhaka is a magnificent building.

Practice

6.25. Change the following sentences into complex.

- (a) I got the letter posted. (b) They found him injured. (c) He found the article edited. (d) They discovered the box locked. (e) We saw the thief arrested.

Simple to Compound

Presentation

উপরে আমরা Simple থেকে Complex করা শিখেছি। Simple থেকে Complex করতে পারলে Simple থেকে Compound করা জটিল বিষয় নয়। কারণ Compound ও Complex এর গঠন একই রকম; শুধু পার্থক্য হলো Conjunction এর ক্ষেত্রে। অর্থাৎ প্রথমে Complex গঠন করবে এবং Conjunction টি বাদ দিয়ে মাঝে and বসাতে হবে। মনে রাখবে though এর পরিবর্তে and না বসিয়ে but বসাতে হবে। আরও একটি উল্লেখযোগ্য বিষয় হল কারণ প্রকাশক অংশ বা যে কাজটি আগে সম্বন্ধ হয় সে কাজটি অবশ্যই প্রথমে লিখতে হবে। এছাড়াও, Subject বা Subject + Verb যদি এক হয় তবে তা দ্বিতীয়বার লিখতে হবে না।

- (a) Realising it we should try to be emotionally balanced. [DinajB'16]
= We should realise it and try to be emotionally balanced.
- (b) Because of dense fog, the writer delayed to return.
= There was dense fog and the writer delayed to return.
- (c) Because of being weak, the old man could not walk.
= The old man was weak and could not walk.
- (d) Because of being lazy, he could not pass the examination.
= He was lazy and could not pass the examination.
- (e) I was saved because of showing a true love for all living things.
= I showed a true love for all living things and was saved. [Compound Sentence এ কারণ প্রকাশক অংশ আগে লিখতে হয়।]
- (f) Because of being slow, I could not get the train.
= I was slow and I could not get the train.
- (g) Della became very nervous because of hearing Jim's foot steps on the stair.
= Della heard Jim's foot steps on the stair and became very nervous.
- (h) The other sailors blamed the old man because of killing the albatross.
= The old sailor killed the albatross and the other sailors blamed him.
- (i) Because of their being close to me, I can rely on them.
= They are close to me and I can rely on them.
- (j) In spite of being poor, he is honest.
= He is poor but (he is) honest. [১ম অংশে he is থাকায় ২য় অংশে he is পুনরায় লেখা হয়নি।]

Practice**6.26. Change the following sentences into compound.**

- (a) Because of being poor, they cannot save money for their future. (b) Rimel was selected because of his talent. (c) Because of having much money, Mr. Rasel bought a car. (d) The water was purified because of containing germs. (e) Sara was fired of her job because of her being lazy. (f) Because of his being sincere and honest, Mr. Rabindranath was awarded. (g) He failed in the test because of his not being sincere. (h) Because of terrible cyclone, the ship sank. (i) The boy was taken to task because of hiding the truth. (j) The book was not sold much because of some wrong information.

Complex to Compound**Presentation**

Conjunction টি বাদ দিয়ে মাঝে and বসাতে হবে। মনে রাখবে though এর পরিবর্তে and না বসিয়ে but বসাতে হবে। আরও একটি উল্লেখযোগ্য বিষয় হল, কারণ প্রকাশক অংশ বা যে কাজটি আগে সম্বন্ধ হয় সে কাজটি অবশ্যই প্রথমে লিখতে হবে। এছাড়াও, Subject বা Subject + Verb যদি এক হয় তবে তা দ্বিতীয় বার লিখতে হবে না।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) Although I do not like gathering, I enjoy the activities of this day. [DB '16]
= I do not like gathering but I enjoy the activities of this day.
- (b) As love is divine, everybody wants to love. [CtgB '16]
= Love is divine and everybody wants to love.
- (c) I was saved because I showed a true love for all living things.
= I showed a true love for all living things and I was saved.
- (d) Her husband is so old that he cannot work.
= Her husband is very old and cannot work.
- (e) Sakhina's husband earns so small an amount of money that he cannot pay for children's education.
= Sakhina's husband earns a very small amount of money and cannot pay for children's education.

When যুক্ত Complex Sentence কে Compound করার নিয়ম

Compound করার জন্য when বাদ যাবে এবং কমা উঠে গিয়ে and বসবে।

Complex : When it was daylight, he was awakened.

Compound : It was daylight and he was awakened.

If যুক্ত Complex Sentence কে Compound করার নিয়ম

If যুক্ত Complex sentence কে Compound করার জন্য উভয় অংশের subject বাদ যাবে এবং মাঝে and বসবে। তবে উভয় অংশের subject you হলে or দিয়ে compound করতে হবে এবং দ্বিতীয় অংশে পুনরায় Subject লেখতে হবে না।

- (a) If he does not take medicine, he will die.
= He does not take medicine and he will die.
- (b) If you do not read attentively, you will fail.
= Read attentively or fail.

Practice**6.27. Change the following sentences into compound.**

- (a) Most of the people are so poor that they cannot pay for the children's education. (b) The illiterate poor hold so firm a belief in fate that they do not try to overcome poverty. (c) Though Mr. Asif had good qualification, he did not get a suitable job. (d) He has no peace of mind though he has much riches. (e) Though it rained heavily, there was no flood. (f) The news was so shocking that it was hardly believed. (g) Though the rain stopped, they could not resume the match. (h) As he has become rich, he is sure to lose his mental peace. (i) He was arrested wrongly though he was fully innocent. (j) It was so strong that nobody could break it. (k) The thief entered our house when we were sleeping. (l) If you do not listen to your teachers, you will be punished.

Compound to Complex**Presentation**

Compound Sentence কে Complex করার জন্য ম-লত Compound Sentence এর Conjunction টিকে পরিবর্তন করতে হয়। নিচের নিয়মগুলো লক্ষ কর:

And যুক্ত Compound Sentence কে Complex করার নিয়ম

- (i) Compound Sentence টির একটি অংশ কারণ বা সময় নির্দেশ করলে Complex Sentence এর শুরুতে Since/ As/

When ব্যবহার করতে হয় এবং মাঝের and উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) বসে।

- (a) The heart is formed for love and cannot be happy without the opportunity of giving and receiving love. [CtgB '16]
= As the heart is formed for love, it cannot be happy without the opportunity of giving and receiving love.
- (b) As he loved his wife Mumtaj very much, he built it as a tomb of his dear wife. [SB '16]
= He loved his wife Mumtaj very much and built it as a tomb of his dear wife.
- (c) It was midnight and you were still outside home.
= When it was midnight, you were still outside home.
- (d) The man is a stranger and we should not believe him instantly.
= As the man is a stranger, we should not believe him instantly.

(ii) Compound Sentence এর প্রথম অংশটি শর্ত প্রকাশ করলে Complex Sentence এর শুরুতে If বসে। এরপর Subject বসে এবং and উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) বসে। আর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না।

- (a) Practice regularly and you will have a good command of English.
= If you practice regularly, you will have a good command of English.
- (b) Listen to your teachers and you will do well in the exam.
= If you listen to your teachers, you will do well in the exam.

Or যুক্ত Compound Sentence কে Complex করার নিয়ম

If + Subject + do not বসে এবং or উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) বসে। আর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না।

Take him to the hospital now or he will die.
= If you do not take him hospital now, he will die.

But যুক্ত Compound Sentence কে Complex করার নিয়ম

বাক্যের শুরুতে though/ although বসে এবং but উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) বসে। আর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না।

- (a) Bangladesh is a test playing country but its standard is not high. [RB '16]
= Though Bangladesh is a test playing country, its standard is not high.
- (b) The king had a lot but he wanted more and more.
= Though the king had a lot, he wanted more and more.
- (c) It disturbed him but he did not know the reason. [JB '16]
= Though it disturbed him, he did not know the reason.

✍ Production

6.1

(i) Change the following sentences into Complex:

(a) We need flowers to decorate a place. (b) We should read books to gain knowledge. (c) Mangoes are ripe in the summer. (d) He wants to be a doctor to serve people. (e) There is a large flower garden in front of the school. (f) Health is wealth. (g) It is too poor to imagine. (h) During his life time, he spent money lavishly to help the poor. (i) It lies in every phase of our society. (j) The farmers work hard to support themselves. (k) Bangladesh is a test playing country but its standard is not high. (l) Today many of them lead a very miserable life. (m) The postman is a familiar figure. (n) A fool was sitting by the side of a village road. (o) Once upon a time there was a girl named Jasmine.

(ii) Change the following sentences into Complex :

(a) During the rainy season the Padma assumes a terrible shape. (b) Tourists from home and abroad visit its shore to enjoy themselves. (c) Truthfulness may lead the whole world to peace and happiness. (d) One should be truthful to succeed in life. (e) Once there was a king named Lear. (f) She saw a young man playing on his flute. (g) People in general are fond of glittering things. (h) She bought a dheki to husk rice. (i) The heart is formed for love and cannot be happy without the opportunity of giving and receiving love. (j) Once there lived a poor and old woman. (k) She wanted Buddha to bring her dead child to life. (l) For boys and girls Durga Puja has a special charm. (m) A good student should be conscious of politics but should not be the cat's paw of the shrewd politicians. (n) Clean air is important for life. (o) Honesty is a great virtue.

(iii) Change the following sentences into Simple :

(a) As the demand for flowers is increasing day by day, we should cultivate flowers on commercial basis. (b) If we read books, we can enrich our minds. (c) It is man who is the maker of his own fortune. (d) One night when he was saying his prayer, a thief broke into his room. (e) The persons in the high rank of the society are involved in corruption and have become millionaires. (f) Though cricket is a costly game, people of all classes enjoy playing it. (g) If we take proper steps, their condition may improve. (h) Every day we see him when he goes in a khaki dress. (i) The minister then asked what his occupation was. (j) People, who live in the village are mainly farmers. (k) He sits to read when it is time to read. (l) He learns his lessons when it is time to learn. (m) When it is summer, it becomes emaciated. (n) One day she went to

countryside and she was accompanied by her friends. (o) Gold is a metal which is very precious.

(iv) Change the following sentences into Simple :

(a) She had none who could look after her. (b) When the goddess Durga comes everyone must shake off his own sorrows and troubles. (c) All the people come together and celebrate the festival. (d) He who is taken by anger causes a lot of troubles. (e) The national memorial which is at Savar is a symbol of the nation's respect. (f) One thing that pollutes air is smoke. (g) My brother was honest for which he was rewarded. (h) I know the man who came here. (i) People who love food can taste local as well as foreign food. (j) In a family of five or six children the parents have to send some of their kids to work so that they can fill their empty stomach. (k) A man who leads an idle life brings misery for his life. (l) He was not only wise but also famous. (m) People who come from home and abroad enjoy its beauty very much. (n) He entered the kingdom of the prince and captured a large village. (o) Young people spend much time before TV and waste their precious time.

(v) Change the following sentences into Compound :

(a) Selling these mangoes, people earn a lot of money. (b) Many do not try to better their condition by hard labour. (c) By reading books, we can enrich our minds. (d) Though a healthy man is an asset to his family, an unhealthy man is a liability. (e) Though he is a low paid employee, his responsibility is great. (f) Seeing the strange appearance of the fool, he asked him about the reason of his action. (g) Though she was a nice little girl, she was not an ordinary child. (h) When I reached there, my friend received me cordially. (i) Although it may not make one rich, it brings peace of mind. (j) He had a daughter whom he loved very much. (k) But there are some other metals looking like gold. (l) In spite of her working very hard there was happiness in her heart. (m) As love is divine, everybody wants love. (n) He always advised his sons to respect their teachers. (o) As they get a long vacation from schools, they enjoy the festival with childlike mirth.

(vi) Change the following sentences into Compound :

(a) He came to a house to ask for something to eat. (b) Finding a large thorn, he pulled it out. (c) Sometimes this jam is so acute that it blocks more than a kilometre of a street. (d) Attracted by such reports she came to test the king. (e) While pondering he noticed some bees humming for honey in a withered rose. (f) Being very angry he began to whip her cruelly. (g) The earth being round, we meet again. (h) The farmer was very excited to see the golden egg. (i) But the farmer was greedy enough to have all the eggs in a day. (j) Once upon a time, there lived a certain merchant who had seven daughters. (k) I get my living by my own fortune. (l) It gives both pleasure and the contentment of mind. (m) As angling is my hobby, I usually catch fish with a fishing line. (n) Watching violent movies, young people become violent. (o) They had no food to satisfy their hunger.

Segment-3

Transformation : Voice

Presentation

Customer : *Are vegetables sold here?*

Grocer : *Yes! We sell vegetables here.*

Customer : *Do you sell sugar?*

Grocer : *No, sugar is not sold here.*

উপরের We sell vegetables here বাক্যটিতে দেখা যাচ্ছে We শব্দটি বাক্যের subject এবং vegetables বিক্রির কাজটি করেছে We। অর্থাৎ We হলো doer of the action। আবার, vegetables শব্দটি বাক্যে object এবং এটার উপর কাজটি করা হয়েছে। অর্থাৎ এটা receiver (গ্রহণকারী) of the action. কিন্তু সব সময় আমরা এভাবে বাক্য গঠন করি না। মাঝে মাঝে doer কে বাক্যের subject না করে receiver কে subject করা হয়। আর এভাবে উপরের বাক্যটিকে বললে বাক্যটি হতো :

Vegetables are sold here (by us).

এখন দেখা যাচ্ছে এ পরিবর্তনের ফলে বাক্যের অর্থগত পরিবর্তন হয়নি। শুধু structure (গঠন) পরিবর্তন হয়েছে। আর সে পরিবর্তনগুলো হলো :

(i) receiver টি subject হয়েছে

(ii) Subject এর পর অতিরিক্ত একটি 'be' verb বসানো হয়েছে।

(iii) ম-ল verb টির past participle করা হয়েছে।

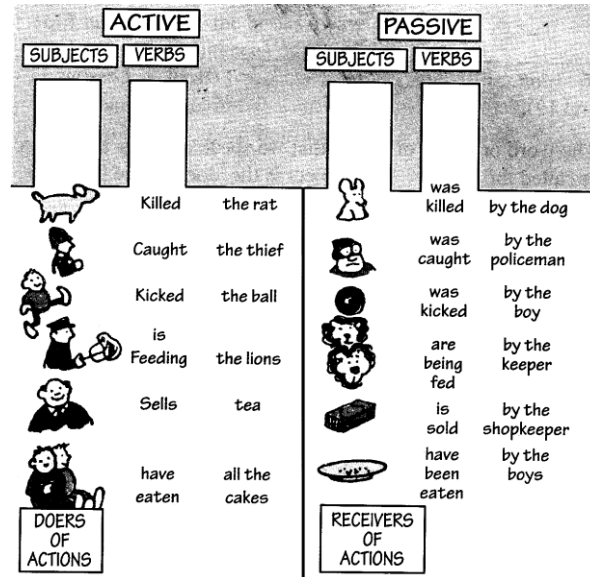
(iv) by যোগে doer টি বসানো হয়েছে।

এভাবে আমরা বলতে পারি doer যখন sentence এর subject থাকে তখন তাকে active voice বলে। এবং receiver যখন sentence এর subject হয় তখন তাকে passive voice বলে।

Structure : Receiver + সাহায্যকারী verb (যদি থাকে) + অতিরিক্ত be verb + ম-ল verb এর past participle + বাকি অংশ + by যোগে doer.

নিম্নের উদাহরণগুলো দেখ



**Rule-2 : Person ব্যবহারের নিয়ম :**

pronoun-এর subject ও object form ভিন্ন। তাই pronoun এর subject ও object form শিখতে হবে। নিচের ছকটি লক্ষ কর :

person		subject	object
First	singular	I	me
	plural	we	us
Second	singular	you	you
	plural	you	you
Third	singular	he/ she/it	him/ her/it
	plural	they	them

Example : I gave *him* a pen.

He was given a pen by *me*.

সাহায্যকারী verb গুলো হল :

Principal auxiliary :

am, is, are, was, were, have, has, had (বাক্যে আছে বা ছিল অর্থে যখন ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন এগুলো ম-ল verb) do, does, did (না বোধক বা প্রশ্নম-লক বাক্য গঠনে ব্যবহৃত হলে)

Modal auxiliary : can, could, may, might, shall, should, will, would, had to, ought to, is going to

Semi-modals: need, dare, used

Rule-3 : অতিরিক্ত be verb-এর ব্যবহার :

অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি বসাবার সবচেয়ে সহজ উপায় :

- ⊙ প্রদত্ত বাক্যে যদি have to, going to; এবং modal auxiliary থাকে তবে অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি অপরিবর্তিত বসে
- ⊙ প্রদত্ত বাক্যে যদি be verb (be, been, am, is, are, was, were) থাকে তবে অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি being হবে
- ⊙ প্রদত্ত বাক্যে যদি have, has, had থাকে তবে অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি been হবে
- ⊙ কোনো সাহায্যকারী verb না থেকে যদি ম-ল verb-টি present হয় অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি Subject অনুযায়ী am/is/are হবে এবং ম-ল verb-টি যদি past হয় তবে অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি Subject অনুযায়ী was/ were হবে।

Active	Passive
They write a letter.	A letter is written by them.
এখানে ম-ল verb write এবং verb টি যেহেতু present form এ আছে তাই অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি present form গ্রহণ করে is হয়েছে।	
They are writing a letter.	A letter is being written by them.
এখানে are থাকায় অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি being হয়েছে।	
They have written a letter.	A letter has been written by them.
এখানে have থাকায় অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি been হয়েছে।	
They have been writing a letter.	A letter has been being written by them.
এখানে been থাকায় অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি being হয়েছে।	
They wrote a letter.	A letter was written by them.
এখানে ম-ল verb wrote এবং verb টি যেহেতু past form এ আছে তাই অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি was হয়েছে।	
They should write a letter.	A letter should be written by them.
এখানে should থাকায় অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি be হয়েছে।	

They are going to write a letter.	A letter is going to be written by them.
--	---

এখানে **going to** থাকায় অতিরিক্ত **be verb-টি** **be** হয়েছে।

Practice

6.28

(i) Choose the correct form of the verb to fill in the blanks.

- | | |
|--|---|
| (a) My jacket —.
i. has washed.
ii. has been washed. | (f) The work —.
i. will do
ii. will be done |
| (b) My sister — my jacket.
i. has washed
ii. has been washed | (g) The painter —.
i. was painting
ii. was being painted |
| (c) The tree —.
i. is felling
ii. is being felled | (h) She — chocolates.
i. love ii. loves
iii. is loved |
| (d) The room —.
i. locked.
ii. was locked | (i) The books —.
i. was torn
ii. tore
iii. were torn |
| (e) Rina —.
i. invited
ii. was invited | (j) This exercise —.
i. must do
ii. do
iii. must be done |

(ii) Use appropriate 'be' verb in the blanks.

- (a) The cat chased the mouse.
The mouse — chased by the cat.
- (b) Mary hit the ball.
The ball — hit by Mary.
- (c) A powerful engine pulled the train.
The train — pulled by a powerful engine.
- (d) We should take measures to prevent water pollution.
Measures should — taken to prevent water pollution by us.
- (e) Traders open fresh account book.
Fresh account book — opened by traders.
- (f) They could also see a young boy of about their own age.
A young boy of about their own age could — seen by them.
- (g) The angel was writing the names of the persons.
The names of the persons were — written by the angel.
- (h) The woman was holding a baby in her arms.
A baby was — held by the woman in her arms.
- (i) I could tell them all.
They could — told all by me.
- (j) The Headmaster asked me my name.
I — asked my name by the Headmaster.

(iii) Use appropriate 'verb with be' in the blanks.

- | | |
|---|--|
| (a) She wore a nice dress.
A nice dress — by her. | (h) I know him.
He — to me. |
| (b) Fortune favours the brave.
The brave — favoured by fortune. | (i) They are going to dig a canal.
A canal — by them. |
| (c) I am going to open a bank account.
A bank account — opened by me. | (j) He did many things for me.
Many things — for me by him. |
| (d) I shall do everything.
Everything — by me. | (k) He has lost his book.
His book — by him. |
| (e) I saw him go.
He — to go by me. | (l) Everyone shall blame us.
We — by everyone. |
| (f) He looks after the orphan.
The orphan — by him. | (m) Moni has to do the work.
The work — by Moni. |
| (g) The storm has uprooted a lot of trees.
A lot of trees — uprooted by the storm. | |

Rule-4 : Receiver/ Object সের উপায় :

ম-ল verb-এর পরের noun/pronoun হল Object। Verb-কে কাকে/কী/ কারা দিয়ে প্রশ্ন করলে Object পাওয়া যায়। তবে

ম-ল verb এর পরে যদি participle (ing যুক্ত/ ed যুক্ত) বা infinitive (to+verb) বা preposition (বিশেষ করে of) যুক্ত কোনো অংশ থাকে তখন পুরো অংশটাই subject হিসাবে ব্যবহার করতে হবে।

ing যুক্ত :

Active : He knows a boy **reading at Dhaka University.**

Passive : A boy reading at Dhaka University is known to him.

ed যুক্ত :

Active : I bought a shirt **made in China.**

Passive : A shirt made in China was bought by me.

Preposition যুক্ত :

They entertained the guests **of the bridal party** heartily.

The guests of the bridal party were entertained heartily by them.

Rule-5 :

Extension (modifier of verb) চেনার উপায়:

verb-এর কাজ কোথায়/ কখন/ কীভাবে/ কেন হল ---- এমন তথ্য প্রকাশক শব্দ বা শব্দ সমষ্টি হলো extension।

Active : I found a man **in the field.**

Passive : A man was found in the field by me.

Active : Everyone should practice frugality **to make a well planned family.** [DB '17]

Passive : Frugality should be practiced by everyone to make a well planned family.

Active: The farmers use water **in time of cultivation largely.** [DinajB '17]

Passive: Water is used by the farmers in time of cultivation largely.

Rule-6 :

*** একটি বাক্যে দুটো (object of verb) থাকলে:-**

(a) Indirect object (অর্থাৎ প্রাণী/ব্যক্তিব্যাক্য) কে subject করা শ্রেয়।

Active : I gave him a book.

Passive : He was given a book by me.

(b) অন্য object টিও subject হতে পারে, তবে এক্ষেত্রে direct object এর প-র্বে অর্থানুসারে অতিরিক্ত to/for বসাতে হবে।

Active : I gave him a book.

Passive : A book was given to him by me.

Active : I bought him a book .

Passive : A book was bought for him by me.

Example

The old man wants money.

Ans : Money is wanted by the old man.

They were digging a canal.

Ans : A canal was being dug by them.

He will have done the work.

Ans : The work will have been done by him.

They ran a race.

Ans : A race was run by them.

You kept me waiting.

Ans : I was kept waiting by you.

Panic seized the young writer.

Ans : The young writer was seized with panic.

I saw him going across the field.

Ans : He was seen going across the field by me.

He has not broken the axe-handle.

Ans : The axe-handle has not been broken by him.

We ought to obey our parents.

Ans : Our parents ought to be obeyed by us.

You must not drive the car.

Ans : The car must not be driven by you.

The orange tastes sour.

Ans : The orange is sour when it is tasted.

Note to Remember :

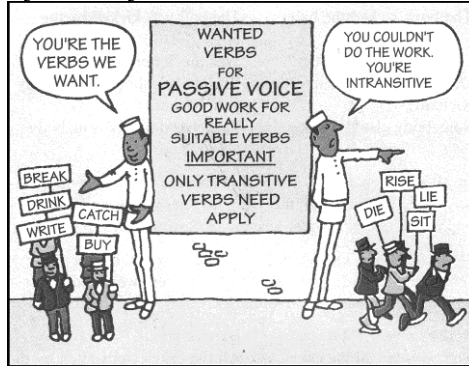
একমাত্র Transitive Verb অর্থাৎ যার Object থাকে তাকেই Passive Voice করা যায়। Intransitive verb এর passive voice হয় না।

Active : It happened yesterday. ✓

Passive : It was happened yesterday.

Active : The man died yesterday. ✓

Passive : ~~The man was died yesterday.~~



Rule-7 : Active Voice এ দ্বিতীয় verb-টির প-র্বে যদি to না থাকে তবে passive করার সময় to টি লিখতে হবে। (active voice এর ক্ষেত্রে সাধারণত: need, bid, dare, make, hear, feel, know, behold, watch প্রভৃতি verb এর পরবর্তী verb টির প-র্বে to উহ্য থাকে)

He made me go. (এখানে ২য় verb হলো go এবং এর প-র্বে কোনো to নেই। কিন্তু passive করার সময় অবশ্যই to টি লিখতে হবে।)

I was made to go by him.

Active : We heard her sing a song.

Passive : She was heard to sing a song by us.

Active : We watched him play in the field.

Passive : He was watched to play in the field by us.

Active : They beheld a bright star shine in the sky.

Passive : A bright star was beheld to shine in the sky by them.

উল্লেখ: 'let' verb এর পরবর্তী verb এর প-র্বে কোনো সময় to বসে না।

Active : He let me do the work.

Passive : I was let do the work by him.

Rule-8 : Reflexive object এর ক্ষেত্রে doer কে object বা receiver কে subject করার প্রয়োজন নেই।

Active : He killed himself.

Passive : He was killed by himself.

Active : She fans herself.

Passive : She is fanned by herself.

Active : She feeds herself.

Passive : She is fed by herself.

Active : He cut himself.

Passive : He was cut by himself.

Active : The man repented himself.

Passive : The man was repented by himself.

self/selves যুক্ত pronoun কে reflexive pronoun বলে। (myself, himself, herself, themselves ইত্যাদি reflexive pronoun।)

Rule-9 : কিছু কিছু verb আছে যাদের পর by না বসে অন্য preposition বসে। মনে রাখবে, agent এর প-র্বে by এবং instrument এর প-র্বে with বসে।

known to, pleased with (person), pleased at (thing), annoyed with (person), annoyed at (thing), shocked at, surprised at, seized with, relieved of, made up of, filled with, vexed at

Active : I know the boy.

Passive : The boy is known to me.

Active : His behaviour surprised me.

Passive : I was surprised at his behaviour.

Active : The news shocked him.

Passive : He was shocked at the news.

Active : Light filled the room.

Passive : The room was filled with light.

Active : Panic seized the writer.

Passive : The writer was seized with panic.

Note to Remember :

☞ যে ব্যক্তি/প্রাণী/প্রাকৃতিক শক্তি কাজ করে তাকে agent বলে।

☞ যার সাহায্যে কাজ করা হয় তাকে instrument বলে।

The room was decorated by me agent with flowers instrument

Practice



6.29. Change the following sentences into passive form.

(a) Steven Spielberg directed the Jurassic Park. (b) Tereshkova experienced nausea and physical discomfort for much of the flight. (c) She joined a local empowerment group. (d) He has built a dormitory in Tibet. (e) I could buy a bus ticket. (f) The haor system provides a wide range of economic and non-economic benefits. (g) We know the Sundarbans for vanishing islands. (h) Italy's history impressed the author. (i) The experience of meeting Bangladeshis in Italy deeply moved the author. (j) The two nations signed a treaty. (k) We presented her a mobile phone. (l) The students started gardening. (m) I saw him singing in the reading room. (n) The girl killed herself. (o) I did not know the man. (p) His behaviour vexed me. (q) His father's death shocked me very much. (r) I saw him going across the field. (s) He has not broken the axe-handle. (t) We ought to obey our parents. (u) You must not drive the car.

Interrogative Sentence

Rule-10 :

Interrogative sentence-কে প্রথমে assertive-এ রূপান্তর করে নিতে হবে। এর পরে ঐ রূপান্তরিত assertive sentence-কে passive করা যায়। সর্বশেষে, প্রথম auxiliary verb-কে subject এর প-র্বে লিখতে হবে।

Active: Have you eaten rice?

(Active Assertive: You have eaten rice.)

(Passive Assertive : Rice has been eaten by you.)

Passive : Has rice been eaten by you?

Active : Are you doing the work?

Active Assertive : You are doing the work.

Passive Assertive : The work is being done by you.

Passive : Is the work being done by you?

Active : Was he doing the sum?

(Active Assertive : He was doing the sum.)

(Passive Assertive : The sum was being done by him.)

Passive : Was the sum being done by him?

NB: উপর্যুক্ত ব্রাকেটের বাক্য দুটিকে উত্তরপত্রে লেখা যাবে না। প্রয়োজনবোধে খসড়া করে নিতে হবে। আরও কিছু উদাহরণ লক্ষ কর:

Example 1:

Active: Does he play football?

(Active Assertive: He plays football.)

(Passive Assertive: Football is played by him.)

Passive: Is football played by him?

Example 2:

Active: Did he play football?

(Active Assertive: He played football.)

(Passive Assertive: Football was played by him.)

Passive: Was football played by him?

do/ does/ did থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে। did থাকলে verb-টি past হবে।

Rule-11 :

যদি শুরূতে which+ noun/ how many+ noun/ who/ what/when/ where/ why থাকে এবং এগুলো ও ম-ল verb এর মাঝে যদি কোনো subject থাকে তবে এগুলো বাক্যে object হিসাবে আছে। প্রথমে sentence-টি কে assertive করতে হবে এবং passive voice করতে হবে। মনে রাখবে, whom থাকলে who হবে।

Example 1 :

Active: Whom did you want now?

(Active Assertive: You wanted **whom** now.)

Passive: **Who** were wanted now by you?

do/ does/ did থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে। did থাকলে verb-টি past হবে। does থাকলে verb এর সাথে s/es ধরতে হবে।

Example 2:

Active: What are they reading in the morning?

(Active Assertive: They are reading **what** in the morning.)

Passive: **What** is being read in the morning by them?

do/ does/ did থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে। did থাকলে verb-টি past হবে। does থাকলে verb এর সাথে s/es ধরতে হবে।

Example 3:

Active: How many boys has he rebuked in the class?

(Active Assertive: He has rebuked **how many boys** in the class.)

Passive: How many boys have been rebuked in the class by him?

NB: উপর্যুক্ত ব্রাকেটের বাক্য দুটিকে উত্তরপত্রে লেখা যাবে না। প্রয়োজনবোধে খসড়া করে নিতে হবে।

Rule-12 :

যদি শুরতে which+ noun/ how many+ noun/ who/ what থাকে এবং এর পর যদি সরাসরি ম-ল verb থাকে তবে এগুলো বাক্যে subject হিসাবে আছে এবং তাই assertive করে নেয়ার দরকার নেই; সরাসরি passive voice করতে হবে। সর্বশেষে, by + wh word ও auxiliary verb-কে subject এর প-র্বে লিখতে হবে। মনে রাখবে, by who না হয়ে by whom হবে।

Example 1:

Active: Who is calling you?

(Passive: You **are** being called **by whom**.)

Passive: **By whom** are you being called?

Example 2:

Active: What pains me?

(Passive: I **am** pained **by what**.)

Passive: **By what am** I pained?

Example 3:

Active: How many people have asked you?

(Passive: You **have** been asked **by how many people**.)

Passive: **By how many people** have you been asked?

NB: উপর্যুক্ত ব্রাকেটের বাক্য দুটিকে উত্তরপত্রে লেখা যাবে না। প্রয়োজনবোধে খসড়া করে নিতে হবে।

More Examples

Who broke the glass?

Ans : By whom was the glass broken?

What do you want?

Ans : What is wanted by you?

Whom do you prefer?

Ans : Who is preferred by you?

Where did you find these fishes?

Ans : Where were these fishes found by you?

Did the old sailor kill the albatross?

Ans : Was the albatross killed by the old sailor?

Will you buy a pen?

Ans : Will a pen be bought by you?

Practice



6.30. Change the following sentences into passive form.

(a) Do you play football? (b) Did the boy catch a bird? (c) Does she write a letter? (d) Don't you like tea? (e) Doesn't Rumi prepare her lesson regularly? (f) Didn't Lucy sing a song? (g) Will they help the poor? (h) Shall I catch a fish? (i) Is he doing the work? (j) Are they making a noise in the class? (k) Has he taken the book from the table? (l) Were you calling me? (m) Have they made him captain? (n) Can I help you? (o) Haven't they finished the work? (p) Will he be reading a book? (q) Wasn't he drawing a picture? (r) Isn't he painting a picture? (s) Who is helping her? (t) Who was calling me? (u) Who has made the cage? (v) Who saw the bird? (w) Who has broken the glass? (x) Who teaches you English? (y) Who will drive the car? (z) Who will be reading the book? (aa) Who was blowing the pipe? (bb) Whom did you meet? (cc) Whom has he seen in the room? (dd) Whom are they calling? (ee) Whom do you want? (ff) Whom did you give the book? (gg) Whom will he teach? (hh) Whom did you lend the money? (ii) What does he want? (jj) What did he do yesterday? (kk) What are you reading? (ll) What will you read? (mm) What has he seen? (nn) Which book do you want? (oo) Which pen has he bought? (pp) Which people did she like? (qq) When will you return the book? (rr) When did you meet him? (ss) Where did you find him? (tt) Do you know them? (uu) Who is helping her? (vv) Which book has he lost? (ww) Does he speak English? (xx) Whom are you talking to?

Imperative Sentence

Rule-13 :

Let + object/receiver টি subject + অতিরিক্ত be verb + ম-ল verb এর past participle + বাকি অংশ+ (by যোগে subject/doer টি object)

Active : Write the letter without delay.

Passive : Let the letter be written without delay (by you).

✍ বাক্যটি negative হলে do not বাক্য থেকে বাদ দিয়ে let not লিখতে হয় আর বাক্যে never থাকলে, শব্দটি be verb এর পরে যাবে।

Active : Do not tell a lie.

Passive : Let not a lie be told.

Active : Never tell a lie.

Passive : Let a lie be never told.

Active : Post the letter.

Passive : Let the letter be posted.

Active : Always speak the truth.

Passive : Let the truth be always spoken.

Active : Do not speak ill of others.

Passive : Let not ill of others be spoken.

Rule-14 :

ম-ল verb + indirect object/ব্যক্তিবাচক object (me, us, you ইত্যাদি)/+ direct object (বস্তুবাচক) এর ক্ষেত্রে :

Let + direct object (বস্তুবাচক) + 'be' verb + ম-ল verb এর Past Participle + to/for যোগে indirect object (ব্যক্তিবাচক)

Active : Ask me a question.

Passive : Let a question be asked to me.

Active : Buy me a shirt.

Passive : Let a shirt be bought for me.

Active : Give me the grammar book.

Passive : Let the grammar book be given to me.

Active : Lend me your bicycle.

Passive : Let your bicycle be lent to me.

Active : Bring him the book.

Passive : Let the book be brought for him.

Rule-15 :

Let + ব্যক্তিবাচক object + verb যুক্ত বাক্যের ক্ষেত্রে

Let + ম-ল verb এর object + অতিরিক্ত 'be' verb + ম-ল verb এর Past Participle + বাকি অংশ + by যোগে ম-ল verb এর subject

Active : Let me do the work.

Passive : Let the work be done by me.

Active : Let him tell the truth.

Passive : Let the truth be told by him.

Active : Let us play football.

Passive : Let football be played by us.

Active : Let him post the letter.

Passive : Let the letter be posted by him.

Active : Let her sing a song.

Passive : Let a song be sung by her.

Practice

6.31. Change the following sentences into passive form.

- (a) Tell him to go. (b) Let them call in a doctor. (c) Post the letter. (d) Shut the door. (e) Don't make a noise. (f) Ring the bell. (g) Bring the book. (h) Please help me. (i) Take care of your health. (j) Look after your parents. (k) Pluck me a flower. (l) Buy a shirt for me. (m) Don't ask me the question. (n) Choose the best answer. (o) Don't play football at noon. (p) Don't kick the ball. (q) Go away with it. (r) Let me write a letter. (s) Let him do the work. (t) Never tell a lie. (u) Always speak the truth. (v) Never trust a false friend. (w) Give the order. (x) Pen through the word. (y) Do not laugh at the poor.

Some Special Structures

Rule-16 :

Clause object :

কোনো verb-এর object যদি clause হয় তবে ঐ clause-কে subject হিসাবে প্রথমে আনতে হবে এবং উভয় clause-এর voice change করতে হবে।

Active : We must endure what we cannot cure.

Passive : What cannot be cured must be endured.

তবে that clause-কে প্রথমে আনা যায় না এবং প্রথম অংশ it is/was + verb³+ that clause হবে।

Active : We believe that the earth moves round the sun.

Passive : It is believed that the earth moves round the sun.

Active : We thought that he was the right man for the job.

Passive : It was thought that he was the right man for the job.

Active : The newspapers say that his company is in trouble.

Passive : It is said that his company is in trouble.

Active : Everybody thought that he was a spy.

Passive : It was thought that he was a spy.

Rule-17 :

It is/ was time + infinitive:

It is/was time এর পর infinitive-এর পরিবর্তে that + infinitive এর object-টি subject হবে + অতিরিক্ত should be + verb-এর 3rd form

Active : It is time to do the work.

Passive : It is time that the work should be done.

অথবা, It is/was time এর পর for + infinitive এর object-টি subject হবে + অতিরিক্ত to be + verb-এর 3rd form

Active : It is time to do the work.

Passive : It is time for the work to be done.

Active : It is time to say the prayer.

Passive : It is time for the prayer to be said.

Active : It is time to watch the movie.

Passive : It is time for the movie to be watched.

Active : It is time to take exercise.

Passive : It is time for exercise to be taken.

Rule-18 :

It is/ was + adjective + infinitive:

It is/was +adjective + infinitive-এর পরিবর্তে that + infinitive এর object-টি subject হবে + অতিরিক্ত should be + verb-এর 3rd form

Active : It is necessary to call in doctor.

Passive : It is necessary that a doctor should be called in.

অথবা, It এর পরিবর্তে infinitive এর object-টি বসবে; to এর পর be বসবে এবং verb-এর 3rd form বসবে; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না।

Active : It is necessary to call in a doctor.

Passive : A doctor is necessary to be called in.

Active : It is useful to take exercise.

Passive : Exercise is useful to be taken.

Active : It is essential to eat a balanced diet.

Passive : A balanced diet is essential to be eaten.

Active : It is important to learn English.

Passive : English is important to be learnt.

Active : It is urgent to eradicate dowry.

Passive : Dowry is urgent to be eradicated.

Rule-19 :

Quasi passive (taste, feel, smell, sound-এ জাতীয় verb থাকে) বাক্যের ক্ষেত্রে শুধু ম-ল verb-টির 3rd form এবং এর প-র্বে একটি অতিরিক্ত be verb বসবে।

Active : Green mangoes taste sour.

Passive : Green mangoes **are tasted** sour.

Active : The book is printing.

Passive : The book **is being printed**.

অথবা, Complement থাকলে প্রদত্ত অংশের verb-টির পরিবর্তে be verb বসবে এবং when/ if যুক্ত একটি অতিরিক্ত clause বসিয়েও করা যায়।

Active : Green mangoes taste sour.

Passive : Green mangoes **are** sour when/ if (they are) tasted.

Active : The bed feels soft.

Passive : The bed is soft when it is felt.

Active : The beli smells sweet.

Passive : The beli is sweet when it is smelt.

Active : The music sounds melodious.

Passive : The music is melodious when it is sounded.

Rule-20 :

Verb + object + infinitive: (to + verb-কে infinitive বলে)

object-এর পর infinitive থাকলে আমরা সাধারণত infinitive অংশকে extension ধরে সাধারণ নিয়মে voice change করি। যেমন:

Active : He invited me to go.

Passive : I was invited to go.

Active : Father asked me to read.

Passive : I was asked to read by father.

Active : The doctor advised me to take rest.

Passive : I was advised to take rest by the doctor.

Active : Rana proposed me to play chess.

Passive : I was proposed to play chess by Rana.

Active : He suggested me to go out for a walk.

Passive : I was suggested to go out for a walk.

Rule-21 :

তবে, liking/ loving/ wanting/ wishing verb-এর object-এর পর infinitive থাকলে :

প্রথমে subject + verb লিখতে হবে + infinitive এর object-টি + to এর পর be বসবে এবং verb-এর 3rd form বসবে + by + প্রথম verb-এর object

Active : He wants me to take photographs.

Passive : He wants photographs to be taken by me.

Active : You like me to take tea.

Passive : You like tea to be taken by me.

Active : I wish you to lead a happy life.

Passive : I wish a happy life to be led by you.

Active : You want me to lend some money.

Passive : You want some money to be lent by you.

Active : Children like grandfather to tell a story.

Passive : Children like a story to be told by grandfather.

Rule-22 :

Verb + infinitive/ gerund:

প্রথম verb পর্যন্ত + that বসবে + ২য় verb-এর object + should be + ২য় verb-এর 3rd form

Active : He recommended using bullet-proof glass.

Passive : He recommended that bullet-proof glass should be used.

Active : He decided to sell the house.

Passive : He decided that the house should be sold.

Active : He thought to memorize the poem.

Passive : He thought that the poem should be memorized.

Active : He planned to complete the work.

Passive : He planned that the work should be completed.

Active : He wants to buy the book.

Passive : He wants that the book should be bought.

to + verb-কে infinitive বলে; verb-এর সাথে ing যোগ করলে gerund বলে

Rule-23 :

কোনো Simple sentence-এ অথবা একটি মাত্র clause এ Double Passive হয় না। যেমন :

Active : I like to take fresh milk.

Passive : Fresh milk is liked to take by me.

Active : He wants to drink tea.

Passive : Tea is wanted to drink by him.

Rule-24 :

Complex/ Compound sentence-এর ক্ষেত্রে উভয় clause-এর voice change করতে হবে। তবে কোনো অংশের verb যদি intransitive হয় তবে ঐ অংশের voice change করতে হবে না।

Active : He ate rice and I drank coffee.

Passive : Rice was eaten by him and coffee was drunk by me.

Active : He ate rice and (he) drank coffee.

Passive : Rice was eaten (by him) and coffee was drunk by him. (এখানে উভয় অংশের subject/ doer একই হওয়ায় শুধু ২য় অংশে + by যোগে doer-টি Object হিসাবে লেখা হয়েছে।)

Active : If you buy a sari, I will buy a shirt.

Passive : If a sari is bought by you, a shirt will be bought by me.

Active : Rana read a book but Sumi wrote a letter.

Passive : A book was read by Rana but a letter was written by Sumi.

Active : We were playing cricket and you were watching the movie.

Passive : Cricket was being played by us and the movie was being watched by you.

Practice



6.32. Change the following sentences into passive form.

(a) Books introduce us to the realm of knowledge. (b) People over the country visit this place. (c) They only curse their fate. (d) The government has taken necessary steps to eradicate illiteracy. (e) People of all ages enjoy the game. (f) He delivers letters, money orders, parcels etc to the addresses. (g) He was digging holes in several places. (h) Everyone praised her. (i) I gladly accepted the invitation. (j) Who does not love a truthful person? (k) Tourists from home and abroad visit its shore. (l) He respects the learned and the teachers. (m) Some books will make you laugh. (n) The bereavement overwhelmed the old woman. (o) Her great sorrow touched Buddha. (p) The govt. should give proper emphasis to the study. (q) So we should control it for our own sake. (r) The freedom fighters have gifted us an independent country. (s) Millions of people visit Singapore every year. (t) Our government is going to take some steps to make it more attractive. (u) Young Taimur once attacked the province of a powerful prince (v) I passed the day amidst joys. (w) Relatives from this party are to observe certain rites. (x) It could not find any source of water. (y) It kills our valuable time. (z) So, we should control it for our own sake. (aa) The government has taken necessary measures to keep the price hike under control. (bb) One day the king ordered his maid servant to sweep his bedroom well. (cc) We celebrated our school meeting profoundly. (dd) The government has taken some drastic measures against corruption.

Passive থেকে Active

Structure :

by যোগের object টি subject হবে + শুধুমাত্র ম-ল verb এর ঠিক প-র্বে be verb টি বাদ যাবে। verb টি tense অনুসারে বসবে + subject টি object হবে + বাকি অংশ বসবে।

- (i) Active : The report was made by Sirajul.
Passive : Sirajul made the report.
- (ii) Active : The sum has been done by Ripa.
Passive : Ripa has done the sum.
- (iii) Active : The work was being done by the boys.
Passive : The boys were doing the work.

অনেক সময় by যোগের object নাও থাকতে পারে। সেক্ষেত্রে sense বুঝে একটি subject আনতে হবে।

- (i) Active : My pocket has been picked.
Passive : Someone (a pickpocket) has picked my picket.
- (ii) Active : The snatcher was arrested.
Passive : The police arrested the snatcher.

Practice



6.33. Change the following sentences into Active :

(a) Flowers are used on different occasions. (b) The school was established in 1850. (c) Some drastic steps have been taken against corruption. (d) They should be taken care of. (e) He is loved by his parents, teachers and friends. (f) They are concerned with the outer show of things and beings. (g) But air can be polluted in different ways. (h) An honest man is respected by all. (i) Crops, houses and trees are destroyed by the storm/flood. (j) On the other hand, flood is considered to be a blessing for us. (k) Taimur's soldiers were all killed by the army. (l) Books should be read to remove ignorance. (m) Arrangements for rejoicing and merry making are also made by them. (n) He was well-known for his generosity. (o) Any answer in the examination should not be elaborated. (p) Necessary steps have been taken to eradicate illiteracy. (q) The same answer was given by the second daughter. (r) He wants to do something for the family but he is not permitted by his mother. (s) Happiness cannot be purchased with money. (t) This feeling cannot be expressed in words.

Segment-4

Transformation : Adjective/ Degree

Presentation

Adjective-এর তিন প্রকার তারতম্য হয়ে থাকে। নিচের ছবিগুলো এবং তার পাশে লেখা বাক্যগুলো দেখ।



☑ **Positive (তুলনামূলক অবস্থা):**

প্রথম ছবিটিতে দেখা যাচ্ছে রবি নামের একটি মোটা বালক। তাকে এখানে কারো সাথে তুলনা করা হয়নি। তাই adjective টির মূল form লেখা হয়েছে fat যাকে ইংরেজিতে positive degree বলা হয়।

☑ **Comparative (দু'য়ের মধ্যে তুলনামূলক অবস্থা):**

দ্বিতীয় ছবিটিতে দুটি বালকের ছবি রয়েছে। এখানে রবি মোটা এবং টম তার চেয়েও মোটা। তাই এখানে দুজনের মধ্যে তুলনা করার জন্য adjective টির ২য় form লেখা হয়েছে fatter যাকে ইংরেজিতে comparative degree বলা হয়।

☑ **Superlative (দু'য়ের অধিকের মধ্যে তুলনামূলক অবস্থা):**

তৃতীয় ছবিটিতে তিনটি বালকের ছবি রয়েছে। এই তিনজনের মধ্যে জন সবচেয়ে বেশি মোটা। আর এটা বোঝানোর জন্য adjective টির ৩য় form লেখা হয়েছে fattest যাকে ইংরেজিতে superlative degree বলা হয়।

Adjective-এর Degree পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম :

- A. উচ্চারণের সময় যদি এক স্বরবর্ণ থাকে বা দুই স্বরবর্ণ বিশিষ্ট Adjective-এর শেষে le, y, er, ure, ow থাকলে বা negative un-যুক্ত Adjective হলে, ঐ Adjective-এর শেষে er যোগে Comparative এবং est যোগে Superlative করতে হয়।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
low (লো) = ল + ও	low + er = lower	low + est = lowest
mellow (মেলো)	mellow + er = mellow	mellow + est = mellowest
unhappy (আনহ্যাপি)	unhappy + er = unhappier	unhappy + est = unhappiest

উল্লেখ্য, es, ing, ed-এগুলোর মত er, est-কে ইংরেজিতে suffix বলে এবং এগুলো কোনো শব্দের শেষে যোগ করলে অনেক সময় মূল শব্দের বানানে পরিবর্তন আসে।

- (a) কোনো শব্দের শেষ তিন letter যথাক্রমে Consonant, Vowel, Consonant (CVC) হলে মূল শব্দের শেষের letter-টি double হয়।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
big	big + g + er = bigger	big + g + est = biggest
thin	thinner	thinnest
fat	fatter	fattest
hot	hotter	hottest

- (b) কোনো শব্দের শেষে e এবং তার পূর্বে Consonant থাকলে e বাদ দিতে হয়।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
fine	fin + er = finer	fin + est = finest
true	truer	truest
large	larger	largest
noble	nobler	noblest
wise	wiser	wisest

- (c) কোনো শব্দের শেষে y এবং তার পূর্বে Consonant থাকলে y এর পরিবর্তে i বসবে।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
pretty	pretti + er = prettier	pretti + est = prettiest
heavy	Heavier	Heaviest
dry	drier	driest
happy	happier	happiest
lazy	lazier	laziest
busy	busier	busiest

- B. উচ্চারণের সময় যদি দুই বা দুই-এর অধিক স্বরবর্ণ থাকে তবে Adjective-এর পূর্বে more যোগে Comparative এবং most যোগে Superlative করতে হয়।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful
dangerous	more dangerous	most dangerous
careful	more careful	most careful
comfortable	more comfortable	most comfortable
honest	more/less honest	most/ least honest

C. কতগুলো Adjective/ Adverb-এর ক্ষেত্রে নির্দিষ্ট কোনো নিয়ম অনুসরণ করা হয় না। যেমন:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
good	better	best
bad, evil, ill	worse	worst
late	later (ক্রম)/ latter (সময়)	latest (সময়)/ last (ক্রম)
many (সংখ্যা)	more	most
much (পরিমাণ)	more	most
old	elder (একই পরিবারের সদস্য, than-এর সাথে কখনো ব্যবহার হয় না)/ older	eldest (একই পরিবারের সদস্য)/ oldest
Fore	former	foremost (সর্বাধিক গুরুত্বপূর্ণ), first (সর্বপ্রথম)
little (পরিমাণ) few (সংখ্যা)	less fewer	least fewest
far	farther (দূরত্ব), further (আরও)	farthest, furthest
in	inner	inmost/ innermost
out	outer	utmost/ outer most
up	upper	uppermost

Practice

6.34. Write the comparative and superlative degree of the following Adjectives.

red, brave, gentle, true, nice, easy, happy, merry, cunning, important, interesting, holy, clumsy, pure, pleasant, sad, fit, useful, intelligent, precious.

Rule- 1 : কিছু Word যেমন exterior, interior, ulterior, major, minor-এগুলো latin comparative হলেও ইংরেজিতে positive হিসাবে ব্যবহৃত হয়। তবে superior, inferior, senior, junior, prior, anterior, posterior-এগুলো ইংরেজিতে Comparative হিসাবেই ব্যবহৃত হয় এবং এর পর than না বসে to বসে।

Example :

- He is senior to ~~(than)~~-me.
- I am junior to him.
- He is superior to all.

Rule- 2 : দুইটি বস্তু মध्ये একটির চেয়ে অন্যটি বেশি পছন্দের বুঝাতে prefer-এর পর than না বসে to বসে এবং এর পর Verb থাকলে তার সাথে ing যুক্ত হয়। অন্যথায় Noun বসে।

Example :

- He prefers singing to ~~(than)~~-dancing.
- My brother prefers tea to coffee.
- She prefers writing to reading.
- He prefers playing cricket to playing football.

Rule- 3 : সমানুপাতিক হ্রাস/ বৃদ্ধি প্রকাশ করতে the + comparative —, the + comparative ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

Example :

- The more you read, the more you learn. (যতই পড়বে ততই শিখবে)
- The sooner, the better. (যত তাড়াতাড়ি হয় তত ভালো)
- The earlier, the better.
- The more, the merrier.

Rule-4 : ক্রমান্বয়ে হ্রাস/ বৃদ্ধি হ'লে তা প্রকাশ করতে comparative + and + comparative ব্যবহার করা হয় এবং এক্ষেত্রে Continuous tense ব্যবহার করা হয়।

Example :

- He is getting busier and busier.
- The weather is getting hotter and hotter day by day.
- The child is growing thinner and thinner.
- The boy is growing fatter and fatter day by day.

Rule-5 : No other, of any + noun এর পর Singular বা Plural form + adjective এর positive form বসে।

Example :

- No other boy in the class is as clever as he.
- No other girl in the class is as beautiful as Maliha.

Rule-6 : Very few এরপর noun ও verb-এর plural form এবং adjective এর positive form বসে।

Example :

- Very few events are as popular as Olympic Games.

(ii) Very few exercises are as effective as walking.

Rule-7 : Than any other/ Than এর পূর্বে adjective এর comparative form এবং পরে singular noun বসে।

Example :

(i) The monkey is funnier than any other animal.

(ii) A tortoise is slower than a hare.

Rule-8 : Than all other/ than most other/ than many other এর পূর্বে adjective এর comparative form এবং পরে plural noun বসে।

Example :

(i) Pizza is more favourite than most other foods to me.

(ii) You are more talented than many other boys.

Rule-9 : The/One of the এর পরে adjective এর superlative form বসে। One of the এর পরে plural noun/pronoun কিন্তু verb singular ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Example :

(i) The hospital has the best equipment.

(ii) This was one of the toughest rounds in the competition.

Rule-10 : As..... as/ So..... as এবং too.....to এর মাঝে adjective এর positive form বসে।

Example :

(i) In England, cricket is as popular as football.

(ii) You are as meritorious as your brother.

Practice

6.35

A. Write correct sentence using the direction in the brackets :

(a) I am not inferior (than/ to) you. (b) Prior (to/of) his departure for England, he met me. (c) I prefer reading (than/ to) writing. (d) Death is preferable (than/to) dishonour. (e) The (much/ more) we go up, the (much/more) we feel cold. (f) No other boy in the class is as intelligent as Rahim. (Comparative) (g) Dhaka is bigger than any other city in Bangladesh. (Positive) (h) Very few kings were as wise as Solomon. (Comparative) (i) No other boy in the locality is as naughty as Sajib. (Superlative) (j) The rice of Dinajpur is finer than that of Barisal. (Positive) (k) The National Memorial at Savar is the most magnificent structure in Bangladesh (Positive) (l) Very few boys in the class are as clever as Tareq. (Superlative) (m) He is more diligent than any other man in the village. (Positive) (n) He is senior (than/ to) me in age. (o) Mr Rahim is superior (than/ to) all in the office. (p) My friend prefers cricket (than/ to) football. (q) I prefer chicken (than/ to) mutton or venison. (r) The (high/ higher) we go up, the (cold/ colder) we feel. (s) The (much/ more) he gets, the (much/ more) he wants. (t) The patient is gradually getting (good) and (good) (u) The weather is growing (cool) and (cool) day by day. (v) No other mountain in the world is as high as the Himalayas. (comparative) (w) The whale is larger than any other aquatic animal. (Superlative) (x) Very few cities in Bangladesh are so busy as Dhaka. (Superlative) (y) Nazrul Islam is one of the greatest poets of Bangladesh. (Comparative) (z) The rice of Barisal is not as good as that of Dinajpur. (Comparative) (aa) The climate of Bangladesh is not so cool as that of Europe. (Comparative) (bb) Abdur Rahman is the tallest of all men in the office. (Positive) (cc) Sonargaon is one of the most expensive hotels in Dhaka. (Positive)

B. Choose the right form of degrees from the following sentences.

(a) English is one of the (rich/ richer/ richest) languages of the world. (b) The man is as (cunning/ more/ cunning/ most cunning) as a fox. (c) No other boy is as (weak/ weaker/ weakest) as you. (d) Milk is (nutritious/ more nutritious/ most nutritious) than most other foods. (e) Very few girls are as (smart/ smarter/ smartest) as Farah. (f) It is one of the (antique/ antiquer/ antiquest) buildings of our country. (g) The boy is too (garrulous/ more garrulous/ most garrulous) to be tolerated. (h) Smoking is the (injurious/ more injurious/ most injurious) thing. (i) You are (devoted/ more devoted/ most devoted) than I. (j) Very few speeches are so (philosophical/ more philosophical/ most philosophical) as this. (k) After hearing your result, your parents will be the (happy/ happier/ happiest) parents of the world. (l) Sarah is (active/ more active/ most active) than Farah. (m) No other woman is as (anxious/ more anxious/ most anxious) as she. (n) Konok was (comfortable/ more comfortable/ most comfortable) than any other candidates in the interview. (o) He is the (dangerous/ more dangerous/ most dangerous) batsman in the world.

Comparison of Adverb

Adjective-এর মতো কিছু Adverb-এরও Positive, Comparative এবং Superlative এই তিনটি form-এ তুলনা হয়।

1. কিছু Adverb-এর পর -er যোগে Comparative এবং -est যোগে Superlative হয়।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Fast	faster	fastest
Late	later	latest, last
Soon	sooner	soonest
Quick	quicker	quickest

2. যেসব Adverb-এর শেষে -ly থাকে তার প-র্বে more বসিয়ে comparative এবং most বসিয়ে superlative করা হয়।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Clearly	more clearly	most clearly
Loudly	more loudly	most loudly
Quickly	more quickly	most quickly
Rapidly	more rapidly	most rapidly
Easily	more easily	most easily
Swiftly	more swiftly	most swiftly
Wisely	more wisely	most wisely
Beautifully	more beautifully	most beautifully
Skillfully	more skillfully	most skillfully
Exception : Early	earlier	earliest

3. কতকগুলো Adverb-এর Comparison কোনো বাঁধাধরা নিয়মে হয় না।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Well	better	best
Badly	worse	worst
Far	farther, further	farthest, furthest
Much	more	most
Little	less	least

Note. Far, Much, Little- এগুলো Adjective এবং Adverb দুভাবেই প্রয়োগ হয়।

Practice

6.36

- A. Find out the adverbs from the following word list and write their comparative and superlative form.

sad, terrific, intelligently, soon, gladly, smart, fast, rapidly, friendly, efficiently

- B. Fill in the correct adverb form (positive/comparative/superlative) in brackets.

(a) They speak (fluent) — now than last year. (b) She agreed me the (polite) — of all. (c) Father smiled (happy) — than before. (d) The boys performed the (graceful) — of all. (e) He had an accident last year. Now he drives (careful) — than before. (f) We arrived (early) — than expected. (g) You wrote (slowly) than the rest of the candidates. (h) Rakib threw the ball (far) — than Hasan. (i) Of all the girls, my sister sang the (sweet) —. (j) He was (bad) — injured in the accident.

Rules of Changing Degree in Details

Comparative and Superlative to Positive

Presentation

Comparative এবং Superlative কে Positive করার নিয়ম :

Structure : No other/ Very few প্রথমে বসবে + ২য় NP বসবে + verb + as + adjective-টির positive form + as + ১ম NP বসবে।

- most other/ few other/ one of-থাকলে Very few বসবে অন্যন্য ক্ষেত্রে No other বসবে
- the বা than থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে

Example :

(i) Della is the best housewife. (Positive)

Ans : No other housewife is as good as Della.

(ii) They are the most courageous sons of our nations. (Positive) [JB '17, CB '16]

Ans : No other sons of our nations are as courageous as they.

(iii) Rumi is greater than any other girl in the class. (Positive)

Ans : No other girl in the class is as great as Rumi.

(iv) The cow is more useful than most other animals. (Positive)

Ans : Very few animals are as useful as the cow.

(v) It is one of the most important elements of all living beings. (Positive) [DinajB '17]

= Very few elements of all living beings are as important as it.

শুধু Than-যুক্ত comparative sentence-কে positive করার নিয়ম :

Structure : ২য় NP বসবে + verb + adjective-টির পরে than থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে এবং উভয় পাশে as বসবে + ১ম NP বসবে। (sentence-টি negative থাকলে affirmative এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হবে। Less — than-যুক্ত থাকলে ২য় NP প্রথমে বা ১ম NP শেষে আনতে হবে না।)

Example :

(i) A frugal man is happier than a prodigal man. (Positive) [DB '17]

Ans : A prodigal man is not as happy as a frugal man.

(ii) He is no less strong than I. (Positive)

Ans : He is as strong as I.

(iii) I am as brave as he. (Positive)

Ans : He is no less brave than I.

Practice

6.37

A. Transform the following sentences as directed. (Superlative to Positive)

(a) He was one of the most devoted sons. (b) It is one of the most important things in mundane life. (c) Poverty is the most undesirable condition in a person's life. (d) Toronto is one of the most expensive cities of the world. (e) Macbeth is one of the greatest tragedies of Shakespeare. (f) He was the greatest emperor India has ever seen. (g) The fox is the most cunning of all animals. (h) The cow is the most popular and useful domestic animal in Bangladesh. (i) It is one of the biggest mangrove forests in the world. (j) Science is one of the best sources of leading a comfortable life in modern world.

B. Transform the following sentences as directed. (Comparative to Positive)

(a) A lion is not braver than he. (b) You are older than I. (c) Prevention is better than cure. (d) I guess her hands are bigger than yours. (e) A train runs faster than a bus. (f) An aeroplane flies faster than a bird. (g) She is less ugly than you said. (h) Imran Khan is greater than most other cricketers. (i) He is not less intelligent than any other boy. (j) Her face was not less radiant than the full moon.

C. Transform the following sentences into Positive:

(a) The rose is the best of all flowers. (b) Books are the greatest friends. (c) Poverty is the greatest problem in our country. (d) A healthy poor man is happier than a sick moneyed man (e) Corruption is the most dangerous weapon to destroy a society. (f) Their sacrifice is greater than any other thing. (g) It was one of the most memorable journeys in my life. (h) Books are men's best companions in life. (i) Bangladesh is not the poorest country in the world. (j) Of the hotels, Raffle is one of the finest.

Positive and Superlative to Comparative

Presentation

Positive এবং Superlative কে Comparative-এ রূপান্তরের নিয়ম :

Structure : ২য় NP + verb + adjective-টির comparative + than + most other বা all other/ any other + ১ম NP বসবে।

Remember :

• one of/ very few থাকলে most other বসবে • অন্যান্য ক্ষেত্রে অর্থাৎ no other বা শুধু the/of all থাকলে all other/ any other বসবে • Superlative থেকে Comparative করার সময় ২য় N/P প্রথমে বা ১ম N/P শেষে আনতে হবে না।

Example :

(i) Very few metals are as costly as gold. (Comparative)

Ans : Gold is costlier than most other metals.

(ii) No other city in Bangladesh is as big as Dhaka. (Comparative)

Ans : Dhaka is bigger than any other city in Bangladesh.

(iii) It is the most significant event in the history of Bangladesh. (Comparative) [RB '17]

Ans : It is more significant than any other event in the history of Bangladesh.

(iv) Fahima is one of the tallest girls in the class. (Comparative)

Ans : Fahima is taller than most other girls in the class.

শুধু as — as-যুক্ত positive sentence-কে comparative করার নিয়ম :

Structure : ২য় NP + verb + adjective-এর comparative + as — as-এর পরিবর্তে than + ১ম NP. (sentence-টি negative থাকলে affirmative এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হবে। Less দিয়ে adjective-এর comparative করা হলে ২য় NP প্রথমে বা ১ম NP শেষে আনতে হবে না।)

Example :

- (i) He is as tall as his brother. (Comparative)
Ans : His brother is not **taller** than he.
 Or, He is not **less tall** than his brother.
- (ii) I am as healthy as he. (Comparative)
Ans : He is not healthier/ less healthy than I.
- (iii) As a poet, Nazrul was as great as Shelley. (Comparative)
Ans : As a poet, Shelley was not greater/ less great than Nazrul.

Practice

6.38

A. Transform the following sentences as directed. (Superlative to Comparative)

- (a) Della was the best housewife. (b) Jerry is the best boy I have ever seen. (c) Iron is the most useful of all metals. (d) It burns the prettiest of any wood. (e) He is the noblest person I have ever found. (f) Dhaka is the largest city in Bangladesh. (g) This is one of the greatest pictures of the world. (h) The Magi were the wisest of all who give and receive gifts. (i) Chittagong is the biggest port in Bangladesh. (j) He is one of the wisest men in the village.

B. Transform the following sentences as directed. (Positive to Comparative)

- (a) No other food on the menu was so cheap as the mutton chop. (b) Very few metals are so precious as gold. (c) A bird can not fly so fast as a plane. (d) I guess your hands are not so big as hers. (e) Very few restaurants are so fashionable as Foyot's. (f) A string of pearls was not so bright as her teeth. (g) Honesty is not as much as it. (h) She is not as ugly as you said. (i) Cure is not so good as prevention. (j) Your pen is not so fine as his.

C. Transform the following sentences into comparative.

- (a) Mango is one of the sweetest fruits in the world. (b) It is one of the most famous schools in our district. (c) No other problem in Bangladesh is as great as illiteracy. (d) At present cricket is the most popular game in our country. (e) Very few countries in the world are as populous as it. (f) The Padma is one of the biggest rivers in Bangladesh. (g) Truthfulness is the greatest of all virtues in a man. (h) Very few Mughal emperors were as pious as Akbar. (i) Durga Puja is the greatest of the Hindu festivals in Bangladesh. (j) Study is the most important duty of a student.

Positive and Comparative to Superlative**Presentation****Positive এবং Comparative কে Superlative করার নিয়ম :**

Structure : ২য় NP + verb + the বা one of the + adjective-টির superlative + ১ম NP

Remember

- most other/ few other/ very few-এর পরিবর্তে one of the বসবে • অন্যান্য ক্ষেত্রে অর্থাৎ any other/all other/ no other থাকলে শুধু the বসবে • Comparative থেকে Superlative করার সময় ২য় N/P প্রথমে বা ১ম N/P শেষে আনতে হবে না।

Example :

- (i) No other girl in the class is as tall as Sabina. (Superlative)
Ans : Sabina is the tallest girl in the class.
- (ii) Very few children are as sweet as Sweety. (Superlative)
Ans : Sweety is one of the sweetest children.
- (iii) He is better than any other boy in the class. (Superlative)
Ans : He is the best boy in the class.
- (iv) Dhaka is bigger than most other cities in Bangladesh. (Superlative)
Ans : Dhaka is one of the biggest cities in Bangladesh.
- (v) Akbar was greater than most other kings of India. (Superlative)
Ans : Akbar was one of the greatest kings of India.

Comparative-এ all other থাকলে Superlative-এ of all বসে।

Example :

- Feroza is more curious than all other women in the group.
Ans. Feroza is the most curious of all women in the group.

Practice

6.39

A. Transform the following sentences as directed. (Comparative to Superlative)

- (a) Mutton chop was cheaper than any other dish on the menu. (b) Iron is more useful than any other metal. (c) He is nobler than any other person I have ever found. (d) Della was better than any other housewife. (e) Hamlet is more popular than most other dramas. (f) Akbar was greater

than all other kings of India. (g) Mr. Zaman is wiser than any other man in the village. (h) Chittagong is bigger than any other sea port in Bangladesh. (i) Of all who give and receive gifts, these two are wiser. (j) It burns prettier than any other wood.

B. Transform the following sentences as directed. (Positive to Superlative)

(a) No other boy in the orphanage is so good as Jerry. (b) No other girl in the class is so fair as Ruma. (c) Very few restaurants are so expensive as Foyot's. (d) No other man who gives gifts is so wise as the Magi. (e) No other city in Bangladesh is so big as Dhaka. (f) Very few pictures in the world are so great as this. (g) Very few metals are so precious as gold. (h) Very few animals are so ferocious as a lion. (i) No other mosque is so large as this. (j) No other dramatist is so great as Shakespeare.

C. Transform the following sentences into superlative.

(a) He was more devoted than most other sons. (b) Very few incidents in her life were as fearful as it. (c) Very few forms of cricket have become as popular as Twenty 20 at present. (d) Very few things in mundane life are as important as it. (e) Very few parts and parcels of our modern life are as important as it. (f) No other condition in a person's life is as undesirable as poverty. (g) Very few parliament buildings in the world are as large and spectacular as it. (h) Very few cities in the world are as expensive as Toronto. (i) Very few tragedies of Shakespeare are as great as Julius Caesar. (j) Very few inventions in the world of medical science were as important as it. (k) Very few elements of all living beings are as important as it. (l) No other policy in life is as good as honesty. (m) Very few problems in our country are as serious as traffic jam. (n) The newer diseases will not be as deadly as cancer. (o) He was greater than any other emperors India has ever seen.

✍ Production

6.2

❑ Change the sentences according to directions.

(a) Mobile phone is one of the most wonderful inventions of modern science. (Positive) (b) Very few things are so useful as television. (Superlative) (c) The rose is the best of all flowers. (Positive) (d) It is lovelier than all other flowers. (Superlative) (e) Haji Muhammad Mohsin was more generous than most other men in this subcontinent. (Positive) (f) A healthy poor man is happier than a sick moneyed man. (Positive) (g) No other student in the class is as bad as an impudent student. (Superlative) (h) Muhsin was one of the best philanthropists in the world. (Comparative) (i) His 'Difference Engine 2' was bigger and better than 'Difference Engine 1'. (Positive) (j) Taimur was one of the greatest conquerors of the world. (Comparative) (k) She is not as ugly as you said. (Comparative) (l) Very few women are as ugly as she. (Comparative) (m) Their sacrifices are greater than any other thing. (Positive) (n) In winter a moonlit night appears the most magical. (Positive) (o) Truthfulness is one of the greatest virtues in a man's life. (Comparative) (p) A girl is as important as a boy. (Comparative) (q) Child labour is one of the biggest curses of the 21st century. (Positive) (r) Children in the developed countries are not as vulnerable as those in our country. (Comparative) (s) Truthfulness is the greatest of all the virtues. (Comparative) (t) Books are man's best companions in life. (Comparative) (u) A book is our greatest friend. (Positive) (v) So, it is better than any other asset of us. (Superlative) (w) Unemployment is one of the most serious problems in the world. (Comparative) (x) Self-help is the best way to solve this problem. (Comparative) (y) Very few persons are so famous as Columbus. (Superlative) (z) Water logging is one of the worst problems of Dhaka city. (Positive)

✍ Production with Analysis

❑ Read the following passage and transform the underlined sentences as directed in brackets :

1 × 5 = 5

01.

- (a) Bayazid Bostami was one of the greatest saints of Islam. (Positive)
 (b) One night, while reading, his mother asked him for a glass of water. (Passive)
 (c) There was no drinking water in the house, so he went out to fetch it. (Complex)
 (d) When he came back, he found his mother sleeping. (Compound)
 (e) Thus what he showed was a great love and respect to his mother. (Simple)

[Dhaka Board-2015]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Positive: Very few saints of islam were as great as Bayazid Bostami.	One of the যুক্ত sentence এর positive করার নিয়মানুযায়ী one of the এর পরিবর্তে Very few + শেষের noun 'saints' + বাকি অংশ 'of islam' + subject এবং tense অনুযায়ী verb 'were' + as + adjective টির positive form 'great' + as + ১ম noun 'Bayazid Bostami'

		বসানো হয়েছে।
b	Passive: One night, while reading, he was asked for a glass of water by his mother.	এখানে বাক্যটির object 'he' কে subject + subject ও tense অনুযায়ী একটি be verb 'was' + ম-ল verb এর past participle form 'asked' + by + subject 'his mother' কে object করে passive voice এ রূপান্তর করা হয়েছে।
c	Complex: As there was no drinking water in the house, he went out to fetch it.	কারণ নির্দেশক complex sentence কে compound করতে হলে কারণ নির্দেশক অংশের শুরুতে As/Since + কারণ নির্দেশক অংশ + conjunction উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) + বাকি অংশ। এখানে শুরুতে As বসে কারণ নির্দেশক অংশটি বসেছে। তারপরে conjunction 'so' উঠে গিয়ে কমা + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
d	Compound: He came back and found his mother sleeping.	When যুক্ত complex sentence কে compound করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী এখানে When এবং কমা উঠিয়ে দিয়ে কমা-র স্থানে and ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে। বাক্যে আর কোনো পরিবর্তন করা হয়নি।
e	Simple : Thus he showed a great love and respect to his mother.	গঠন অনুযায়ী এটি একটি cleft sentence। তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Relative clause + be verb টি উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে।

02.

- (a) Once Taimur attacked the province of a powerful prince. (make it passive)
 (b) He entered the kingdom of the prince and captured a large village. (make it simple)
 (c) As soon as the prince heard the news, he came with a large army. (make it negative)
 (d) The village was surrounded on all sides. (make it active)
 (e) Taimur disguised himself as a poor traveller to survive. (make it complex)

[Dinajpur Board-2015]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Passive: Once the province of a powerful prince was attacked by Taimur.	এখানে বাক্যটির object 'The province of a powerful prince' কে subject + subject ও tense অনুযায়ী একটি be verb 'was' + ম-ল verb এর past participle form 'attacked' + by + subject 'Taimur' কে object করে passive voice এ রূপান্তর করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple: Entering the kingdom of the prince, he captured a large village.	এখানে দ্বিতীয় অংশে subject না থাকায় নিয়মানুযায়ী verb টির ing form 'entering' যোগ করে বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে + 'and' এর পরিবর্তে কমা (,) বসে প্রথম অংশের subject যোগে দ্বিতীয় অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।
c	Negative: No sooner had the prince heard the news than he came with a large army.	As soon as যুক্ত Affirmative sentence কে Negative করার নিয়ম অনুসারে এখানে As soon as এর পরিবর্তে No sooner had বসিয়ে কমা-র প-র্ব পর্যন্ত লেখা হয়েছে। এরপরে কমা (,) উঠে গিয়ে 'than' যোগে বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।
d	Passive: The army surrounded the village on all sides.	এটি একটি passive sentence যার কোনো object দেয়া নেই। Active করার জন্য এখানে বাক্যের অর্থের সাথে মিল রেখে object 'The army' ধরে নিলে object টি subject হবে + Tense অনুযায়ী ম-ল verb এর Past Simple form 'surrounded' + subject 'the village' কে object করে বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।
e	Complex: Taimur disguised himself as a poor traveler so that he could survive.	এটি একটি উদ্দেশ্যম-লক to যুক্ত simple sentence বিধায় complex করার সময় প্রথমে 'to' এর প-র্ব পর্যন্ত + so that + পুনরায় subject + tense অনুযায়ী modal auxiliary 'could' + 'to' এর পরের অংশ বসেছে।

03.

- (a) I read Nazneen's letter published on 5th January. (complex)
 (b) I can understand her problems. (compound)
 (c) Nazneen thinks that things are always rosy in a nuclear family. (simple)
 (d) She admires the advantages of a nuclear family. (passive)
 (e) But how mistaken she is! (assertive)

[Jessore Board-2015]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex: I read Nazneen's letter that was published on 5th January.	Past participle যুক্ত simple sentence কে complex করার নিয়মানুযায়ী Past participle 'published' এর প-র্ব পর্যন্ত বসে একটি conjunction 'that' + be verb 'was' (tense অনুযায়ী) + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
b	She has problems and I	এখানে conjunction 'and' ব্যবহার করে compound গঠন করা হয়েছে।

	understand it.	
c	Nazneen thinks of things to be always rosy in a nuclear family.	এখানে noun clause কে noun phrase এ রূপান্তর করে simple করা হয়েছে। এক্ষেত্রে প্রথম অংশের verb পর্যন্ত + preposition (যদি লাগে) + noun clause টির subject কে object করতে হয় + verb এর সাথে ing/to + verb + বাকি অংশ লেখতে হয়।
d	Passive: The advantages of a nuclear family are admired by her.	Active sentence কে Passive এ রূপান্তর করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী object 'the advantages of a nuclear family' কে subject করে tense অনুযায়ী be verb 'are' + ম-ল verb 'admires' এর Past participle form 'admired' + by + subject 'she' কে object করে 'her' লেখা হয়েছে।
e	Assertive: But she is very mistaken.	Exclamatory sentence কে Assertive sentence এ রূপান্তর করার নিয়ম অনুসারে sentence এর subject এবং verb কে শুরুতে বসিয়ে অতিরিক্ত একটি very ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে। এরপরে adjective টি লেখা হয়েছে।

04.

- (a) English is more used than any other language. (Positive)
 (b) Organisations frequently need employees who have a good command of English. (Simple)
 (c) An English knowing man can earn better salary. (Passive)
 (d) English is spoken all over the world. (Active)
 (e) We should learn English to make a room for us in the competitive world. (Complex)

[Chittagong Board-2015]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Positive: No other language is as used as English.	than any other যুক্ত comparative degree কে positive করার জন্য এখানে শুরুতে no other + শেষের subject 'language' + verb + as + comparative degree টির positive form 'use' + প্রথম subject 'English' লেখা হয়েছে।
b	Simple: Organisations frequently need employees having good command of English.	বাক্যটিকে simple করার জন্য এখানে প্রথমে conjunction 'who' এর প-র্ব পর্যন্ত লেখে 'who' কে বাদ দেয়া হয়েছে। এরপরে verb 'have' এর ing form 'having' করে বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।
c	Passive: Better salary can be earned by an English knowing man.	নিয়ম অনুযায়ী বাক্যটিকে passive এ রূপান্তর করার জন্য object 'better salary' কে এখানে subject করা হয়েছে। এরপরে modal auxiliary 'can' থাকায় তার সঙ্গে অতিরিক্ত 'be' + v ₃ 'earned' + by + subject 'an English knowing man' কে object করা হয়েছে।
d	Active: People speak English all over the world.	এটি একটি passive sentence যার কোনো object দেয়া নেই। Active করার জন্য এখানে বাক্যের অর্থের সাথে মিল রেখে object 'People' ধরে নিলে object টি subject হবে + verb এর base form 'speak' + subject 'English' টি object হবে + বাকি অংশ বসবে।
e	Complex: We should learn English so that we can make a room for us in the competitive world.	এটি একটি উদ্দেশ্যম-লক to যুক্ত simple sentence বিধায় complex করার সময় প্রথমে 'to' এর প-র্ব পর্যন্ত + so that + পুনরায় subject + tense অনুযায়ী modal auxiliary 'can' + 'to' এর পরের অংশ বসেছে।

05. (a) Jerry was a small boy who lived in the orphanage. (simple)
 (b) He was the strongest of all the boys (positive). He used to cut wood for the writer.
 (c) He also did some unnecessary things for her. (passive)
 (d) His mother visited him at the orphanage in autumn. (complex)
 (e) One morning the writer was awakened by the sound of his taping on the door (active). She did not say anything, though she was disturbed.

[Sylhet Board 2015]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Simple: Jerry was a small boy living in the orphanage.	বাক্যটিকে simple করার জন্য এখানে প্রথমে conjunction 'who' এর প-র্ব পর্যন্ত লেখে 'who' কে বাদ দেয়া হয়েছে। এরপরে verb 'live' এর ing form 'living' করে বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।
b	Positive: No other boy is as strong as he.	Sub + verb + superlative degree যুক্ত বাক্যকে positive degree তে রূপান্তর করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী এখানে শুরুতে 'No other + শেষের sub (plural থাকলে তার singular form) + verb 'is' + as + superlative degree টির positive degree + as + প্রথম subject বসানো হয়েছে।

c	Passive: Some unnecessary things for her were done by him.	নিয়ম অনুযায়ী বাক্যটিকে passive এ রূপান্তর করার জন্য object 'some unnecessary things for her' কে এখানে subject করা হয়েছে। এরপরে tense ও subject অনুযায়ী be verb 'were' + v ₃ 'done' + by + subject 'he' কে object 'him' করা হয়েছে।
d	Complex: His mother visited him at the orphanage when it was autumn.	Preposition যুক্ত এই simple sentence টিকে complex করার জন্য এখানে নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Preposition 'in' এর প-র্ব পর্যন্ত বসে conjunction 'when' + it + subject ও tense অনুযায়ী be verb 'was' + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
e	Active: One morning the sound of his tapping on the door awoke the writer.	এটি একটি passive sentence। Active করার জন্য এখানে বাক্যের object 'the sound of his tapping on the door' কে object করা হয়েছে + tense অনুযায়ী verb এর Past Simple form 'awoke' + subject 'the writer' টি object হয়েছে।

06. I was extremely tired. (a) I lay down on the grass which was soft and short (Compound), (b) When I woke up it was daylight (Simple) (c) I attempted to rise but could not (Complex). (d) I was strongly fastened to the ground (Active). (e) I heard a confused noise around me (Passive).

[Barisal Board-2015]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Compound: I lay down on the grass and it was soft and short.	প্রশ্নের এই complex sentence টিকে compound করার জন্য প্রথমে conjunction 'which' এর প-র্ব পর্যন্ত লেখে 'which' এর পরিবর্তে 'and' + প্রথম অংশের object টির pronoun 'it' + বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।
b	Simple: I woke up at daylight.	When + it + be verb + time থাকায় এখানে 'when' এর পরিবর্তে at + time নির্দেশক শব্দটি অর্থাৎ 'daylight' (it + be verb বাদ যাবে)+ বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
c	Complex: Though I attempted to rise, I could not.	But যুক্ত compound sentence কে complex করার জন্য এখানে নিয়মানুযায়ী শুরুতে 'Though' + but এর প-র্ব পর্যন্ত বসেছে। এরপরে but উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) + পুনরায় subject + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
d	Active: Someone strongly fastened me to the ground.	এটি একটি passive sentence যার কোনো object দেয়া নেই। Active করার জন্য এখানে বাক্যের অর্থের সাথে মিল রেখে object 'someone' ধরে নেয়ায় object টি subject হয়েছে + tense অনুযায়ী verb এর Past Simple form 'fastend' + subject টির object form 'me' হয়েছে।
e	Passive: A confused noise around me was heard by me.	নিয়ম অনুযায়ী বাক্যটিকে passive এ রূপান্তর করার জন্য object 'a confused noise around me' কে এখানে subject করা হয়েছে। এরপরে tense ও subject অনুযায়ী be verb 'was' + v ₃ 'heard' + by + subject 'I' কে object 'me' করা হয়েছে।

07. (a) Mobile phone is one of the greatest inventions (positive).
 (b) Scientists believe that mobile phones cause brain tumour (compound).
 (c) Millions of people are getting benefits from mobile phones but most are unaware of the danger of it (complex).
 (d) The consumers of mobile phones are increasing day by day (interrogative).
 (e) But the children are affected much by mobile phones (Active). [Comilla Board-2014]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Positive: Very few inventions are as great as mobile phone.	One of the যুক্ত sentence এর positive করার সময় one of the এর পরিবর্তে Very few + শেষের noun + verb + as + adjective + as + 1ম noun বসাতে হয়।
b	Compound: Mobile phones cause brain tumour and scientists believe it.	Complex sentence কে compound করার সময় that উঠে গিয়ে তার পরিবর্তে and বসিয়ে compound করতে হয়। এক্ষেত্রে that এর পরের অংশ প্রথমে এবং আগের অংশ পরে বসে।
c	Complex: Though millions of people are getting benefits from mobile phones, most are unaware of the danger of it.	But যুক্ত compound sentence কে complex করতে হলে শুরুতে Though/Although + but এর প-র্বের অংশ + but উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) + but এর পরের অংশ বসে।
d	Interrogative: Aren't the consumers of mobile phones increasing day by day?	বাক্যটিতে be verb 'are' থাকায় সেটিকে বাক্যের শুরুতে বসিয়ে interrogative করা হয়েছে। বাক্যটি affirmative হওয়াতে negative

		interrogative করা হয়েছে।
e	Active: Mobile phones affect the children much.	বাক্যটির object কে subject করা হয়েছে। Tense এবং subject অনুযায়ী ম-ল verb + subject কে object করা হয়েছে।

08. Rio Carnival, a famous celebration of Brazil, is held in February, (a) This carnival was introduced in Brazil by the Portuguese in 1641 to celebrate their independence from Spanish domination. (Make it Complex) (b) The first carnival which was held in Rio de Janeiro lasted a week. (Make it Compound) (c) When the carnival is celebrated, the whole city explodes with music, dancing and excitement. (Make it Simple) (d) They are organized by Samba Schools. (Make it Active) (e) It is one of the most enjoyable festivals in Brazil. (Make it Positive) [Chittagong Board-2014]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex: This carnival was introduced in Brazil by the Portuguese in 1641 so that they could celebrate their independence from Spanish domination.	এটি একটি উদ্দেশ্যম-লক to যুক্ত simple sentence বিধায় complex করার সময় প্রথমে 'to' এর প-র্ব পর্যন্তে + so that + পুনরায় subject অথবা subject টির pronoun + tense অনুযায়ী modal auxiliary 'could' + 'to' এর পরের অংশ বসেছে।
b	Compound: The first carnival was held in Rio de Janeiro and lasted a week.	প্রশ্নের complex sentence-টিতে Relative pronoun 'which' থাকায় simple করার সময় সেই Relative pronoun টিকে উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে এবং দুটি verb-এর subject একই হওয়ায় দ্বিতীয় verb টির প-র্বে 'and' বসানো হয়েছে।
c	Simple: At the time of celebration of the carnival, the whole city explodes with music, dancing and excitement.	প্রশ্নের complex sentence-টির Relative Pronoun যুক্ত অংশটি when + subject + verb এই structure এর হওয়ায় এখানে নিয়মানুযায়ী simple sentecne এর শুরুতে 'At the time of'-এর পরে subject টিকে 'of' যোগে possessive করা হয়েছে। বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত আছে।
d	Active: Samba schools organized them.	এখানে Passive থেকে Active voice এ রূপান্তর করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী বাক্যটির object কে subject করে subject এবং tense এর সঙ্গে মিল রেখে main verb + object বসানো হয়েছে।
e	Positive: Very few festivals in Brazil are as enjoyable as it.	One of the যুক্ত sentence কে positive করার নিয়মানুযায়ী one of the এর পরিবর্তে Very few + শেষের noun 'festivals' + বাকি অংশ + verb 'are' + as + adjective টির positive form 'enjoyable' + as + ১ম noun 'it' বসানো হয়েছে।

09.

- (a) Our Parliament House at Sher-e-Bangla Nagar in Dhaka is a triumph of modern architecture and technology. (Complex)
 (b) A famous American architect Louis I Kahn designed this magnificent building. (Passive)
 (c) It is one of the largest parliament buildings. (Positive)
 (d) As it is a highly complex structure its annual maintenance cost is about 50 million taka. (Simple)
 (e) It is very difficult for a poor country like Bangladesh to bear this high expense. (Negative)

[Sylhet Board-2014]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex: Our Parliament House which is at Sher-e-Bangla Nagar in Dhaka is a triumph of modern architecture and technology.	বাক্যটিতে subject এর পরে Prepositional phrase থাকায় নিয়মানুযায়ী subject এর পরে which + tense অনুযায়ী be verb + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
b	Passive: This magnificent building was designed by a famous American architect Louis I Kahn.	এখানে বাক্যটির object কে subject + subject ও tense অনুযায়ী একটি be verb 'was' + ম-ল verb এর past participle form 'designed' + by + subject কে object করে passive voice এ রূপান্তর করা হয়েছে।
c	Positive: Very few parliament buildings are as large as it.	One of the যুক্ত sentence এর positive করার নিয়মানুযায়ী one of the এর পরিবর্তে Very few + শেষের noun 'parliament buildings' + বাকি অংশ + verb 'are' + as + adjective টির positive form 'large' + as + ১ম noun 'it' বসানো হয়েছে।
d	Simple: Because of its being a highly complex structure, its annual maintenance cost	এখানে as এর পরিবর্তে নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Because of + subject ভিন্ন হওয়ায় subject টির possessive form 'its' + বাকি অংশ + কমা (,) + বাকি

	is about 50 million taka.	অংশ বসেছে।
e	Negative: It is not easy at all for a poor country like Bangladesh to bear this high expense.	এখানে বাক্যটিকে negative করার জন্য be verb এর পরে নিয়মানুযায়ী 'not' + adjective 'difficult' এর antonym (বিপরীত শব্দ) 'easy' বসিয়ে negative করা হয়েছে।

10. (a) Eve-teasing is one of the most serious problems. (make it positive) (b) It is an inhuman and barbarous act. (make it negative). (c) The problem cannot be solved overnight. (make it active voice) (d) We should create public awareness to solve this problem. (make it complex) (e) Moral lesson is essential for this. (make it interrogative) **[Barisal Board-2014]**

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Positive: Very few problems are as serious as eve-teasing.	One of the যুক্ত sentence এর positive করার নিয়মানুযায়ী one of the এর পরিবর্তে Very few + শেষের noun 'problems' + verb 'are' + as + adjective টির positive form 'serious' + as + ১ম noun 'eve-teasing' বসানো হয়েছে।
b	Negative: It is not a humane and sympathetic act.	এখানে বাক্যটিকে negative করার জন্য be verb এর পরে নিয়মানুযায়ী 'not' + বাকি অংশ + adjective 'inhuman' এর antonym (বিপরীত শব্দ) 'humane' এবং 'barbarous' এর antonym 'sympathetic' বসিয়ে negative করা হয়েছে।
c	Active: We cannot solve the problem overnight.	এটি একটি passive sentence যার কোন object দেয়া নেই। Active করার জন্য এখানে বাক্যের অর্থের সাথে মিল রেখে object 'we' ধরে নিলে object টি subject হবে + modal auxiliary 'cannot' + be + v ₃ + subject টি object হবে।
d	Complex: We should create public awareness so that we can solve this problem.	এটি একটি উদ্দেশ্যম-লক to যুক্ত simple sentence বিধায় complex করার সময় প্রথমে 'to' এর প-র্ব পর্যন্তে + so that + পুনরায় subje + tense অনুযায়ী modal auxiliary 'can' + 'to' এর পরের অংশ বসেছে।
e	Interrogative: Isn't moral lesson important for this?	বাক্যটিতে be verb 'is' থাকায় সেটিকে বাক্যের শুরুরে বসিয়ে interrogative করা হয়েছে। বাক্যটি affirmative হওয়াতে negative interrogative করা হয়েছে।

11. Success will not come to one's life automatically. (a) Do you know it? (Passive) (b) An industrious boy will shine in life. (Complex) (c) A life with an assignment is an actual life. (Negative) (d) None can receive any reward unless he works hard. (Simple) (e) It is evident that industry is one of the greatest virtues. (Positive). **[Dhaka Board-2013; Sirajganj Govt. College '13]**

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Passive : Is it known to you?	Do, does, did যুক্ত interrogative sentence কে passive করতে হলে প্রথমে sub ও tense অনুযায়ী auxiliary verb বসাতে হয়, v ₃ হয় এবং do/does/did থাকলে তা বাদ যায়। এখানে তাই অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
b	Complex : A boy who is industrious will shine in life.	adjective + noun (industrious boy) যুক্ত simple sentence কে complex করতে adjective + noun কে adjective clause বানাতে হয়। তাই বাক্য noun হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত 'boy' এর পর একটি Relative pronoun 'who' + be verb (is) + adjective (industrious) ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে। অর্থাৎ an industrious boy কে লেখা হয়ে a boy who is industrious.
c	Negative : A life without an assignment is not an actual life.	Negative করার সময় verb টি কে negative করা হয় ও একটি বিপরীত শব্দ লিখতে হয়। তাই এখানে is এর সাথে not ও with এর বিপরীত শব্দ without লেখা হয়েছে।
d	Simple : None can receive any reward without working hard.	Unless যুক্ত complx কে simple করতে হলে unless এর জায়গায় without বসে এবং verb এর সাথে ing যোগ হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
e	Positive : It is evident that very few virtues are so great as industry.	Superlative degree তে one of থাকলে positive করার সময় one of এর পরিবর্তে very few বসে। শেষের noun + verb + so + adjective + as + ১ম noun বসে।

12. (a) Cricket is a very exciting game. (Exclamatory) (b) People of all ages enjoy this game. (Passive) (c) At present cricket is the most popular game in our country (Positive). (d) Bangladesh is one of the weakest Test Playing Countries (Comparative). So, most of the people do not like watching test cricket. (e) They are fond of watching "Twenty-twenty" cricket (Interrogative).

[Rajshahi Board-2013;2025; Chittagong Board-2011; Barisal Cadet College '13; Rajbari Govt. College '13; Cantt. Public School & College (BUSMS), Parbatipur, Dinajpur '13; Chittagong Engineering University School College '13; Chittagong City Corp. Inter College '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Exclamatory : What an exciting game cricket is!/ <u>How exciting a game cricket is!</u>	Assertive sentence কে exclamatory করতে হলে sentence এর শুরুতে how/ what বসাতে হয়। verb বাদ দিয়ে verb এর পরের অংশ + প্রথম অংশ বসে।
b	Passive : This game is enjoyed by people of all ages.	object হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত 'this game' কে subject + Tense অনুযায়ী অতিরিক্ত একটি be verb 'is' + ম-ল verb এর 3rd form enjoyed + by যোগে subject কে object লেখা হয়েছে।
c	Positive : At present no other game in our country is as popular as cricket.	than most other বা very few না থাকায় প্রথমে No other বসেছে + শেষের Noun + verb + as + adjective + as + ১ম noun লেখা হয়েছে।
d	Comparative : Bangladesh is weaker than most other test playing countries.	superlative থেকে comparative করতে বলায় ১ম noun প্রথমে বসেছে + verb + than most other থাকায় তার noun + adjective এর comparative + one of the এর পরিবর্তে than most other + শেষের N/P লেখা হয়েছে।
e	Interrogative : Aren't they fond of watching twenty-twenty cricket?	Auxiliary verb যুক্ত assertive sentence কে negative interrogative করার সময় auxiliary প্রথমে এনে negative করে interrogative করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।

13. (a) Jim and Della sacrificed their dearest possessions in order to buy nice Christmas presents for each other. (Make it compound) (b) Della had an ardent desire to give her husband a worthy gift. (Make it complex) (c) Jim also thought how he could give his wife a nice gift. (Make it simple) (d) Della saved a scanty amount of money for this. (Make it passive) (e) Jim was one of the sincerest husbands that we have ever known. (Make it positive)

[Dinajpur Board-2013; Barisal Model School & College '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Compound : Jim and Della wanted to buy nice Christmas presents for each other and sacrificed their dearest possessions.	In order to যুক্ত simple কে compound করতে হলে sub + want/wanted to + verb.....and + sub + বাকি অংশ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
b	Complex : Della had an ardent desire so that she could give her husband a worthy gift.	To যুক্ত simple করতে হলে so that/ in order that + sub + can/could + verb এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
c	Simple : Jim also thought of the way of giving his wife a nice gift.	Complex Sentence এ ম-ল verb এর object হিসেবে noun clause থাকায় thought এর পর একটি preposition + how এর পরিবর্তে the way of + verb এর সাথে ing যুক্ত করা হয়েছে।
d	Passive : For this, a scanty amount of money was saved by Della.	object 'scanty of money' কে subject + tense অনুযায়ী অতিরিক্ত 'be verb' হিসেবে was + ম-ল verb এর 3rd form "saved + বাকি অংশ for this + by যোগে subject "Della" কে object করা হয়েছে।
e	Positive : Very few husbands that we have ever known were as sincere as Jim.	One of the থাকায় very few বসানো হয়েছে + শেষের NP + verb + as + adjective + as + ১ম NP বসানো হয়েছে।

14. (a) The old sailor shot the Albatross (Passive). (b) At this the sailors were very angry with him (Negative). (c) Their throats were dry and they could not speak (Complex). (d) Since the old sailor killed the bird, he brought bad luck to the sailors (Simple). (e) It was a very unlucky day (Exclamatory).

[Jessore Board-2013; Cantonment Public School & College Rangpur '13; Chuadanga Govt. College '13; Hajiganj Degree College, Chandpur '13; B.N. College, Chittagong '13; Alif Subhan Chowdhury University College, Habiganj '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Passive : The Albatross was shot by the old sailor	Object "the albross" কে subject করা হয়েছে + tense অনুযায়ী be verb হিসেবে was বসেছে + ম-ল verb এর 3rd form "shot" বসেছে + by যোগে subject " the old sailor বসেছে।
b	Negative : At this the sailors were not at all pleased with him.	কিছু Affirmative sentence কে negative করার সময় auxiliary verb এর পরে not বসাতে হয় এবং adjective টির বিপরীত word টি

		বসাতে হয়। এখানে এই নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
c	Complex : As their throats were dry, they could not speak.	Compound sentence থেকে complex করার সময় কারণ বুঝালে, কারণ প্রকাশক অংশের পূর্বে since/as বসাতে হয় এবং and থাকলে উঠে যায়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
d	Simple : Killing the bird the old sailor brought bad luck to the sailors.	Complex sentence কে simple করার ক্ষেত্রে since/ as থাকলে উঠে যায় এবং ১ম verb এর base form এর সাথে ing যোগ করা হয় এবং অপর অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকে।
e	Exclamatory : What an unlucky day it was!	Assertive sentence কে exclamatory করতে হলে verb বাদ দিয়ে শেষের অংশ + প্রথম অংশ sentence এর শুরুরূপে how/ what বসে।

15. (a) A true friend is an asset (Complex). (b) He helps his friend when he is in danger (Simple). (c) He does not leave his friend (Affirmative). (d) A true friend is hardly found (Active). (e) He is as good as an honest man (Comparative). [Comilla Board-2013; Nawabganj Govt. College, Chapai Nawabganj '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : It is a true friend who is an asset.	simple sentence টিতে কোন অংশকে clause করার সুযোগ না থাকায় cleft sentence অনুযায়ী complex করা হয়েছে। তাই সর্ব প্রথমে It is + subject + relative pronoun + বাকি অংশ বসানো হয়েছে।
b	Simple : He helps his friend at the time of danger.	When যুক্ত complex sentence দিয়ে সময় নির্দেশ করলে simple করার সময় when উঠে যায় এবং at the time of বসে।
c	Affirmative : He remains with his friend.	Negative sentence কে affirmative করার সময় auxiliary verb এর পরে not উঠে যায় এবং adjective টির বিপরীত word টি বসাতে হয়। এখানে এই নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
d	Active : We hardly find a true friend.	Passive থেকে active করার সময় by যোগের অংশ না থাকায় অর্থ অনুযায়ী একটি subject "we" বসানো হয়েছে + passive voice এর 'be' verb টি 'is' বাদ দিয়ে ম-ল verb 'found' এর present form 'find' লেখা হয়েছে + subject "a true friend" কে object করা হয়েছে।
e	Comparative : He is not less good than an honest man.	No other/ very few বিহীন positive কে comparative করতে হলে sentence এর শেষের sub প্রথমে বসে + verb বসে + not বসে + positive degree এর comparative form বসে + than + প্রথম Subject বসে। এখানে এই নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।

16. (a) Water, a vital element of environment, is polluted in different ways (Complex). (b) People pollute water by throwing waste into it (Compound). Farmers use chemical fertilizers and insecticides in their fields. (c) Mills and factories pollute water awfully (Exclamatory). (d) Water vehicles pollute rivers when they dump oil, food waste and human waste into them (Interrogative). Thus, water is contaminated by various kinds of waste and filth (Active). [Chittagong Board '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : Water, which is a vital element of the environment is polluted in different ways.	Noun এর appositive থাকায় এ appositive কে Relative clause করা হয়েছে। অর্থাৎ Noun এর পরে একটি Relative pronoun 'which' + be verb 'is' লেখা হয়েছে এবং বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত।
b	Compound : People throw waste into water and pollute it.	By + Gerund যুক্ত simple sentence কে compound করার জন্য by বাদ দিয়ে অর্থ অনুযায়ী sub 'people' + verb + বাকি অংশ + প্রথম অংশের subject এক হওয়ায় তা বাদ দেয়া হয়েছে + বাকি অংশ।
c	Exclamatory : How awfully mills and factories pollute water!	Assertive sentence কে exclamatory করতে হলে sentence এর শুরুরূপে How/ What (a/an) বসে + adjective/ adverb বসে + sub + v + বাকি অংশ। এখানে এই নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Don't water vehicles pollute rivers when they dump oil, food waste and human waste into them?	Interrogative করার সময় auxiliary verb না থাকলে tense অনুযায়ী do/does/did আনতে হয় এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
e	Active : Thus, various kinds of waste and filth contaminate water.	Passive থেকে active করার জন্য by বাদ দিয়ে object ' various kind of waste and filth' কে subject + passive এর be verb 'is' কে বাদ দিয়ে ম-ল verb এর present form

	'contaminate' + subject "water" কে object লেখা হয়েছে।
--	--

17. (a) Everybody lives in society (Negative). (b) We should not disturb social order (Affirmative). (c) If we maintain it, we shall be able to lead a peaceful life (Simple). (d) Who does not like peace? (Assertive). (e) It is so much required (Active). [Sylhet Board-2013]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Negative : There is nobody but lives in society.	Every যুক্ত affirmative কে negative করতে হলে every এর পরিবর্তে There is + every এর পরের word + but + বাকি অংশ বসিয়ে করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
b	Affirmative : We should follow social order.	Negative sentence কে affirmative করার সময় auxiliary verb এর পরে not উঠে যায় এবং adjective টির বিপরীত word টি বসাতে হয়। এখানে এই নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
c	Simple : By maintaining social order, we shall be able to lead a peaceful life.	If + affirmative যুক্ত complex কে simple করার জন্য শুরুর "তেই By + ম-ল verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয় + বাকি অংশ লিখতে হয়। এখানে এই নিয়মটিই অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
d	Assertive : Everybody likes peace.	Who + negative verb যুক্ত interrogative sentence কে assertive করার জন্য Everybody/ Every one লিখতে হয় এবং do not/ does not/ থাকলে উঠে যায়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
e	Active : Everybody requires it so much.	Passive voice এ object উহ্য থাকলে active voice করার সময় সেই উহ্য objective টি কে sub হিসেবে বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে subject হিসেবে everybody + be verb "is" বাদ + ম-ল verb এর Present form 'requires' + subject "it" কে subject + বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।

18. There are many virtues that man should possess. (a) Truthfulness is one of the greatest virtues in a man's life. (Make it comparative). It indicates the quality of a man. (b) Everybody respects a truthful person. (Make it interrogative). (c) A truthful person may lead a poor life, but is honoured everywhere. (Make it simple). (d) A truthful person is not afraid of anybody. (Make it complex). (e) It brings peace in one's mind. (Make it passive). [Bairisal Board-2013]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Comparative : Truthfulness is greater than most other virtues in a man's life.	One of the যুক্ত sentence এর comparative করার সময় than most other বসাতে হয়। Adjective এর comparative form বসাতে হয়। এক্ষেত্রে তাই করা হয়েছে।
b	Interrogative : Who doesn't respect a truthful person?	Assertive sentence এ Everybody থাকলে Interrogative করার সময় Everybody-র পরিবর্তে Who doesn't বসে। Verb এর base form বসে এবং বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকে।
c	Simple : In spite of leading a poor life, a truthful person is honoured everywhere.	এখানে sentence টি But যুক্ত একটি compound sentence যার দ্বিতীয় অংশে কোন subject নেই। তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী In spite of + ম-ল verb 'lead' এর ing form 'leading' + কমা-এর প-র্ব পর্যন্তে + কমা (,) + subject সহ sentence এর বাকি অংশ।
d	Complex : A person who is truthful is not afraid of anybody.	কোন simple sentence এর subject যদি adjective + noun যোগে গঠিত হয় তাহলে complex করতে হলে relative pronoun 'who' + tense অনুযায়ী be verb ব্যবহার করতে হয়। উলে-খ্য এক্ষেত্রে adjective টি complex sentence এ who + be verb এর পরে বসে। বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকে। এখানে complex করার সময় subject "A truthful person" কে ভেঙ্গে নিয়ম অনুযায়ী A person who is truthful লেখা হয়েছে। বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত আছে।
e	Passive : Peace is brought in one's mind by it.	এখানে Passive করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী বাক্যটির object 'peace' কে subject করে tense ও subject অনুযায়ী be verb 'is' বসানো হয়েছে। এরপর ম-ল verb 'bring' এর past participle form 'brought' + prepositional phrase অংশ + by + object 'it' বসানো হয়েছে।

19. (a) Anika wrote a letter to her mother yesterday. (Passive) (b) She told her mother to send Tk. 1000 to buy some books. (Complex) (c) In the letter, she told her that she should not worry about her studies. (Simple) (d) Her mother often writes to her. (Interrogative) (e) She feels, that

her mother is better than all other mothers in the world (Superlative)

[Dhaka Board-2012; Rajshahi Cadet College '13; Govt. Mujibur Rahman Women's College, Bogra '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Passive : A letter was written to her mother yesterday by Anika.	এখানে passive করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী প্রশ্নের বাক্যটির object 'a letter' কে subject করা হয়েছে। এরপরে tense ও subject অনুযায়ী be verb 'was' + v3 'written' + prepositional phrase + by + active বাক্যটির subject 'Anika' কে object করার হয়েছে।
b	Complex : She told her mother to send Tk 1000 so that she could buy some books.	To যুক্ত simple sentence কে complex করার ক্ষেত্রে উদ্দেশ্যম-লক to এর প-র্ব পর্যন্ত sentence টি বসে এবং এরপর so that বসে। প্রথম sub টি আবার বসিয়ে tense অনুযায়ী can/ could, may/might + বাকি অংশ বসাতে হয়। এখানে এই নিয়মটিই অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
c	Simple : In the letter she told her mother not to worry about her studies.	এখানে sentence কে simple করার জন্য that clause যুক্ত অংশকে ভেঙে দেয়া হয়েছে। এরপরে main clause এর object এবং that clause এর subject এক হওয়ায় তাকে উঠিয়ে দিয়ে that clause এর finite verb টিকে non finite করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Doesn't her mother often write to her?	Auxiliary verb বিহীন sentence কে interrogative করার সময় tense অনুযায়ী do/does/ did বসাতে হয় এবং sentence affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
e	Superlative : She feels that her mother is the best of all mothers in the world.	Than যুক্ত comparative কে superlative করতে হলে প্রথমে প্রদত্ত sentence এর sub ও verb বসে তারপর the এবং comparative degree এর superlative form + of all ও other এর পরের অংশ বসে। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।

20. Once there was a small village where Ayesha Begum lived with her husband. (a) As her husband had no land, he used to work on other people's land (Compound). (b) With great effort they married their two daughters off when they reached teenage (Simple). (c) Her only son went to town for earning his livelihood (Complex). When Ayesha Begum and her husband became hungry, there was nobody to feed. (d) Years of malnutrition and deprivation made them look older (Passive). One day, she started begging in the village to feed her old and invalid husband. (e) Very few women were as needy as Ayesha Begum (Superlative).

[Rajshahi Board-2012; Shachindra Degree College, Habiganj '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Compound : Her husband had no land and he used to work on other peoples' land.	Compound sentence করার সময় as উঠে যায় এবং দুটি clause কে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়। তাই এখানে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : With great effort they married their two daughters off at their teenage.	Complex sentence এ relative pronoun থাকলে simple করার সময় তা উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে when উঠিয়ে simple করা হয়েছে।
c	Complex : Her only son went to the town so that he could earn his livelihood.	এটি উদ্দেশ্যম-লক complex sentence বিষায় preposition 'for' উঠিয়ে দিয়ে তার পরিবর্তে 'so that' বসেছে। এরপর subject + tense অনুযায়ী could + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
d	Passive : They were made to look older by years of malnutrition and deprivation.	বাক্যটিকে passive করার জন্য এখানে বাক্যটির object 'them' কে subject করার হয়েছে। subject ও tense অনুযায়ী be verb 'were' + v3 'made' + prepositional phrase + by + active বাক্যটির subject কে object করা হয়েছে।
e	Superlative : Ayesha Begum was one of the most needy women.	Very few যুক্ত positive কে superlative করতে হলে প্রথমে sub ও verb বসে তারপর one of the বসে; Positive degree এর superlative form + বাকি অংশ বসে। এখানে, এই নিয়মটিই অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।

21. Frugality is a good habit. (a) A man who is frugal does not like to spend money without reasons (Simple). (b) The target of a frugal man is to save money for future (Complex). (c) Everyone should practise frugality to make a well-planned family (Passive). (d) Since a frugal man saves money, he can spend it in time of crisis (Compound). (e) A frugal man is happier than a prodigal man (Positive).

[Dinajpur Board-2012; Dhaka Imperial College, Dhaka '13; Rajshahi College '13; Rajshahi University School & College '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Simple : A frugal man does not	প্রশ্নের এই complex sentence টিকে simple করার জন্য নিয়মানুযায়ী

	like to spend money without reasons.	প্রথমে Relative pronoun 'who + be verb 'is' কে উঠিয়ে দিয়ে adjective 'frugal' কে তার নির্দেশিত noun 'man' এর প-র্বে বসানো হয়েছে। বাকি সব অপরিবর্তিত আছে।
b	Complex : The target of a man who is frugal is to save money for future.	কোনো simple sentence এর subject এ যদি prepositional phrase (of + adjective + noun) নিয়ে গঠিত হয় তাহলে complex করতে হলে একটি relative pronoun ও be verb দিয়ে prepositional phrase টিকে ভেঙে দিতে হয়। এখানে subject The target of a frugal man এর 'of a frugal man' অংশকে ভেঙে The target of a man who is frugal করে বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত রাখা হয়েছে।
c	Passive : Frugality should be practised to make a well-planned family (by everyone)	বাক্যটিকে passive করার জন্য object 'frugality' কে subject করা হয়েছে। এরপরে modal auxiliary 'should' এর সঙ্গে 'be' + v ₃ 'practised' prepositional phrase + by + subject 'everyone' কে object করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : A frugal man saves money and he can spend it in time of crisis.	Compound করার সময় since উঠে যায় এবং দুটি clause কে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়। তাই এখানে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়েছে।
e	Positive : A prodigal man is not as happy as a frugal man.	শুধু than যুক্ত comparative কে positive করতে হলে শেষের sub বাক্যের প্রথমে এনে negative করতে হয় এবং adjective এর আগে ও পরে as বসে। তাই এখানে এই নিয়ম অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।

22. Anger is nothing but a vice. (a) It begets only the worst (Negative). (b) Anger is one of the most inhuman vices (Positive). (c) So, we should control it for our own sake (Passive). (d) He who is taken by anger causes a lot of troubles (Simple) (e) Realising it, we should try to be emotionally balanced (Complex)

[Jessore Board-2012; Jhenidah Cadet College '13; Ghatail Cantonment Public School & College, Tangail '13; Saidpur Govt. Technical College, Nilphamari '13; Govt. Sundarban Adarsh College, Khulna '13; Amrita Lal Dey College, Barisal '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Negative : It begets nothing but the worst.	Only দ্বারা অবস্থা প্রকাশ করা হলে negative করার সময় nothing but বসে। তাই এখানে nothing but দিয়ে negative করা হয়েছে।
b	Positive : Very few vices are so inhuman as anger.	One of the যুক্ত superlative sentence কে positive করার জন্য নিয়মানুসারে এখানে very few + শেষের subject 'vices' + verb 'are' + so + superlative degree টির positive degree অর্থাৎ 'inhuman' + as + প্রথম subject বসেছে।
c	Passive : So, it should be controlled (by us) for our own sake.	Passive করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী এখানে বাক্যটির object 'it' কে subject + should + be + v ₃ 'controlled' + by + subject 'we' এর object form 'us' + prepositional phrase টি বসেছে।
d	Simple : A man taken by anger causes a lot of troubles.	Complex sentence কে simple করার সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে who উঠানো হয়েছে।
e	Complex : Since /As/ we realise it, we should try to be emotionally balanced.	কারণ বুঝাতে complex sentence এর শুরুর "তে since/ as হয় তাই এখানে since/ as হয়েছে।

23. (a) My friend invited me to pay a visit to Cox's Bazar (Make it interrogative). (b) I gladly accepted the invitation (Make it passive). (c) When I reached there, my friend received me cordially (Make it compound). (d) I was very glad to see the sea-beach (Make it exclamatory). (e) It was one of the most memorable journeys in my life (Make it positive). *[Comilla Board-2012]*

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Interrogative : Didn't my friend invite me to pay a visit to Cox's Bazar?	Auxiliary verb না থাকলে tense অনুযায়ী do/does/did বাক্যের প্রথমে বসিয়ে interrogative করতে হয় এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়। তাই এখানে didn't দিয়ে interrogative করা হয়েছে।
b	Passive : The invitation was gladly accepted by me.	প্রশ্নের বাক্যটিকে passive করার জন্য object 'the invitation' কে subject করা হয়েছে। এরপরে tense ও subject অনুযায়ী be verb 'was' + v ₃ 'accepted' + adverb 'gladly' + by + subject 'I' এর object form 'me' বসানো হয়েছে।
c	Compound : I reached there and my friend received me cordially.	When যুক্ত Complex sentence কে compound করার সময় when উঠে যায় এবং দুটি clause কে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়। তাই

		এখানে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়েছে।
d	exclamatory : How glad I was to see the sea-beach!	Assertive sentence কে exclamatory করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী sentence এর শুরুতে how এবং adjective + sub + verb বসেছে। এরপর Prepositional phrase এর অংশ বসেছে।
e	Positive : Very few journeys in my life were as memorable as it.	Superlative Degree তে one of the থাকলে positive করার সময় very few বসে + superlative form এর পর থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে + verb বসে + so/as বসে + superlative এর positive form বসে + as + sub বসে। এখানে এই নিয়মই অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।

24. (a) E-mail is a computer-based messaging system (Complex). It is a speedy mode of communication. (b) It eliminates the time spent in establishing phone calls (Interrogative). (c) It is cheaper than telephone calls (Positive). It permits communication between two parties without the parties actually being present simultaneously. (d) It takes only a few seconds to transmit a message from one country to another (Negative). It has, however, not reached everyone, especially in developing countries like ours. (e) But even here people use commercially operated e-mail facilities for important purposes (Passive)

[Chittagong Board-2012; Bangladesh Mohila Samitee Girls' School & College, Chittagong '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : E-mail is a messaging system which is computer based.	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসে। তাই এখানে relative pronoun which বসিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
b	Interrogative : Doesn't it eliminate the time spent in establishing phone calls?	To be verb বিহীন sentence কে interrogative করার সময় auxiliary verb বসাতে হয় এবং sentence affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
c	Positive : Telephone calls are not as cheap as it.	শুধু than যুক্ত comparative কে positive করতে হলে শেষের subject বাক্যের প্রথমে এনে negative করতে হয় এবং adjective এর আগে ও পরে as বসে। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
d	Negative : It takes not more than a few seconds to transmit a message from one country to another.	Only দ্বারা সংখ্যা প্রকাশ করা হলে negative করার সময় not more than দিয়ে negative করা হয়েছে।
e	Passive : But even here commercially operated e-mail facilities are used for important purposes by people.	এখানে Tense ও subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।

25. (a) Cox's Bazar sea-beach is the largest sea-beach in the world (Complex). (b) It is one of the most beautiful sea-beaches in the world (Positive). (c) It is called pleasure seekers' paradise (Active). (d) The visitors go there to enjoy natural beauties (Compound). (e) Those who become tired may go to relax there (Simple).

[Comilla board-2015; Sylhet Board-2012; Rajshahi Board-2009; Gazipur Cantonment College, Gazipur-2011; Cant. Public School & College, Bogra-2011; Sylhet Govt. College, Sylhet-2011; Universal College, Sylhet-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : The sea beach which is the largest in the world is Cox's Bazar sea-beach.	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে relative pronoun 'which' দিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
b	Positive : Very few sea-beaches in the world are as beautiful as it.	Superlative degree তে one of থাকলে positive করার সময় one of এর পরিবর্তে very few বসে। তাই এখানে very few দিয়ে positive করা হয়েছে এবং positive এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী adjective এর positive form করা হয়েছে।
c	Active : People call it pleasure seeker's paradise.	Passive voice এ object উহ্য থাকলেও active voice করার সময় সেই উহ্য object কে subject হিসেবে বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে people subject হিসেবে বসিয়ে active করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : The visitors go there and enjoy natural beauties.	Compound sentence এ দুটি clause কে যুক্ত করতে conjunction বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে conjunction 'and' দিয়ে যুক্ত করা হয়েছে।
e	Simple : People/ The tired may go to relax there.	Complex sentence এ relative pronoun থাকলে তা উঠিয়ে simple sentence করতে হয়। তাই এখানে who উঠিয়ে simple করা হয়েছে।

26. There are two ways of developing competence in a language– acquiring the language or learning it. (a) Acquiring a language is more successful than learning (Make it positive). (b) Teachers encourage the learners of a second language to practice the language (Make it passive). (c) Students who wish to acquire proficiency in a language should practice the language (Make it simple). (d) Communicative competence can be achieved in a short-time (Make in interrogative without changing meaning). (e) A language learner must shake off reticence and he is sure to succeed in his effort (Make it complex). [Barisal Board-2012]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Positive : Learning is not as successful as acquiring a language.	Positive করার সময় adjective এর positive form বসে এবং than উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে than উঠে গেছে এবং adjective এর positive form হয়েছে।
b	Passive : The learners of a second language are encouraged to practise the language by teachers.	এখানে Tense এবং subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী Passive voice করা হয়েছে।
c	Simple : Student wishing to acquire proficiency in a language should practise the language.	Complex sentence কে simple করার সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে who উঠানো হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Can't communicative competence be achieved in a short time?	Modal auxiliary verb থাকলে interrogative করার সময় modal auxiliary verb টি বসে এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়।
e	Complex : A language learner must shake off reticence so that he can be sure to succeed in his effort.	To যুক্ত simple sentence কে complex করার জন্য to এর প-র্ব পর্যন্তে sentence টি বসে + so that বসে + sub টি আবার বসে + tense অনুযায়ী can/ could, may/ might + বাকি অংশ বসে। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।

27. Water, an important element of environment, is polluted in various ways. (Complex) (b) The water which is pure is necessary for us. (Simple) (c) Men pollute water by throwing waste in it. (Compound) (d) The farmers use water in time of cultivation largely. (Passive) (e) It is one of the most important elements of all living beings. (Positive)

[Dhaka Board-2011; Dinajpur Board-2010; Dinajpur Govt Women's College '13; Gaibandha Govt. College '13; Govt. M.M. College, Jessore '13; Khalilur Rahman College, Mollahat, Bagerhat '13; Sunamganj Govt. College, Sunamaganj '13; Majida Khatun Govt, Women's College, Lalmonirhat-2011; Rangpur Cadet College-2009; Govt. Suhrawardy College, Pirojpur-2010]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : Water, which is an important vital element of environment, is polluted in various ways.	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে relative pronoun হিসেবে which বসানো হয়েছে।
b	Simple : The pure water is necessary for us.	Simple sentence করার সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে which উঠিয়ে simple sentence করা হয়েছে।
c	Compound : Men throw waste in water and pollute it.	Compound করার সময় দুটি clauses কে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করতে হয়। তাই এখানে and দিয়ে compound sentence করা হয়েছে।
d	Passive : Water is used largely in time of cultivation by the farmers.	এখানে tense এবং passive voice এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী sentence টিকে transform করা হয়েছে।
e	Positive : very few elements of all living beings are as important as it.	Superlative sentence এ one of থাকলে positive করার সময় very few বসে। তাই এখানে very few দিয়ে positive করা হয়েছে এবং নিয়ম অনুযায়ী adjective টির positive form করা হয়েছে।

28. (a) Water, a vital element of environment, is polluted in different ways (Complex). People pollute water by throwing waste into it. Farmers use chemicals, fertilizers and insecticides in the fields. (b) When rain and flood wash away some of these chemicals, they get mixed with water (Simple). (c) Mills and factories also pollute water (Passive). (d) Water vehicles pollute rivers by dumping oil, food waste and human waste into them (compound). (e) Thus water is contaminated by various kinds of waste and filth (Active). [Rajshahi Board-2011; Habigonj Govt. Mohila College, Habigonj-2011; Sylhet Govt. Women's College '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : Water which is a vital	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসানো হয়

	element of environment, is polluted in different ways.	কোনো বস্তুকে নির্দেশ করার জন্য। তাই এখানে which দিয়ে complex sentence করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : Some of these chemicals washed away by rain and flood get mixed with water.	Complex sentence এ when থাকলে simple করার সময় তা উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে when বাদ দেওয়া হয়েছে।
c	Passive : Water is also polluted by mills and factories.	এখানে tense এবং passive voice এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী passive করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : Water vehicles dump oil, food waste and human waste into rivers and pollute them.	Simple sentence এ present participle থাকলে তাকে main verb এ রূপান্তরিত করে এবং যথাস্থানে and বসিয়ে sentence টি compound করা হয়েছে।
e	Active : Thus various kinds of waste and filth contaminate water.	Tense এবং active voice এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী sentence টিকে transform করা হয়েছে।

29. Stephen Hawking was born in 1942. He was born in an educated family. (a) He is considered the greatest physicist after Einstein. (active) (b) In 1979 he joined Cambridge University. (complex) (c) When he was thirty two years old, he received the prestigious Albert Einstein award. (simple) (d) He wrote a book explaining cosmology for general public. (compound) (e) He is one of the greatest scientists in the present world. (positive)

[Dinajpur Board-2011; Ispahani Public School & College, Comilla '13; Naogaon Govt. College '13; Quadrabad Cantonment Sapper College, Natore '13; Panchagar Govt. Women's College '13; Kushtia Govt. College, '13; Cantonment Public School & College, Jahanabad, Khulna-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Active : People consider him the greatest scientist after Einstein.	Passive voice এ object উহ্য থাকলে active voice করার সময় সেই উহ্য objective টি কে subject হিসেবে বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে subject হিসেবে people বসিয়ে active করা হয়েছে।
b	Complex : It was 1979 when he joined Cambridge University.	সময় বোঝাতে When দিয়ে complex করতে হয়। তাই এখানে when দিয়ে complex sentence করা হয়েছে।
c	Simple : At the age of thirty two he received the prestigious Albert Einstein award.	Complex sentence এ when থাকলে simple করার সময় when উঠাতে হয়। তাই এখানে when উঠিয়ে simple করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : He wrote a book, and it explains cosmology for general public.	Compound sentence এ দুটি clause কে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়। তাই এখানে and দ্বারা দুটি clause কে যুক্ত করে compound করা হয়েছে।
e	Positive : Very few scientists in the present world are as great as he.	Superlative sentence এ one of থাকলে positive করার সময় শুরুর "তে very few বসে। তাই এখানে very few বসিয়ে positive করা হয়েছে।

30. (a) But at last God took pity on him. (Make it negative without changing the meaning). (b) One day the old sailor was watching the water snakes swimming round the ship. (Make it passive) Their colours were very beautiful and (c) He was filled with a strange wonder. (Make it active) Then he felt a great love for them and blessed them from his heart. (d) At once the dead albatross fell from his neck into the sea, and the old man fell into a deep sleep. (Make it complex) (e) When he woke up, it was raining. (Make it simple)

[Jessore Board-2011; Dinajpur Govt. College '13; Joypurhat Govt. College, Joypurhat-2011; Dhaka Dakshin Degree College, Sylhet-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Negative : But didn't God take pity on him at last?/ But at last God did not take revenge on him.	Assertive sentence টির subject এর প-র্বে didn't এবং sentence এর শেষে প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসিয়ে negative-interrogative করা হয়েছে।
b	Passive : One day the water snakes swimming round the ship were being watched by the old sailor.	All continuous tense এর passive voice করতে হলে being বসাতে হয় এবং ম-ল verb এর past participle করতে হয়। তাই এখানে being + Past Participle form দিয়ে passive হয়েছে।
c	Active : A strange wonder filled him.	Active voice এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী sentence টিকে transform করা হয়েছে।
d	Complex : At once when/ since/ as the dead albatross fell from his neck into the sea, the old man fell into a deep sleep.	কারণ বোঝাতে Complex sentence এর শুরুর "তে since/ as হয়। তাই এখানে since/ as হয়েছে।
e	Simple : At the time of his waking	সময় বোঝাতে Simple sentence এ at the time of বসে। তাই

up it was raining.	এখানে at the time of দিয়ে simple করা হয়েছে।
--------------------	---

31. (a) The birds that come to our country in winter are called migratory birds. (Make it simple) (b) In winter the weather is too cold for them to live in the north. (Make it complex) (c) They find a better shelter in Bangladesh. (Make it passive) (d) We must protect them. (Make it negative) (e) Migratory birds run faster than the dove. (Make it positive)

[Comilla Board-2011; Ishwardi Mohila Degree College, Pabna '13; Govt. Akbar Ali College, Sirajanj '13; Lions School & College, Saidpur, Nilphamari '13; Patiya Govt. College, Chittagong '13; Jhalakati Govt. Women's College, '13; Naogaon Govt. College, Naogaon-2011; Military Collegiate School, Fultala, Khulna (MCSK)-2011; Govt. Barisal College, Barisal-2011; Jhalakati Govt. College, Jhalakati-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Simple : The birds coming to our country in winter are called migratory birds.	Relative pronoun যুক্ত complex sentence কে simple করার সময় ঐ relative clause এর verb টি present participle এ রূপান্তরিত করে simple করা হয়েছে।
b	Complex : In winter, the weather is so cold that they cannot live in the north.	Simple sentence এ too.....to থাকলে complex করার সময় so.....that হয়। তাই এখানে so.....that বসানো হয়েছে।
c	Passive : A better shelter is found in Bangladesh by them.	এখানে, subject এর number ও person এবং tense অনুযায়ী passive করা হয়েছে।
d	Negative : We cannot but protect them.	must থাকলে negative করার সময় cannot but বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে cannot but বসানো হয়েছে।
e	Positive : The dove does not run as fast as migratory birds.	শুধু Than যুক্ত comparative কে positive করতে হলে শেষের subject বাক্যের প্রথমে এনে negative করতে হয় এবং adjective এর আগে ও পরে as বসে। তাই এখানে এই নিয়ম অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।

32. (a) The National Memorial which is situated at Savar is a symbol of the nation's respect. (Simple) (b) Standing in front of the graves, we bow down our heads. (Compound) (c) The towers symbolize the loftiness of the spirit of the martyred freedom fighters. (Interrogative) (d) We always remember their memories. (Negative) (e) Everyday many people go to visit it. (Interrogative)

[Shaheed Bir Uttam Lt. Anwar Girl's College, Dhaka '13; Bandarban Govt. College, Bandarban '13; Govt. Gouranadi College, Barisal '13; Sylhet Board-2011; Faujdarhat Cadet College-2010]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Simple : The national memorial at Savar is a symbol the nations respect.	Complex sentence কে simple করা সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে which উঠানো হয়েছে।
b	Compound : We stand in front of the graves and bow down our heads.	Present participle যুক্ত simple sentence কে compound এ রূপান্তরিত করতে present participle যুক্ত verb কে main verb রূপান্তরিত করতে হয় এবং যথাস্থানে and বসাতে হয়।
c	Interrogative : Do the towers not symbolise the loftiness of the spirit of martyred freedom fighters?	Auxiliary verb বিহীন sentence কে interrogative করার সময় tense অনুযায়ী do/does/did বসাতে হয় এবং sentence affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
d	Negative : We never forget their memories.	Affirmative sentence এ always থাকলে তার পরিবর্তে never বসিয়ে negative করতে হয়। তাই এখানে never বসানো হয়েছে।
e	Interrogative : Don't many people go to visit it everyday?	Auxiliary verb বিহীন sentence কে interrogative করার সময় tense অনুযায়ী do/does/did বসাতে হয় এবং affirmative sentence থাকলে তা negative করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।

33. (a) Very few insects are as busy as a bee. (Make it comparative) It is known as an industrious creature. (b) It only lives in a hive. (Make it negative) (c) It flies from flower to flower to collect honey. (Make it compound) (d) Collected honey is stored in the hive. (Make it active) (e) In winter, it remains idle, but works hard in spring. (Make it complex)

[Barisal Board-2011; Comilla Board-2009; Govt. Shaheed Bulbul College, Pabna-2011; Narail Govt. Victoria College, Narail-2011; Hajigonj Model University College, Chandpur-2011; Comilla City College, Comilla-2011; Jhenidah Cadet College, Jhenidah-2010]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Comparative : A bee is busier than most other insects.	Very few থাকলে comparative করার সময় than most other এবং adjective টির comparative করতে হয়। তাই এখানে এ নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
b	Negative : It does not live alone.	Auxiliary verb বিহীন sentence কে negative করার সময় tense

		এবং sub অনুযায়ী do/does/ did + not এবং together এর পরিবর্তে alone বসে। তাই এখানে এই নিয়ম অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
c	Simple : Flying from flower to flower, it collects honey.	And দ্বারা যুক্ত compound sentence এবং to be verb বিহীন sentence কে simple করতে হলে প্রথমে main verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয়। এখানে এই নিয়ম অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
d	Passive : Honey is stored by it in the hive.	এখানে Tense এবং subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।
e	Complex : Though it remains idle in winter, it works hard in spring.	Compound sentence এ but থাকলে complex করার সময় প্রথমে though বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে though দিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।

34. Raju is a good boy. (a) I do not know his father's name (complex). (b) But I know the place where he was born (simple). He is an active man. (c) Though he is poor, he is honest (compound). (d) He is the best player (negative). (e) What a simple life he leads! (assertive).

[Dhaka Board-2010; Cantonment Public School & College, Jahanabad, Khulna-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : I do not know what his father's name is.	Simple sentence থেকে complex করার সময় relative pronoun বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে what বসিয়ে complex sentence করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : But I know his birth place.	Complex sentence থেকে simple করার সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে where উঠিয়ে simple sentence করা হয়েছে।
c	Compound : He is poor but honest.	Complex sentence এ though থাকলে compound করার সময় though উঠে গিয়ে but হয়। তাই এখানে but বসিয়ে compound করা হয়েছে।
d	Negative : No other player is so good as he.	No other দিয়ে sentence টিকে positive degree করার মাধ্যমে negative sentence এ রূপান্তরিত করা হয়েছে।
e	Assertive : He leads a very simple life.	Exclamatory sentence থেকে assertive করার সময় what এর পরিবর্তে very বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে very বসিয়ে assertive করা হয়েছে।

35. (a) Once a cook roasted a duck for his master. (Passive). (b) The roast looked so delicious that the cook could not resist the temptation. (Simple). He ate one of the drumsticks. (c) When his master sat down to eat, he quickly noticed the missing drumstick. (Compound). (d) The master enquired of the missing leg. (Interrogative). (e) But the cook told him that this duck had only one leg. (Negative).

[Dinajpur Board-2014; Rajshahi Board-2010; Rangpur Govt. College '13; Jalalabad Cantt. Public School & College, Sylhet '13; Sylhet Commerce College '13; Rajuk Uttara Model College, Dhaka-2011; Dohar Nawabganj College, Nawabganj, Dhaka-2011; Jalalabad Cantonment Public School & College, Sylhet-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Passive : Once a duck was roasted for his master by a cook.	Sentence টি past tense এবং passive voice অনুযায়ী transform করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : The roast looked too delicious for the cook to resist the temptation.	Complex sentence এ so.....that থাকলে simple sentence এ too.....to হয়। তাই এখানে too.....to হয়েছে।
c	Compound : His master sat down to eat and quickly noticed the missing drumstick.	Compound sentence করার সময় when উঠে যায় এবং দুটি clause কে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়। তাই এখানে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Didn't the master enquire of the missing leg?	Auxiliary verb না থাকলে do/ does/ did দিয়ে interrogative করতে হয় এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়। তাই এখানে didn't দিয়ে interrogative করা হয়েছে।
e	Negative : But the cook told him that this duck had not more than one leg.	Only দ্বারা সংখ্যা প্রকাশ করা হলে negative করার সময় not more than বসে। তাই এখানে not more than দিয়ে negative করা হয়েছে।

36. It was a hot summer day. (a) A cunning fox was passing through a forest (Complex). (b) The fox was thirsty and was looking for water (Simple). (c) It could not find any source of water (Passive). (d) He felt very helpless (Interrogative). Suddenly he found a pitcher of water. (e) It seemed to the fox that it was the happiest animal in the world (Comparative).

[Jessore Board-2010; Shahjalal City College, Sylhet-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
----	--------	-------------

a	Complex : A fox which is cunning was passing through a forest.	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসে। তাই এখানে relative pronoun, which বসিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : Because of being thirsty the fox was looking for water.	কারণ বোঝাতে Simple sentence এ because of বসে। তাই এখানে because of দ্বারা simple sentence করা হয়েছে।
c	Passive : Any source of water could not be found by it.	Modal auxiliary verb থাকলে তার পরে be বসিয়ে passive করতে হয়। তাই এখানে be বসিয়ে passive করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Didn't he feel very helpless.	Interrogative করার সময় auxiliary verb না থাকলে tense অনুযায়ী do/does/did আনতে হয়। তাই এখানে didn't দিয়ে interrogative করা হয়েছে।
e	Comparative : It seemed to the fox that it was happier than any other animal in the world.	Comparative করার সময় adjective এর Comparative form বসে। তাই এখানে adjective এর comparative form বসিয়ে comparative করা হয়েছে।

37. (a) Long long ago there was a king who was very wise. (Make it simple) (b) People called him wise Solomon. (Make it passive) (c) Actually, at that time he was the wisest of all. (Make it comparative) (d) There was another ruler also named queen of Sheba. (Make it compound) (e) One day she thought Solomon's wisdom should not remain untested. (Make it complex)

[Comilla Board-2010; Chandpur Govt. Women's College, Chandpur '13; Kalikapur Abdul Matin Khasru Degree College, Burichang-2011; Patiya Govt. College, Chittagong-2011; Barisal Model School & College, Barisal-2011; Amrita Lal Dey Colege, Barisal-2010]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Simple : Long long ago there was a very wise king.	Complex sentence এ relative pronoun থাকলে simple করার সময় তা উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে who উঠে গিয়ে simple হয়েছে।
b	Passive : He was called wise Solomon.	এখানে Tense, subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।
c	Comparative : Actually at that time he was wiser than all others.	Comparative করার সময় adjective এর comparative form এবং than বসে। তাই এখানে wiser এবং than বসিয়ে comparative করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : There was another ruler and her name was Queen Sheba.	Compound করার সময় দুটি clause and দ্বারা যুক্ত করতে হয়। তাই এখানে and দ্বারা দুটি clause যুক্ত করে compound করা হয়েছে।
e	Complex : One day she thought that Solomon's wisdom should not remain untested.	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসে। তাই এখানে relative pronoun that বসিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।

38. (a) Health is wealth (Make it complex). (b) A healthy poor man is happier than a sick moneyed man (Make it positive). (c) When a healthy man is an asset to his family, unhealthy man is a liability (Make it compound). (d) He can succeed in life (Make it interrogative). (e) Everybody must be conscious of health (Make it negative).

[Rajshahi Board-2014; Jessore Board-2014; Sylhet Board-2010; Dinajpur Board-2009; Rangpur Cadet College '13; Ideal College, Central Road, Dhaka '13; Ideal Commerce College, Dhaka '13; Govt. Shah Sultan College, Bogra '13; Pabna Govt. Women's College, Pabna '13; Dr. Abdur Razzak Municipal College, Jessore '13; Netrakona Govt College, Netrakona-2011; Dr. Abdur Razzak Mnicpal College, Jessore-2011; Madan Mohan College, Sylhet-2011; Shahjalal Jamia Islamia School and College, Sylhet-2011; Devi Chowdhurnie Degree College, Pragacha, Rangpur-2011; Kurigram Govt. College, Kurigram-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : It is health which is wealth.	Complex sentence করার সময় sub ও object একই ব্যক্তি বা বস্তু হলে it is এবং relative pronoun বসে। তাই এখানে it is এবং relative pronoun 'which' হয়েছে।
b	Positive : A sick moneyed man is not as happy as a healthy poor man.	Positive করার সময় adjective এর positive form বসে এবং than উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে than উঠে গেছে এবং adjective এর positive form হয়েছে।
c	Compound : A healthy man is an asset to his family but an unhealthy man is a liability.	Compound sentence করার সময় though এর পরিবর্তে but বসে। তাই এখানে but দিয়ে compound করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Can't he succeed in life?	Modal auxiliary verb থাকলে interrogative করার সময় modal auxiliary verb টি বসে এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়।

e	Negative : Everybody can not but be conscious of health.	Must থাকলে, negative করার সময় তার পরিবর্তে cannot but বসে। তাই এখানে cannot but বসানো হয়েছে।
---	---	--

39. Adulteration is the act of making any commodity impure by admixture of other or baser ingredients. (a) This admixture may corrupt the nature of the original commodity. (Make it passive) (b) The value or the effectiveness of the finished product is destroyed by adulteration. (Make it active) Adulterated foods and beverages cause a serious health hazard. (c) We have laws and law-enforcing agencies to stop the dishonest businessmen. (Make it complex) (d) Their effort has been proved ineffective since adulteration of foods and other commodities is on the increase. (Make it compound) (e) It is strong public awareness which is essential for the fight against adulteration. (Make it simple)

[Barisal Board-2010; Trust College, Uttara, Dhaka '13; Hamidpur Al-Hera College, Jessore '13; Universal College, Sylhet '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Passive : The nature of the original commodity may be corrupted by this admixture.	Modal auxiliary verb থাকলে passive voice করার সময় তার সাথে be বসিয়ে passive করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
b	Active : Adulteration destroys the value or the effectiveness of the finished product.	এখানে Active voice এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী sentence টিকে transform করা হয়েছে।
c	Complex : We have law and law enforcing agencies so that they can stop the dishonest businessmen.	Simple sentence কে complex করার সময় to এর পরিবর্তে so that বসিয়ে complex করতে হয়। তাই এখানে so that দিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : Their effort has been proved ineffective and adulteration of food and other commodities is on the increase.	Complex sentence কে compound করার সময় since উঠে গিয়ে তার স্থলে and বসিয়ে compound করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
e	Simple : Strong public awareness is essential for the fight against adulteration.	Complex sentence কে simple করতে হলে relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে which উঠিয়ে simple sentence করা হয়েছে।

40. (a) Day to day life in Dhaka is expensive (Negative).
 (b) People living below the poverty line leads a miserable life (Complex).
 (c) Price hike is one of the biggest problems for them (Positive).
 (d) The government has taken necessary measures to keep the price hike under control (Passive).
 (e) The people, who are greedy, are responsible for price spiral (Simple).

[Dhaka Board-2009' Moheshpur Govt. Degree College, Jhenidah '13; Barguna Govt. College '13; Govt. Women's College, Pabna-2011; Rajshahi Govt. College, Rajshahi-2011; Khulna Public College, Khulna-2011; Adhyapak, Abdul Majid College Murdanagar, Comilla-2011; Thakurgaon Govt. Women's College, Thakurgaon-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Negative : Day to day life in Dhaka is not inexpensive/cheap.	কিছু Affirmative sentences কে negative করার সময় auxiliary verb এর পরে not বসাতে হয় এবং adjective টির বিপরীত word টি বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
b	Complex : People who live below the poverty line lead a miserable life.	Simple sentence কে complex করতে হলে relative pronoun বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে who বসিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
c	Positive : Very few problems are as big as price hike for them.	Superlative degree তে one of the থাকলে positive degree করার সময় very few বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে very few বসিয়ে positive করা হয়েছে এবং positive এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী adjective এর positive form করা হয়েছে।
d	Passive : Necessary measures have been taken by the government to keep the price hike under control.	এখানে Tense এবং subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।
e	Simple : The greedy people are responsible for price spiral.	Complex থেকে simple করার সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে who উঠিয়ে simple sentence করা হয়েছে।

41. (a) Cricket is a very exciting game. (Complex) (b) People all over the world enjoy this game very much (Passive). (c) At present cricket is one of the most popular games in our country. (Comparative) (d) Though it is a very costly game, young men and children get a great deal of delight playing it. (Compound). (e) It is a matter of sorrow that the performance of Bangladesh Cricket Team is not up to the mark. (Exclamatory).

[Jessore Board-2009; Govt. Science College, Dhaka '13; Govt. Azizul Haque College, Bogra '13; Madan Mohan College, Sylhet '13; Holy Cross College, Dhaka-2009]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : Cricket is a game which is very exciting.	Complex করার সময় relative pronoun বসে। তাই এখানে relative pronoun 'which' দিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
b	Passive : The game is enjoyed very much (by people) all over the world.	এখানে Tense অনুযায়ী passive করে sentence টিকে transform করা হয়েছে।
c	Comparative : At present cricket is more popular than most other games in our country.	Comparative sentence করার সময় adjective এর comparative form এর than বসে। তাই এখানে adjective এর comparative form বসিয়ে comparative করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : It is very costly game but young men and children, get a great deal of delight playing it.	Complex sentence এ though/ although থাকলে compound করার সময় but বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে but বসিয়ে compound করা হয়েছে।
e	Exclamatory : Alas! the performance of Bangladesh Cricket Team is not up to the mark.	দুঃখ প্রকাশ করলে Exclamatory sentence করার সময় alas বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে alas দিয়ে exclamatory sentence করা হয়েছে।

42. (a) Robert Frost lives in a small apartment in the capital city Toronto. (Complex) (b) His wife Catherine loves gardening. (Negative) (c) Toronto is one of the most expensive cities of the world. (Positive) His relatives often come to stay with him. (d) They don't realize the high cost of living in Toronto. (Interrogative) (e) However, he loves his relatives a great deal. (Passive)

[Chittagong Board-2009; Jessore Shikkha Board Model School & College, '13; Govt. Bangla College, Dhaka-2011; MC College, Sylhet-2010]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : Robert Frost lives in a small apartment which is in the capital city, Toronto.	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে which বসিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
b	Negative : His wife Catherine does not hate gardening.	Affirmative sentence কে negative করার সময় auxiliary verb এর পরে not বসাতে হয় এবং adjective টির বিপরীত word বসাতে হয়।
c	Positive : Very few cities of the world are as expensive as Toronto.	One of থাকলে positive করার সময় শুরূতে very few বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে very few দিয়ে positive করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Do they realize the high cost of living in Toronto?	Negative sentence কে interrogative করার সময় auxiliary helping verb sentence- এর শুরূতে বসবে এবং affirmative দিয়ে interrogative করতে হয়। তাই এখানে not উঠে গেছে।
e	Passive : However, his relatives are loved a great deal by him.	এখানে Subject এর number ও person এবং tense অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।

43. The name of our motherland is Bangladesh. It is a land of rivers. (a) The Jamuna is one of the biggest rivers in Bangladesh. (Make it comparative). (b) When it is summer, it becomes emaciated. (Make it simple). (c) During the rainy season, it assumes a terrible shape. (Make it complex). (d) Everybody knows it. (Make it interrogative). (e) Tourists from home and abroad visit its shore. (Make it passive).

[Sylhet Board-2009; Govt. Suhrawardy College, Pirojpur '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Comparative : The Jamuna is bigger than most other rivers in Bangladesh.	One of the যুক্ত sentence এর comparative করার সময় than most other বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে than most other বসিয়ে comparative করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : It becomes emaciated in summer./ During summer, it becomes emaciated.	When যুক্ত complex sentence দিয়ে সময় নির্দেশ করলে simple করার সময় when উঠে যায়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
c	Complex : When it is rainy season, it assumes a terrible shape.	সময় বোঝাতে Complex sentence এ when বসে। তাই এখানে when বসিয়ে complex sentence করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Who does not know it?	Present tense এ everybody থাকলে interrogative করার সময় তার পরিবর্তে who does not বসে। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
e	Passive : It's shore is visited by tourists from home and abroad.	এখানে Tense এবং subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।

44. (a) Pahela Baishakh is undoubtedly the most celebrated festival in Bangladesh. (complex) (b) It

is the day of the year when the roads get so jam packed. (simple) (c) Almost everyone enjoys the day in his own way. (passive) (d) Although I hate gathering, I enjoy activities of the flood of masses this day. (compound) (e) How enthusiastic the people look on this day! (assertive).

[Barisal Board-2009; RAJUK Uttara Model College, Dhaka '13; Cantonment College, Comilla Cantt-2011; Chittagong Cantonment Public College, Chittagong-2011; Moulvibazar Govt. College Moulvibazar-2011; Nilphamari Govt. College, Nilphamari-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : There is no doubt that Pohela Baishakh is the most celebrated festival in Bangladesh.	এখানে There is দ্বারা sentence টি শুরু করে এবং principle clause টির পরে that বসিয়ে sentence টি complex করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : On this day of the year, the roads get so jam packed.	Complex sentence কে simple করার সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে when উঠিয়ে simple করা হয়েছে।
c	Passive : The day is enjoyed by almost every one in his own way.	এখানে, Tense এবং subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : I hate gathering but enjoy activities of the flood of masses on this day.	Complex থেকে compound করার সময় though/ although এর পরিবর্তে but বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে but বসিয়ে compound করা হয়েছে।
e	Assertive : The people look very enthusiastic on this day.	Exclamatory sentence থেকে assertive করার সময় how এর পরিবর্তে very বসাতে হয় এবং sub প্রথমে বসে + verb বসে। এখানে তাই very বসিয়ে assertive করা হয়েছে।

More Production

6.3

1. Read the text and change the sentences as directed : [DB '16] 1 × 5 = 5
 - (a) Pohela Baishakh is undoubtedly the most celebrated festival in Bangladesh. (Complex)
 - (b) It is the first day of the Bengali year when the city roads get so jam packed. (Simple)
 - (c) Almost everyone enjoys the day in his own way. (Passive)
 - (d) Although I do not like gathering, I enjoy the activities of this day. (Compound)
 - (e) It is one of the most interesting days of the year. (Positive)
2. (a) Cricket is a very exciting game. (Make it exclamatory) (b) People of all ages enjoy this game. (Make it passive) (c) At present cricket is the most popular game in our country. (Make it comparative) (d) Though cricket is a costly game, people of all classes enjoy playing it. (Make it simple) (e) Bangladesh is a test playing country but its standard is not high (Make it complex).
3. (a) Anger is nothing but a vice. (Interrogative) [RB '16]
 (b) It is compared to flame. It begets only the worst. (Negative)
 (c) So we should control it for our sake. (Passive)
 (d) He who is taken by anger causes a lot of troubles. (Simple)
 (e) Realising it we should try to be emotionally balanced. (Compound) [DinajB '16]
4. (a) Helal refused the money. (Negative)
 (b) Nasir earnestly desires to see her once. (Exclamatory)
 (c) The house which I live in at present is comfortable. (Simple)
 (d) He delivered a speech and everybody admired it. (Simple)
 (e) It disturbed him but he did not know the reason. (Complex) [JB '16]
5. We are very much proud of our freedom fighters. (a) They fought for the country with a patriotic zeal (Make it compound). (b) They are the most courageous sons of our nation (Make it positive). (c) Everybody admires and respects them greatly (Make it passive). (d) Nobody denies their contribution to their motherland (Make it interrogative). (e) They will never be forgotten by their countrymen to the end (make it affirmative). [CB '16]
6. No person can be happy without friends. So, (a) everybody wants friends. (Make it negative without changing the meaning) (b) The heart is formed for love and cannot be happy without the opportunity of giving and receiving love. (Complex) (c) But you cannot find others to love you unless you love them. (Simple) (d) You cannot be happy without it. (Make it Interrogative without changing the meaning). So (e) as love is divine, everybody wants to love. (Compound) [CtgB '16]

7. The Tajmahal, the unique tomb is the 7th wonder of the world. (a) It was three hundred years ago since Emperor Shah Jahan built the Taj. (Make it simple). (b) As he loved his wife Mamtaj very much, he built it as a tomb of his dear wife. (Make it compound) (c) The building was made with fine white marbles. (Make it active) (d) It rests on a platform of red stone, therefore it looks very nice. (Make it complex) (e) The Tajmahal is one of the most beautiful buildings in the world. (Make it positive) Many tourists come here to enjoy the scenery of the Taj. [SB '16]
8. (a) The Chinese put a lot of emphasis on the unity. (Make it passive) (b) The Parks are crowded. (Negative without changing meaning) (c) There are lots of clean parks in the cities. (Compound) (d) In the evening many families watch television and spend their free time. (Simple) (e) Life becomes dull without recreation. (Complex) [BB '16]
9. Success will not come to one's life automatically. (a) Do you know it? (Passive) (b) An industrious boy will shine in life. (Complex) (c) A life with an assignment is an actual life. (Negative) (d) None can receive any reward unless he works hard. (Simple) (e) It is evident that industry is one of the greatest virtues. (Positive).
10. (a) Cricket is a very exciting game. (Exclamatory) (b) People of all ages enjoy this game. (Passive) (c) At present cricket is the most popular game in our country (Positive). (d) Bangladesh is one of the weakest test playing countries (Comparative). So, most of the people do not like watching test cricket. (e) They are fond of watching T20 cricket (Interrogative).
11. (a) Jim and Della sacrificed their dearest possessions in order to buy nice Christmas presents for each other. (Make it compound) (b) Della had an ardent desire to give her husband a worthy gift. (Make it complex) (c) Jim also thought how he could give his wife a nice gift. (Make it simple) (d) Della saved a scanty amount of money for this. (Make it passive) (e) Jim was one of the sincerest husbands that we have ever known. (Make it positive)
12. (a) The old sailor shot the Albatross (Passive). (b) At this the sailors were very angry with him (Negative). (c) Their throats were dry and they could not speak (Complex). (d) Since the old sailor killed the bird, he brought bad luck to the sailors (Simple). (e) It was a very unlucky day (Exclamatory).
13. (a) A true friend is an asset (complex). (b) He helps his friend when he is in danger (simple). (c) He does not leave his friend (Affirmative). (d) A true friend is hardly found (Active). (e) He is as good as an honest man (Comparative).
14. (a) Everybody lives in society (Negative). (b) We should not disturb social order (Affirmative). (c) If we maintain it, we shall be able to lead a peaceful life (Simple). (d) Who does not like peace? (Assertive). (e) It is so much required (Active).
15. There are many virtues that man should possess. (a) Truthfulness is one of the greatest virtues in a man's life. (Make it comparative). It indicates the quality of a man. (b) Everybody respects a truthful person. (Make it interrogative). (c) A truthful person may lead a poor life, but is honoured everywhere. (Make it simple). (d) A truthful person is not afraid of anybody. (Make it complex). (e) It brings peace in one's mind. (Make it passive).

বিঃদ্র: অধিক অনুশীলনের জন্য এই বইয়ে সংযোজিত Item-wise Exercise অংশ দেখ।

Lesson
07

Changing Speech

যেভাবে প্রশ্ন হবে :

এক্ষেত্রে একটি Text দেয়া হবে যেখানে কমপক্ষে পাঁচটি Direct/ Indirect Speech থাকবে। পরীক্ষায় Direct থেকে Indirect বা Indirect থেকে Direct Speech যেকোনোভাবেই আসতে পারে। এবার লক্ষ কর :

☐ **Change the narrative style by using direct speeches.** 05

Don Quixote asked Sancho to see those thirty huge giants towering over the plain. He commented that he would do the world a great service if he rid it of such cruel and greedy monsters as those giants always were. Wondering Sancho asked what giants he (Don Quixote) was talking about. Don, his master replied that those were straight before him with the long outstretched arms.

With great respect Sancho replied that the standing elements ahead were not giants, those were windmills. And the arms were nothing but the sails which could turn when the wind blew to make the mills go. [NCTB Sample Question]

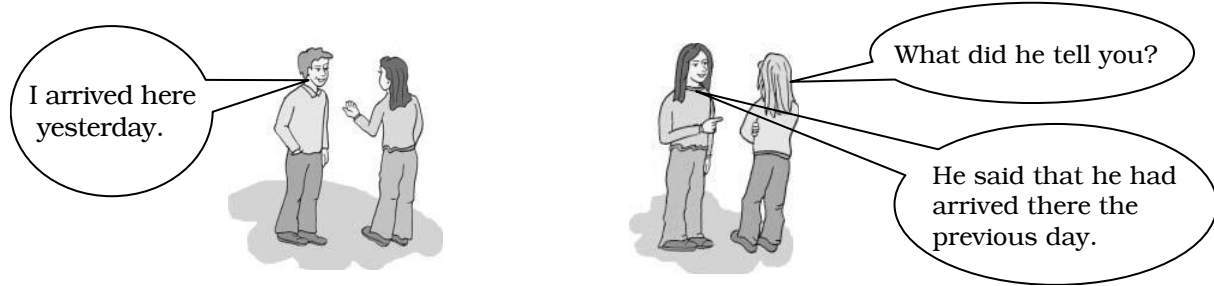
যেভাবে উত্তর লিখতে হবে :

পরীক্ষার্থীরা Meaning ও Grammar ঠিক রেখে Speech টি পরিবর্তন করবে। Meaning পরিবর্তন হওয়া কোনোক্রমেই কাগিফত নয়। ম-ল্যায়নকারী দুটি দিকই বিবেচনায় রেখে নম্বর প্রদান করবেন। মোট Marks থাকবে 05।

Solution: "See Sancho," said Don Quixote, "See those thirty huge giants towering over the plain! I

shall do the world a great service if I rid it of such cruel and greedy monsters as those giants always are." "What giants?" asked Sancho staring about him. "Why, those straight before you, with the long outstretched arms," his master replied. "O Sir," said Sancho, those are not giants which are standing up there, but windmills. And their arms are nothing but the sails, which turn round when the wind blows and make the mills go."

Presentation



উপরের বক্তব্যটি অন্যের কাছে মেয়েটি দুভাবে বলতে পারে :

১. **অবিকল সেই ভাষায়** : এক্ষেত্রে কোনো কথাকে পরিবর্তন না করে তাকে Inverted Commas বা উদ্ভৃতি চিহ্নের (“ ”) মধ্যে রাখা। একে বলা হয় Direct Speech বা Direct Narration।

He said to me, "I arrived here yesterday."
 ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
 Speaker Reporting verb Listener Reported speech

এখন, Direct Narration related কয়েকটি term লক্ষ কর।

- Reported speech : Inverted commas এর ভিতরের অংশকে Reported speech বলে।
 - Speaker : Reported speech যে উপস্থাপন করে তাকে Speaker বলে। এটা inverted commas এর বাহিরে থাকে।
 - Reporting verb : Speaker যে verb টি ব্যবহার করে তাকে Reporting verb বলে।
 - Listener (Person spoken to) : Speaker যার কাছে reported speech টি উপস্থাপন করে তাকে Listener বলে।
২. **অন্য ভাষায়** : এক্ষেত্রে বক্তার নিজের কথা ছুবছু উদ্ভূত না করে তার বক্তব্য connector/ linker যোগে অন্যের ভাষায় প্রকাশ করা হয়। একে বলা হয় Indirect Speech বা Indirect Narration। উপর্যুক্ত direct speech টি পরিবর্তন করলে indirect speech টি হবে :
He told me that he had arrived there the previous day.

উদাহরণ দুটি লক্ষ করলে আমরা নিম্নোক্ত পরিবর্তন পাই:

1. **Person** : I পরিবর্তিত হয়ে he হয়েছে।
2. **Tense** : Past Simple পরিবর্তিত হয়ে Past Perfect হয়েছে। (enjoyed → had arrived)
3. **Adverb of time & place** : yesterday পরিবর্তিত হয়ে the previous day হয়েছে।
4. **Connector & reporting verb** : একটি connector “that” ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে এবং Inverted Commas বাদ দেয়া হয়েছে। Reporting verb ‘said’ পরিবর্তিত হয়ে told হয়েছে।

এখন, নিম্নে এই পরিবর্তন সম্বন্ধিত নিয়ম দেয়া হলো :

Person পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম

Rule-1 :

Reported Speech এর অন্তর্গত First Person সর্বদা Speaker অনুযায়ী পরিবর্তিত হয়। যেমন :

Direct : He said to me, "I have done my duty." (এখানে Speaker হলো He; এবং listener হলো me)

Indirect : He said to me that he had done his duty. (1st person I ও my এর পরিবর্তে he ও his বসানো হয়েছে।)

Rule-2 :

Reported Speech এর অন্তর্গত Second Person সর্বদা listener অনুযায়ী পরিবর্তিত হয়। যেমন-

Direct : He said to me, "You have done your duty." (এখানে Speaker হলো He; এবং listener হলো me)

Indirect : He said to me that I had done my duty. (2nd person you ও your এর পরিবর্তে I ও my বসানো হয়েছে।)

Rule-3 :

Reported Speech এর অন্তর্গত third person এর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না। যেমন :

Direct : I said to you, "He had done his duty." (এখানে Speaker হলো I; এবং listener হলো you)

Indirect : I said to you that he had done his duty.

Rule-4 :

We এর মাঝে যদি Speaker, listener অন্তর্ভুক্ত থাকে বা We দ্বারা যদি মানব জাতি বুঝায় তবে we পরিবর্তন হবে না।

Direct : He said to me, "We should say our prayer every day." (এখানে we এর দ্বারা he ও me কে বুঝায়।)

Indirect : He said that we should say our prayer every day.

Direct : The teacher said, "We must die one day."

Indirect : The teacher said that we must die one day.

Person এর বিভিন্ন রূপ

Person	Subject form	Object form	Possessive form
Ist person	I	me	my
	we	us	our
2nd person	you	you	your
3rd person	he, she, it	him, her, it	his, her
	they	them	their

Practice

7.1. Fill in the blanks in the reported speech with the correct person.

- Father said to me, "You can use my car."
Father told me that — could use —.
- They said to me, "You are responsible for your fault."
They told me that — was responsible for — fault.
- They said to her, "You are responsible for your fault."
They told her that — was responsible for — fault.
- They said to him, "You are responsible for your fault."
They told him that — was responsible for — fault.
- They said to us, "You are responsible for your fault."
They told us that — were responsible for — fault.
- He said, "I can do my work myself."
He said that — could do — work —.
- She said, "I can do my work myself."
She said that — could do — work —.
- It said, "I can do my work myself."
It said that — could do — work —.
- You said, "I can do my work myself."
You said that — could do — work —.
- He said to me, "Your behaviour irritates me."
He told me that — behaviour irritated —.
- She said to us, "Your behaviour irritates me."
She told us that — behaviour irritated —.
- I said to you, "Your behaviour irritates me."
I told you that — behaviour irritated —.
- You said to it, "Your behaviour irritates me."
You told it that — behaviour irritated —.
- She said to us, "You can tell him I won't help them."
She told us that — could tell — wouldn't help —.

Tense পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম

Rule-1 :

- (a) Reporting Verb Present Tense বা Future Tense হলে Reported Speech এর verb এর Tense এর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না। কেবল Person পরিবর্তন হয়।

Direct : He says, "I am ill."
present present

Indirect : He says that he is ill.
present

Direct : Shiplo will say, "He writes a letter."
Future

Indirect : Shiplo will say that he writes a letter.
present

Rule-2 :

- (b) Reporting verb টি Past Tense হলে Reported Speech এর Verb পরিবর্তিত হয়ে Corresponding Past Tense (অনুরূপ Past Tense) হয়।

►► ১ম Verb টি Present থাকলে তা Past হবে

(i) Present Indefinite :	Past Indefinite :
--------------------------	-------------------

He said, "I <u>write</u> a letter."	He said that he <u>wrote</u> a letter.
(ii) Present Continuous: He said, "I <u>am</u> writing a letter."	Past Continuous : He said that he <u>was</u> writing a letter.
(iii) Present Perfect: He said, "I <u>have</u> seen John recently."	Past Perfect : He said that he <u>had</u> seen John recently.
(iv) Present Perfect Continuous : He said, "I <u>have</u> been writing a letter."	Past Perfect Continuous: He said that he <u>had</u> been writing a letter.
(v) Shall/will: They said, "The exam <u>will</u> be difficult."	Would : They said that the exam <u>would</u> be difficult.
(vi) Can: He said, "I <u>can</u> fly."	Could: He said that he <u>could</u> fly.
(vii) May: They said, "We <u>may</u> come back early."	Might : They said that they <u>might</u> come back early.

►► ১ম Verb টি Past থাকলে তা Past Perfect হবে

(viii) Past Indefinite : He said, "I <u>came</u> by bus."	Past Perfect: He said that he <u>had come</u> by bus.
(ix) Past Continuous: He said, "I <u>was</u> writing a letter."	Past Perfect Continuous: He said that he <u>had been</u> writing a letter.

►► Conditional ও Past Perfect পরিবর্তন হয় না

(x) Would, could, should, might, *must, ought They said, "It would be nice if we could meet."	Unchanged They said that it would be nice if they could meet.
(xi) Past Perfect She said, "I had given up hope."	Unchanged She said that she had given up hope.

*কিন্তু সাময়িক বাধ্যবাধকতা বুঝালে must রূপান্তরিত হয় had to তে । যেমন

Direct : Nafisa said, "I must write a letter."

Indirect : Nafisa said that she had to write a letter.

►► Unreal Past পরিবর্তন হয় না

(xii) He said, "I wish I were a bird."	He wished he were a bird.
--	---------------------------

Rule-3 :

Reporting verb টি Past Tense হলেও Reported Speech কোনো Universal truth (চিরস্থায়ী সত্য) or habitual fact (অভ্যাসগত কর্ম) প্রকাশ করলে verb এর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না।

Direct : He said, "The earth moves round the sun."

Indirect : He said that the earth moves round the sun.

Direct : The teacher said, "The sun rises in the east."

Indirect : The teacher said that the sun rises in the east.

Rule-4 :

Reporting verb টি Past Tense হলেও যদি statement বা situation up-to-date থাকে তবে tense পরিবর্তন করা বক্তার statement এর উপর নির্ভর করে। তখনই পরিবর্তন করা হয় যখন বক্তার statement-এর সাথে Listener একমত না হন বা এর সত্যতা সম্বন্ধে নিশ্চিত না হন। (Michael Swan)

Direct : Adrian said, "I am having a party next weekend."

Indirect : Adrian said that he is (or was) having a party next weekend.

Direct : She said, "I am fourteen." But I don't believe.

Indirect : She said that she was fourteen, but I don't believe. (এখানে বোঝা যাচ্ছে Listener-এর সাথে Speaker একমত না)

Practice

7.2. Use appropriate tense of verbs.

(a) "I know the truth."

He said that he — the truth.

He says that he — the truth.

(b) Rani: I was absent.

Rani is saying that she — absent.

Rani said that she — absent.

(e) "We didn't meet her."

They said that they — her.

They will say that they — her.

(f) Mohan: She helps me a lot.

Mohan will say that she — him a lot.

Mohan was saying that she — him a lot.



- (c) The boys: We went home early.
The boys will say that they — home early.
The boys had said that they — home early.
- (d) "I will do what I say."
She told me that she — what she —.
She tells me that she — do what she —.
- (g) "I am sure you knew it."
She told me that she — sure I — it.
She tells me that she — sure I — it.
She will tell me that she — sure I — it.

Adverb of Time & Place পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম

নৈকট্যস-চক শব্দগুলো Indirect Speech এ পরিবর্তিত হয়ে দ-রত্বস-চক শব্দে পরিণত হয়। যেমন-

'আজ' প্রকাশক শব্দের পরিবর্তে 'এ' অর্থাৎ 'that' বসবে।

Direct	Indirect
This + সময় প্রকাশক শব্দ: He said, "He is coming this week." Today	That + সময় প্রকাশক শব্দ: He said that he was coming that week. That day

'গত' প্রকাশক শব্দের পরিবর্তে the previous বসবে।

Yesterday	the previous day
Last week/ year etc	The previous week/ year etc

'আগামী' প্রকাশক শব্দের পরিবর্তে the following বসবে।

Tomorrow	the following day
Next week/ year etc	The following week/ year etc

অন্যান্য

This/ that/ these + noun He said, "I have bought this shirt for my father."	The + noun He said that he had bought the shirt for his father.
This/ these (pronoun হলে) He said, "We will discuss this tomorrow."	It, they, them He said that they would discuss it the next day.
Here	There
Come	Go
Now	Then
Ago	Before

উল্লেখ থাকে যে,

- (i) যদি বক্তব্য একই দিনে বা একই স্থানে হয় তবে এ ধরনের পরিবর্তন দরকার হয় না।
Direct : At breakfast this morning he said, "I will be very busy today."
Indirect : At breakfast this morning he said that he would be very busy today.
- (ii) যদি স্থান সফটভাবে বোঝা না যায় তবে here/come এর পরিবর্তন দরকার হবে না।
Direct : I said to him, "Why have you come here?"
Indirect : I asked him why he had come here.
- (iii) Here বলতে যদি world বুঝায় তবে here এর পরিবর্তন দরকার হবে না।
Direct : The prophet said, "Allah has sent us here to earn for the next world."
Indirect : The prophet said that Allah had sent us here to earn for the next world.
- (iv) কখনো কখনো here এর অর্থ অনুযায়ী বিভিন্ন phrase এ রূপান্তর করা যায়।
Direct : He said to me, "Sit here."
Indirect : He told me to sit beside him/ with him.

Practice

7.3. Use appropriate time words.

- (a) He said, "I'm taking rest now."
He said he — taking rest —.
He will say he — taking rest —.
- (b) "I will go either tomorrow or next Saturday."
She says she — go either — or — Saturday.
She said she — go either — or — Saturday.
- (c) Ganesh: I can easily do it this time.
Ganesh was saying he — easily do it — time. Ganesh will say he — easily do it — time.
- (d) My friend : You are going to the cinema tomorrow.
My friend told me — going to the cinema —. My friend tells me — going to the cinema —.



Connector ও Reporting Verb ব্যবহারের নিয়ম
Assertive sentence

Speaker + say/said + Inverted comma উঠে গিয়ে Conjunction "that" বসে + subject + verb

OR

Speaker + tell/told + listener + Inverted comma উঠে গিয়ে Conjunction "that" বসে + subject + verb

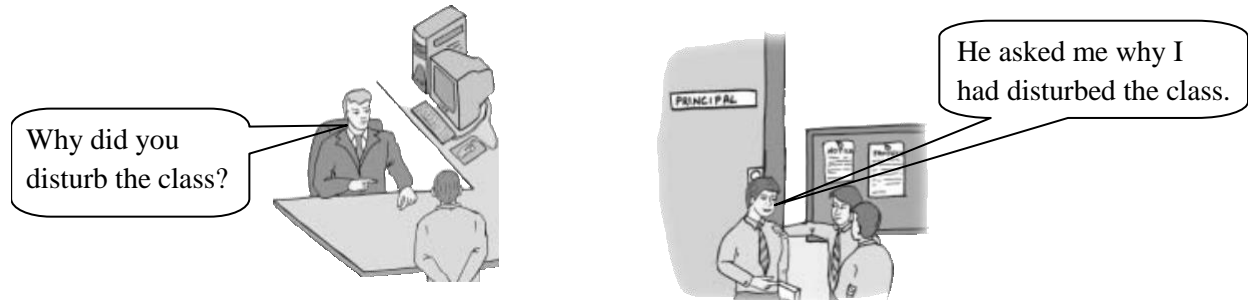
উল্লেখ থাকে যে :

(i) Say/ think verb-এর পর that conjunction উহ্য থাকে। (Michael Swan)

(ii) Tell এর পর অবশ্যই একটি object বসাতে হয় কিন্তু Say এর পর object বসাতে হয় না।

Practice
7.4. Change the following into indirect speech.

- (a) He said to me, "You should behave yourself." (b) Kamal said, "I am sorry." (c) Karim said, "I am asking Rahim to lend me his pen." (d) He said, "My pen has run out." (e) Sejan said, "I can't get up early in the morning." (f) "I don't have enough time to be ready for school," he said. (g) She said to me, "If you don't change your habit, you'll be a cause of sorrow to your parents." (h) He said, "I've been starving for two days." (i) He said to me, "I have been looking for you." (j) "I have finished reading the book," I said.
- (a) Jack said to his father, "I am sent for playing with friends." (b) Father said to Jack, "You are sent to learn to read and write." (c) "I won't read and write," said Jack. (d) Father said to his son, "You will read and write." (e) "I like both democracy and socialism," answered Lucy. (f) He said to me, "I came to Dhaka this morning." (g) He said to me, "I sent you a telegram before starting from home." (h) She cleverly said to me, "I know my mother's name but I won't tell you that." (i) "You have done everything in the world for him," he said to her. (j) He said to her, "You must know by now that he's quiet hopeless."

Interrogative Sentence


Reported Speech-টি Auxiliary verb দিয়ে শুরু হলে :

Speaker + ask/inquire of +Listener + if/ whether + subject + verb + বাকি অংশ।

Direct : The old man said to the maid, "Can you give me some food?"

Indirect : The old man asked the maid if she could give him some food.

Direct : He said to me, "Will you return the book to me today?"

Indirect : He asked me if I would return the book to him that day.

কিন্তু Reported Speech-টি wh-word (যেমন who, whom, whose, what, which ইত্যাদি) দ্বারা আরম্ভ হলে:

Speaker + ask/inquire of +Listener + wh-word + subject + verb + বাকি অংশ।

Direct : The teacher said to Kamal, "Why are you talking in the class?"

Indirect : The teacher asked Kamal why he was talking in the class.

Direct : Sawan said to Sejan, "Why are you late for school everyday?"

Indirect : Sawan asked Sejan why he was late for school everyday.

Wh word : who,
when, where,
what, how,
why, which

Practice
7.5. Change the following into indirect speech.

- The maid said to the old man, "Why do you beg?"
- She said to him, "Can't you work?"
- My friend said to me, "Why are you sitting alone here?"
- Zaman said to me, "Have you finished reading the book I gave you yesterday?"
- "Will you return the book to me today?" he asked me.
- Father said to Jack, "Do you know why you are sent to school?"
- Shafat said to Lucy, "Do you like democracy or socialism?"
- He said to her, "How is it that you like both the concepts?"
- "When I speak well of both, I count their good points which are in my opinion, necessary to the

growth of mixed economy in a country," Lucy argued. (j) "Did you receive it in time?" he asked me. (k) Once I asked a sweet little girl, "What is your mother's name?" (l) "How are you?" Dabir asked Manika. (m) He said to Karim, "Where did you go?" (n) He asked me, "Why are you wasting your time?" (o) He asked them, "Have you not read the warning on the door?" (p) Della asked Madame, "Will you buy my hair?" (q) The traveller said to the peasant, "Can you tell me the way to the nearest inn?" (r) The teacher said to the boy, "Do you think that honesty is the best policy?" (s) My friend said to me, "Why are you sitting alone in your room at this hour?" (t) He said to me, "Don't you see that the sky has cleared?"

Imperative Sentence

Speaker + request /order/advise/tell/ask +Listener + *to/not to/never to +Reported speech এর ম-ল verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে।

Direct : He said to me, "Please give me a glass of water."

Indirect : He requested me to give him a glass of water.

Direct : The teacher said to the student, "Always speak the truth."

Indirect : The teacher advised the student to speak the truth always.

Direct : I said to mother, "Let him come with us."

Indirect : I asked my mother to let him come with us.

Please থাকলে request, নির্দেশ বুঝালে order, উপদেশ বুঝালে advise, Let me/ them থাকলে ask এবং অন্যান্য ক্ষেত্রে tell ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

❑ **Imperative sentence** টি যদি **do not** দিয়ে শুরু হয় তবে **not to** বসে এবং **never** থাকলে **never to** বসে।

Direct : The teacher said to the student, "Never tell a lie."

Indirect : The teacher advised the student never to tell a lie.

Direct : He said to me, "Don't smoke."

Indirect : He told me not to smoke.

Imperative Sentence (Let us/Let's)

❑ **Speaker + suggested +(Listener) + Reported speech এর ম-ল verb-এর ing করে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে।**

Direct : He said to me, "Let us go out for a walk."

Indirect : He suggested going out for a walk.

Practice

7.6. Change the following into indirect speech.

(a) The teacher said to me, "Be attentive and listen to my lecture." (b) He said, "Let us go for a walk in the open field." (c) "Leave me alone," said I. (d) "Hold your tongue!" he said to the devishes, glaring fiercely in their faces. (e) She told me, "Take your hat off." (f) He said to Ibrahim, "Take him out of my sight." (g) My teacher said to me, "Be narrative while giving your opinion." (h) She said to Rashed, "Please help me to open an account in your bank." (i) Rasel said to Ibrahim, "Let us enjoy a cricket match." (j) I said to him, "Always take the path of honesty." (k) Madame said to Della, "Take twenty dollars." (l) "Follow my example," she said to me. (m) She said to me, "Never eat more than one thing for luncheon." (n) The teacher said to the boy, "Learn to be honest from your boyhood." (o) "Let us go for a walk in the open field," said he. (p) My father said to me, "Never try to hide anything from me." (q) Farzana said to her brother, "Let the beggar wait at the door." (r) He said to his brother Karim, "Don't form the habit of smoking as it will kill you." (s) The owner of the house said to the caretaker, "Find out the thief or I will fire you." (t) Ibrahim told Rashed, "Let Badal take time on the wicket."

Optative Sentence

Speaker + wished বা prayed বসে + that + Subject + might +ম-ল verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে।

Direct : Father said to me, "May God bless you."

Indirect : Father wished/prayed that God might bless me.

Direct : We said, "Long live our president."

Indirect : We wished that our president might live long.

Direct : Mother said to me, "May you be happy in your life."

Indirect : Mother wished that I might be happy in my life.

Practice

7.7. Change the following into indirect speech.

(a) Mother said to me, "May you live long." (b) Father said to his son, "May you pass the examination." (c) "May Allah help you," she said. (d) They said, "Long live our president." (e) The teacher said to the student, "May you come round soon." (f) The President said, "May Bangladesh

live long." (g) The dervish said to me, "May you shine in life." (h) The woman said to his son, "May you be happy." (i) Mother said to me, "May Allah bless and keep you free from all dangers." (j) Robin said, "May your wishes all come true." (k) Father said to his son, "May you always do work for others." (l) Ibrahim said to her, "May you stay forever young." (m) The doctor said, "Long live your father." (n) They said, "May the best win." (o) She said, "May you live a long and happy life together." (p) The teacher said, "Wish you all the best." (q) The subjects said, "Long live the king." (r) Ibrahim said, "Peace be upon him." (s) I said to him, "May you do well in the test." (t) Raiyan said, "Would that I were a film star."

Exclamatory Sentence

Speaker + exclaimed + that বসে + Subject + verb+how/what এর পরিবর্তে very/ great + বাকি অংশ।

Direct : The man said, "How fine the bird is!"

Indirect : The man exclaimed that the bird was very fine.

NB: Reported Speech How or What দ্বারা শুরু না হলে very/great বসাতে হয় না।

Direct : He said, "Alas! I am undone."

Indirect : He exclaimed with sorrow that he was undone.

যদি subject ও verb না থাকে তবে subject ও verb হিসেবে it was/ is অতিরিক্ত লিখতে হবে।

Direct : He said, "What a pity!"

Indirect : He exclaimed that it was a great pity.

NB: Noun এর প-র্বে great এবং adjective/adverb এর প-র্বে very বসে।

Practice



7.8. Change the following into indirect speech.

(a) I said to her, "What a nice girl you are!" (b) He said, "What a cheering report!" (c) He said, "Alas! I am undone." (d) They said, "How sweet the mango is!" (e) I said to him, "What a brave man you are!" (f) He said, "What a pity!" (g) I said to my friend, "What a nice fellow your father is!" (h) The man said to the boy, "How silly you are!" (i) Nawfel said to Suman, "What a nice gift I have for you!" (j) "Bravo! You have done very well." (k) The coach said, "What exceptional children these are!" (l) Victor Hugo said, "What a grand thing to be loved!" (m) "Oh! What a fool he is!" said the teacher. (n) The girl said, "Wow! What a sight!" (o) "Fantastic! We closed the deal," said Reza. (p) Rashed said to his student, "Brilliant! You solved the puzzle." (q) He said to me, "Superb! It was really a captain's knock." (r) The boys said, "How finely it has worked!" (s) "Ah! Time passes very fast." (t) "How easy all the questions are!"

Rules of Passage Narration

Rule-1 :

সমসং Passage টি পড়ে Speaker ও listener (শ্রোতা) এবং Sentence গুলোর mood (ক্রিয়ার ধরন) সনাক্ত করে নিতে হবে।

Rule-2 :

Reporting Verb- টি মাঝে বা শেষে থাকলেও Indirect করার সময় তাকে Sentence এর শুরুতে নিয়ে আসতে হবে।

Direct : "You look a little bit like my mother," Jerry said to the authoress, "Especially in the dark by the fire."

Indirect : Jerry told the authoress that she looked a little bit like his mother especially in the dark by the fire.

Direct : "He was very serious then," I said. "But I don't know what happened now."

Indirect : I said that he had been very serious then. I further said that I didn't know what happened then.

Direct : "Be attentive and punctual or leave the camp," said the coach. "Sorry, sir," I replied.

Indirect : The coach ordered me to be attentive and punctual or to leave the camp. I respectfully said that I was sorry.

Direct : "We should execute all our plans as soon as possible," said the honourable home minister.

Indirect : The honourable home minister said that they should execute all their plans as soon as possible.

Direct : "Take this money and go to the market." "Your brother is coming today," said father.

Indirect : Father ordered me to take that money and go to the market. He added that my brother was coming that day.

Rule-3 :

কোনো বক্তার পর পর দুটি উক্তি (Speech) থাকলে এবং তা যদি same kinds of sentence হয় তবে and + linker দিয়ে যুক্ত করা যায়; Speaker + reporting verb-কে আবার লেখার দরকার হয় না। তবে ওয় টিও যদি same kinds of sentence হয় তবে আবার Speaker + further/again + reporting verb দিয়ে শুরু করতে হবে।

Direct : He said, "I can chop some wood today. I shall come again tomorrow. I always keep

- my words."
- Indirect** : He said that he could chop some wood that day and ~~he said~~ that he would come again the next day. He further said that he always kept/ keep his words.
- Direct** : Hasan said, "I will meet him. I will explain everything to him. I hope he will help us after that."
- Indirect** : Hasan said that he would meet him and explain everything to him. Then he hoped that he would help them after that.
- Direct** : Imran said to Popy, "My father is a freedom fighter. He fought bravely in the battle field. He is still brave to fight against all the odds."
- Indirect** : Imran said to Popy that his father was a freedom fighter and had fought bravely in the battlefield. He (I) further said that he (f) was still brave to fight against all the odds.
- Direct** : He said, "I sell them in the local market. In the evening I work in a restaurant. I return home late at night."
- Indirect** : He said that he sold them in the local market and in the evening he worked in a restaurant. He again said that he returned home late at night.
- Direct** : "You were too young then when I first visited here. People call it a blissful place. I think you like it," said my father to me.
- Indirect** : My father said to me that I had been too young then when he had first visited there and said that people called that a blissful place. He added that he thought I liked that.

□ যদি different kinds of sentence হয় তবে and + reporting verb + linker দিয়ে যুক্ত করা যাবে।

- Direct** : "I do not know the way. Do you?" he asked her.
- Indirect** : He said that he did not know the way and asked her whether she did.
- Direct** : Mother said to me, "You should maintain your routine properly," "Don't you think it is good for your study?"
- Indirect** : Mother said to me that I should maintain my routine properly and asked me if I didn't think it was good for my study.
- Direct** : The teacher said to him, "You are improving day by day." "Listen to me, you have to work hard more to bring perfection."
- Indirect** : The teacher said to him that he was improving day by day and advised him to listen to him carefully that he had to work hard more to bring perfection.

□ যদি ২য় বাক্যটি প্রথম বাক্যের কারণ প্রকাশ করে সেক্ষেত্রে শুধু since/as দিয়েও যুক্ত করা যায়। এভাবে sentence-এর মধ্যের সম্বন্ধ অনুসারে যেকোনো linker বসানো যায়।

- Direct** : "I will not come tomorrow. I am ill," he said.
- Indirect** : He said that he would not come the next day as he was ill.
- Direct** : Raiyan said "I failed in the examination. I did not work hard."
- Indirect** : Raiyan said that he failed in the examination since he had not worked hard.
- Direct** : The man said, "The thief was not seen. There was dark all around."
- Indirect** : The man said that the thief had not seen since there had been dark all around.
- Direct** : The batsman said, "I played bad. The pitch is too slow to bat."
- Indirect** : The batsman said that he had played bad as the pitch was too slow to bat.
- Direct** : The workers said, "We will go for a strike. We are not getting our salaries timely."
- Indirect** : The workers said that they would go for a strike as they were not getting their salaries timely.
- Direct** : Father said to me, "I could not withdraw the money. I have lost my ATM card."
- Indirect** : Father said to me that he could not withdraw the money since he had lost his ATM card.

Rule-4 :

যেকোনো ধরনের বাক্য please থাকলে reporting verb-টি asked/ requested হবে এবং imperative-এর নিয়মে করতে হবে।

- Direct** : He said to me, "Could I see Tom, please?"
- Indirect** : He asked/ requested me to see Tom.
- Direct** : He said to the Doctor, "Please, save my daughter."
- Indirect** : He requested the doctor to save his daughter.
- Direct** : I said to her, "Would you please help me finding the address?"
- Indirect** : I requested/ asked her to help me finding the address.
- Direct** : Akik said to me, "Could I have a ticket, please?"
- Indirect** : Akik requested me to have a ticket.
- Direct** : She said to her mother, "Please, don't worry for me."
- Indirect** : She asked/ requested her mother not to worry for her.

Rule-5 :

You ought to/ should/ had better-যুক্ত assertive sentence-এর ক্ষেত্রে বা If I were you থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে

এবং reporting verb-টি advised হবে এবং imperative-এর নিয়মে করতে হবে।

Direct : "You had better hurry, Jony," she said.

Indirect : She advised Jony to hurry.

Direct : "If I were you, I would wait," I said to him.

Indirect : I advised him to wait.

Direct : I said to her, "You had better watch the way you talk to me in the future."

Indirect : I advised her to watch the way she talk to me in the future.

Direct : "They had better be here before we start dinner," she said.

Indirect : She advised to be there before they start dinner.

Direct : He said to me, "You ought to tell her everything."

Indirect : He advised me to tell her everything.

Direct : Rashed said to Ibrahim, "If I were you, I would not do this."

Indirect : Rashed advised Ibrahim not to do that.

Rule-6 :

Shall I/ we দ্বারা offer বুঝালে reporting verb-টি offered হবে এবং imperative-এর নিয়মে করতে হবে।

Direct : "Shall I bring you some tea?" he said to me.

Indirect : He offered to bring me some tea.

Direct : He said to me, "Shall I bat on top order?"

Indirect : He offered to bat on top order.

Direct : We said, "Shall we contribute some amount for the affected people?"

Indirect : We offered to contribute some amount for the affected people.

Direct : I said, "Shall I join the party?"

Indirect : I offered to join the party.

Direct : He said, "Shall I meet him tomorrow?"

Indirect : He offered to meet him the next day.

Rule-7 :

কোনো ভুলের কারণে sorry/ I am sorry এসব থাকলে এর পরিবর্তে Speaker + apologized হবে।

Direct : "Sorry, sir. I will not be late again", said the student.

Indirect : The student apologized and said that he would not be late again.

Direct : The boy said, "Sorry. It was my mistake."

Indirect : The boy apologized and said that it had been his mistake.

Direct : The stranger said, "I am sorry. I don't know anyone here."

Indirect : The stranger apologized and said that he didn't know anyone there.

Direct : He said to his father, "Sorry. I will not do it again."

Indirect : He apologized to his father and said that he would not do it again.

Direct : The girl said, "I am sorry. I behaved with you wrongly."

Indirect : The girl apologized and said that she had behaved with him wrongly.

Rule-8 :

কাউকে বিরক্ত করার প-র্বে sorry to/disturb you/ excuse me এসব থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে এবং এর পরিবর্তে seeking an excuse প্রথমে লিখে নিতে হবে।

Direct : "Excuse me, could you tell me where the library is?" the student asked the officer.

Indirect : Seeking an excuse, the student asked the officer if he (o) could tell him (s) where the library was.

Direct : The man said, "Excuse me, how can I find this address?"

Indirect : Seeking an excuse, the man asked how he could find that address.

Direct : The girl said to the man, "Sorry to disturb you, are you Mr. Anwar?"

Indirect : Seeking an excuse, the girl asked the man if he was Mr. Anwar.

Direct : "Sorry to disturb, would you tell me the way to the nearest college?" said the man.

Indirect : Seeking an excuse, the man asked if he would tell him the way to the nearest college.

Direct : Kamal said to his teacher, "Excuse me, sir. I did not understand the math you solved now."

Indirect : Seeking an excuse, Kamal respectfully said to his teacher that he (k) had not understood the math he (t) solved then.

Rule-9 :

কোনো বক্তব্যের শুর-তে well/Oh I see থাকলে তা বাদ দিয়ে শুর-তে অবস্থা অনুযায়ী expressing surprise (বিস্ময়), agreement (সম্মতি), indignation (ক্ষোভ); আর look থাকলে তা বাদ দিয়ে শুর-তে drawing attention লিখে নিতে হবে এবং বাকি অংশের যথারীতি narration করতে হবে।

Direct : "No, I do not," replied Anwar. "Well," continued Mrs Amin, "Fables are stories with a message or a moral."

Indirect : Anwar replied that he did not. Expressing surprise Mrs Amin said that fables are stories with a message or a moral./ Mrs Amin expressed surprise and said that

fables are stories with a message or a moral.

Direct : Shamim said to Imran, "Oh I see. He is the MD of the company."

Indirect : Expressing surprise, Shamim said to Imran that he was the MD of the company.

Direct : The man said, "Look, I am not that man whom you are searching for."

Indirect : Drawing attention, the man said that he was not that man whom I was searching for.

Direct : "Well, I have no idea about that matter," said Mr. Jaman.

Indirect : Mr. Jaman expressed surprise and said that he had no idea about that matter.

Direct : He said, "Look, I have bought a new red car."

Indirect : Drawing attention, he said that he had bought a new red car.

Rule-10 :

Exclamatory sentence-এ অনেক সময় exclamatory word (ah, bravo, ugh, shit, wow, alas) ইত্যাদি থাকে সেক্ষেত্রে বক্তার tone অনুসারে পরিবর্তন করতে হবে।

ah — with contentment/ discomfort/ disgust

bravo — with approval/admiration/encouraging

ugh — with disgust/ strain

shit — with disgust/ strain

wow — with surprise/ wonder/ admiration/ pleasure

alas — with sorrow/ pity

Direct : "Wow! What a beautiful sight!" said he.

Indirect : With wonder, he exclaimed that it was a very beautiful sight.

Direct : I said, "Ah! How easy all the questions are!"

Indirect : With contentment, I exclaimed that all the questions were very easy.

Direct : "Bravo! You were brilliant in portraying the role," said the teacher to his student.

Indirect : With admiration, the teacher said to his student that he (s) had been brilliant in portraying the role.

Direct : The boy said, "Shit! I missed the train."

Indirect : With disgust, the boy said that he had missed the train.

Direct : The Prime Minister said, "Alas! Petrol bomb has taken away so many lives."

Indirect : With sorrow, the Prime Minister said that petrol bomb has taken away so many lives.

Rule-11 :

Question-এর উত্তরে যদি why দেয়া থাকে তবে এর পরিবর্তে Speaker + wanted to know the reason (for such question) লিখতে হবে।

Direct : "When will you come?"

"At 9 am. Why, mother?" said the son.

Indirect : Mother asked her son when he would come. The son replied that he would come at 9 am and wanted to know the reason (for such question).

Direct : Shetu said to Tanha, "I will not go for the study tour." "Why? We will have lots of fun."

Indirect : Shetu said to Tanha that he (s) would not go for the study tour. Tanha wanted to know the reason and said that they would have lots of fun.

Direct : Mother said to Lifa, "Are you going with me?" "No, mother." "Why?" "I am feeling unwell."

Indirect : Mother asked Lifa if she was going with her. Addressing her as mother, Lifa replied in the negative. Mother wanted to know the reason. Lifa replied that she was feeling unwell.

Direct : Sadi said to Goni, "Shimul did not attend school today." "Why?" said Goni.

Indirect : Sadi said to Goni that Shimul had not attended school that day. Goni wanted to know the reason.

Direct : Abu said to his father, "I will not study any more." "Why?" said father. "I want to go abroad."

Indirect : Abu said to his father that he would not study any more. Father wanted to know the reason. Abu said that he (a) wanted to go abroad.

Rule-12 :

Imperative Sentence-এর পরে or-যুক্ত আরেকটি অংশ থাকলে ঐ অংশের পরিবর্তে and added if + subject + did not do so, Subject + would + verb বসাতে হবে।

Direct : "Read attentively or you will fail," said the teacher.

Indirect : The teacher advised to read attentively and added if he did not do so he would fail.

Direct : Mother said to me, "Start saying prayer from today or you will be punished."

Indirect : Mother advised me to start saying prayer from that day and added if I did not do so I would be punished.

Direct : He said to me, "Have patience or you will not be able to catch fish."

- Indirect** : He advised me to have patience and added that if I did not do so I would not be able to catch fish.
- Direct** : I said to Ibrahim, "Stop copying in the exam or you will never shine in life."
- Indirect** : I advised Ibrahim to stop copying in the exam and added that if he did not do so he would never shine in life.
- Direct** : The manager said, "Grab the offer now or you will not get the discount after 5 days."
- Indirect** : The manager advised to grab the offer then and added that if the customer did not do so he (c) would not get the discount after 5 days.

Rule-13 :

Reported Speech- এ শুধু "Yes" বা "No" থাকলে Indirect করার সময় পূর্বের প্রশ্নের Subject+ বাক্যের সঙ্গে সঙ্গতিপূর্ণ appropriate auxiliary verb বসাতে হয়।

- Direct** : Jhumu said to Mitu, "Are you going to Chittagong tomorrow?"
"No, I have changed my decision," said Mitu.
- Indirect** : Jhumu asked Mitu if **she was** going to Chittagong the next day.
Mitu said that **she was** not, and added that she had changed her decision.
- Direct** : Tamanna said to Roshni, "Are you busy with study?"
"No, I am just reading a magazine," said Roshni.
- Indirect** : Tamanna asked Roshni if she (R) was busy with study.
Roshni said that she was not, and added that she (R) was just reading a magazine.
- Direct** : Himel said to Chandni, "Do you want to go to Dhaka with me?"
Chandni said, "Yes, we will also take Sourav with us."
- Indirect** : Himel asked Chandni if she wanted to go to Dhaka with him.
Chandni replied that she did and added that they would also take Sourav with them.
- Direct** : Sun said to Rimel, "Are you interested in playing guitar?" "Yes, I am very much interested in it," said Rimel.
- Indirect** : Sun asked Rimel if he (R) was interested in playing guitar. Rimel replied that he (R) was and added that he was very much interested in that.
- Direct** : Mother said to me, "Did you like the food?"
I said, "No, it was too much spicy."
- Indirect** : Mother asked me if I had liked the food.
I said that I had not and added that it had been too much spicy.

Rule-14 :

Assertive sentence/imperative sentence/will you please, would you-যুক্ত interrogative sentence-এর বিপরীতে "No" বা "yes/alright/ok" থাকলে যদি বিরোধিতা বুঝায় তবে Indirect করার সময় reporting verb হিসাবে disagreed/declined, সম্মতি বুঝালে agreed লিখতে হবে; এবং জোর প্রকাশ পেলে reporting verb হিসাবে insisted/promised লিখতে হবে।

- Direct** : "I am sent for playing with friends, father."
"No, you are sent to learn to read and write."
"But I won't read and write," said Jack.
"Yes, you will."
- Indirect** : Jack told his father that he was sent to school for playing with friends. Father disagreed and added that he was sent to learn, to read and write. But Jack said that he would not read and write. Father insisted that he would.
- Direct** : Captain said to Rasel, "You have to bowl the last over." "No, I will not."
- Indirect** : Captain said to Rasel that he (R) had to bowl the last over. Rasel disagreed and added that he (R) would not.
- Direct** : The manager said, "Finish the work as soon as possible."
One of the workers said, "Alright, sir. You will get the work done within a few days."
- Indirect** : The manager ordered to finish the work as soon as possible.
One of the workers agreed and respectfully added that he (M) would get the work done within a few days.
- Direct** : The boy said to his father, "Buy some chocolate for me." Father said, "No." "Yes, buy," said he.
- Indirect** : The boy requested his father to buy some chocolate for him (b).
Father disagreed. The boy insisted to buy.
- Direct** : Student said to his teacher, "I will not be able to do these homeworks. They are too much for me."
Teacher said, "Yes, you will."
- Indirect** : Student said to his teacher that he (s) would not be able to do those homeworks. They were too much for him (s).

Teacher insisted and added that he (s) would.

Rule-15 :

Direct Speech এ "Sir" থাকলে Indirect Speech এ "Sir" এর পরিবর্তে respectfully/ politely ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

Direct : Kamal said, "Sir, I am sorry."

Indirect : Kamal respectfully said that he was sorry.

Direct : She said, "Sir, I will be attentive from now."

Indirect : She respectfully said that she would be attentive from then.

Direct : Rajib said, "Sir, are you busy now?"

Indirect : Rajib respectfully asked if he was busy then.

Direct : He said to me, "Sir, I will be late today."

Indirect : He respectfully said to me that he would be late that day.

Direct : They said to him, "Sir, we are inviting you to inaugurate the function."

Indirect : They respectfully said to him that they were inviting him to inaugurate the function.

Rule-16 :

Direct Speech- এ যদি কাউকে address করা হয় তবে তা দুভাবে indirect-এ পরিবর্তন করা যায় :

(i) যদি addressing-টি true হয় তবে তা reporting verb-এর object করতে হয়।

Direct : "Let him come with us, mother," I said.

Indirect : I asked my mother to let him come with us.

(ii) যদি addressing-টি true না হয় তবে Addressing as + সম্বোধন দিয়ে শুরু করতে হয়।

Direct : "Are you hungry, friends?" said the shrewd (চতুর) king.

Indirect : Addressing them as friends, the shrewd king asked if they were hungry.

Direct : The teacher said, "Rajib, why are you making a noise?"

Indirect : The teacher asked Rajib why he (R) was making a noise.

Direct : Rashed said to the man, "Sir, are you looking for someone?"

Indirect : Addressing the man as sir, Rashed asked him (m) if he (m) was looking for someone.

Direct : The boy said to the man, "Sir, I am new here. I don't know where the office located."

Indirect : Addressing the man as sir, the boy told that he (b) was new there and he (b) didn't know where the office located.

Rule-17 :

Direct Speech এ by Allah, by Jove, by God, by my life ইত্যাদি থাকলে Swearing by Allah/Jove/God ইত্যাদি ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

Direct : "By Allah", he said, "I will not leave this house."

Indirect : Swearing by Allah, he said that he would not leave that house.

Direct : "By Allah, believe me, I did not know him," said Amrin.

Indirect : Swearing by Allah, Amrin requested to believe her and said that she had not known him.

Direct : Imran said, "By your life, I will study regularly from now, mom."

Indirect : Swearing by her life, Imran said to his mother that he would study regularly from then.

Direct : "By God", the boy said, "I will not let him go."

Indirect : Swearing by God the boy said that he would not let him go.

Direct : Aashiqa said, "By my life, I am ready to do every possible thing to educate them."

Indirect : Swearing by her life, Aashiqa said that she was ready to do every possible thing to educate them.

Rule-18 :

Inverted Comma- এর বাইরে কোনো Phrase বা Clause থাকলে তা অপরিবর্তিত অবস্থায় শুরুতে বসে। এক্ষেত্রে Present Participle যুক্ত অংশ থাকলে তা শুরুতে লেখাই শ্রেয়।

Direct : "Are you brothers?" asked the mistress of the house, turning to the dervishes.

Indirect : Turning to the dervishes, the mistress of the house asked if they were brothers.

Direct : Walking towards the door, he said to me, "Wait here for sometime."

Indirect : Walking towards the door, he ordered me to wait there for sometime.

Direct : Admitting the truth, the man said, "I was really unaware of the fact."

Indirect : Admitting the truth, the man said that he had been really unaware of the fact.

Direct : Giving a round of applause, we said, "Happy birthday to you."

Indirect : Giving a round of applause, we wished her happy birthday.

Direct : In order to get back her lost daughter, she said, "I will give an amount of two lac taka who will find out my daughter."

Indirect : In order to get back her lost daughter, she said that she would give an amount of two lac taka who would find out her daughter.

Rule-19 :

Direct Speech- এ Assertive Sentence এর শেষে প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন থাকলে Indirect করার সময় শুরুতে Being

surprised লিখতে হয় এবং Reporting verb টিকে ask/asked দিয়ে পরিবর্তন করতে হয়।

Direct : She said to me, "You have remembered how she looked all these years?"

Indirect : Being surprised, she asked me if I had remembered how she had looked all those years.

Direct : My brother said to me, "You know him?"

Indirect : Being surprised, my brother asked me if I knew him.

Direct : Johnny said to Iddris, "Bangladesh lost the match?"

Indirect : Being surprised, Johnny asked Iddris if Bangladesh lost the match.

Direct : She said to her brother, "You failed in the exam? I frequently told you to study more and more."

Indirect : Being surprised, she asked her brother if he failed in the exam. She again said that she had frequently told him to study more and more.

Direct : I said to Rashed, "He is outside the country? But I saw him last night."

Indirect : Being surprised, I asked Rashed if he was outside the country and added that I had seen him the previous night.

Rule-20 : কোনো কোনো সময় বক্তব্য আংশিক দেওয়া থাকতে পারে, সেক্ষেত্রে প-র্ববর্তী অংশ থেকে আনতে হবে।

Direct : "Do you know why you are sent to school?"

"For playing with friends, father," said Jack.

Indirect : Father asked Jack whether he knew why he was sent to school. Jack told his father that he was sent to school for playing with friends.

Direct : Teacher said to Protiva, "How have you come to know about the news?"

"From internet, sir," she replied.

Indirect : Teacher asked Protiva how she had come to know about the news.

Protiva respectfully replied that she had come to know about it from internet.

Direct : Mustaq said, "Tell me your score in the test." Keya said, "7.5."

Indirect : Mustaq told Keya to tell him her score in the test. Keya said that her score was 7.5.

Direct : Rana said to Karim, "How much time did you take to learn the art of magic?"

"3 months only," replied Karim.

Indirect : Rana asked Karim how much time he (k) took to learn the art of magic.

Karim replied that he took 3 months to learn the art of magic.

Direct : "Why did you not attend my class yesterday?" "For illness."

Indirect : The teacher asked the boy why he (b) had not attended his (t) class the previous day. The boy replied that he (b) had not attended his class for illness.

Rule-21 :

Sentence- এর প্রথমে Pronoun এবং পরে Noun থাকলে Pronoun এর পরিবর্তে Noun লেখাই শ্রেয়।

Direct : Imran said to her, "How was your exam?" Lifa said, "Very good."

Indirect : Imran asked Lifa how her exam had been. Lifa replied that her exam was very good.

Direct : "Where do you like to visit, sir," the ticket seller asked him. The man said, "I would like to visit Cox's Bazar."

Indirect : Addressing him as sir, the ticket seller asked the man where he (m) liked to visit. The man replied that he (m) would like to visit Cox's Bazar.

Direct : Selim said to him, "I am ready to go." Mr. Anwar said, "Grab a car. We are already late."

Indirect : Selim said to Mr. Anwar that he (S) was ready to go. Mr. Anwar told Selim to grab a car and added that they were already late.

Direct : The maid said to him, "Why do you beg?" The old man replied, "I am too old to work."

Indirect : The maid asked the old man why he (OM) begged. The old man replied that he (OM) was too old to work.

Rule-22 :

Tag question থাকলে প্রথম অংশ (statement) এর পরিবর্তন interrogative এর নিয়মে করতে হবে এবং tag এর অংশ and assumed that যোগে assertive এর নিয়মে করতে হবে। অধিকন্তু, tag অংশটি affirmative থাকলে negative এবং negative থাকলে affirmative হবে।

Structure : Speaker + asked + listener + if + subject + verb and assumed that + subject + verb ...

Direct : Della said to Jim, "I'm me without my hair, ain't I?"

Indirect : Della asked Jim if she was her without her hair **and assumed that** she was.

Direct : The man said, "We love our country, don't we?"

Indirect : The man asked if we loved our country and assumed that we did.

Direct : He said, "Everybody loves flower, don't they?"

Indirect : He asked if everybody loves flower and assumed that they do.

Direct : I said, "I did not come last night, did I?"

Indirect : I asked if I had not gone the previous night and assumed that I hadn't.

Direct : "They are very serious, aren't they?" Aashiqa said.

Indirect : Aashiqa asked if they were very serious and assumed that they were.

Rule-23 : নিচের ছক অনুসারেও অনেক সময় direct থেকে indirect করতে হয়।

Direct	Indirect
(i) Good Morning/Good Evening/Good night / Happy Christmas: Direct : I said to him, "Good morning."	Speaker + wished + listener + good evening/good night/good morning/ a happy Christmas/ বসে। Indirect : I wished him good morning.
(ii) Thank You/ Curse the fog/ congratulations/ welcome: Direct : He said to me, "Thank you."	Speaker + thanked/ cursed/ congratulated/ welcomed + listener (শ্রোতা) বসে। Indirect : He thanked me.
(iii) Goodbye: Direct : I said to him, "Goodbye."	Speaker + bade + goodbye বসে। Indirect : I bade him goodbye.
(iv) Liar/ You a liar/ slow coach/ humourist : Direct : He said to me, "You liar."	Speaker + called + listener + liar/ slow coach/ humourist Indirect : He called me a liar.

Indirect to Direct Speech

Presentation

নিচের indirect ও direct speech- দুটির পার্থক্য লক্ষ কর :

Indirect Speech	Direct Speech
The man <u>told</u> me <u>that</u> <u>he</u> <u>would</u> <u>go</u> to Dhaka <u>the following day.</u>	The man <u>said to me,</u> " <u>I will go</u> to Dhaka <u>tomorrow.</u> "
1 2 3 4 5	1 3 4 5

উপরের উদাহরণ দুটিতে দেখতে পাচ্ছি, Indirect থেকে Direct speech- এ রূপান্তর করায় কিছু পরিবর্তন হয়েছে। যেমন :

1. Reporting verb : told এর পরিবর্তন করে said to লেখা হয়েছে।
2. Linker : that এর পরিবর্তে কমা (,) ও inverted কমা (" ") ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।
3. Person : he পরিবর্তন করে I লেখা হয়েছে।
4. Tense : would go পরিবর্তন করে will go লেখা হয়েছে।
5. Time word : the following day এর পরিবর্তে tomorrow ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে। এখানে আমরা এই পরিবর্তনগুলো শিখব।

Person

Presentation

নিচের বাক্যগুলো দেখ :

- (a) He told me that he had done his work. (এখানে he বলতে speaker- কে বুঝানো হয়েছে।)
He said to me, "I have done my work."
- (b) He told me that I should do my work.
He said to me, "You should do your work." (এখানে I বলতে listener- কে বুঝিয়েছে।)
- (c) I told you that he had lost his key. (he এখানে speaker বা listener কাউকে বুঝায়নি।)
I said to you, "He had done his duty." উপরের বাক্যগুলোতে দেখা যায়, reported speech এর person যদি speaker কে বুঝায় তবে ঐ person এর number ও case অনুযায়ী first person বসবে। আবার reported speech এর person যদি listener- কে বুঝায় তবে ঐ person এর number ও case অনুযায়ী 2nd person বসবে। সর্বশেষ উদাহরণে reported speech এর person speaker বা listener- কাউকে বুঝায়নি। তাই person পরিবর্তন হয়নি।

Practice

7.9. Fill in the blanks with correct person.

- (a) Father told me that I could use his car.
→ Father said to me, "— can use — car."
- (b) They told me that I was responsible for my fault.
→ They said to me, "— are responsible for — fault."
- (c) They told us that we were responsible for our fault.
→ They said to us, "— are responsible for — fault."
- (d) He said that he could do work himself.
→ He said, "— can do work —."
- (e) He told me that my behaviour irritated him.
→ He said to me, "— behaviour irritates —."



Tense

Reporting verb টি Present বা future হলে Reported speech এর verb এর কোনো Tense গত পরিবর্তন হবে না। যেমন :

(a) He says that he is ill.
present

→ He says, "I am ill."

(b) Shihab will say that he writes a letter.
future present

→ Shihab will say, "I write a letter."

Reporting verb টি past tense হলে Indirect speech কে Direct speech-এ রূপান্তর করতে Reported speech এর verb টি অনুরূপ Present Tense হবে।

→ ১ম verb টি past থাকলে তা Present হবে।

(a) He said that he wrote a letter.

→ He said, "I write a letter."

(b) He said that he was writing a letter.

→ He said, "I am writing a letter."

(c) He said that he had done well.

→ He said, "I have done well."

■ মনে রাখবে Past Perfect এর সাথে the previous day থাকলে তা পরিবর্তিত হয়ে past simple হবে।

He said that he had come by bus the previous day.

→ He said, "I came by bus yesterday."

■ would/ should থাকলে shall/ will, could থাকলে can, might থাকলে may বসবে।

(a) He said that he could fly.

→ He said, "I can fly."

তবে conditional sentence- এ would, could, should, might থাকলে তা পরিবর্তন হয় না।

(b) They said that it would be nice if they could meet.

→ They said, "It would be nice if they could meet."

Practice



7.10. Use appropriate tense of verbs.

(a) He said that he knew the truth.

→ He said, "I — the truth."

(b) He says that he reads attentively.

→ He says, "I — attentively."

(c) Rani says that she was absent.

→ Rani says, "I — absent."

(d) She told me that she would do what she said.

→ She said to me, "I — do what I —."

(e) Adrin said that he is having a party next weekend.

→ Adrin said, "I — having a party next weekend."

Adverb of Time & Place

Presentation

দ-রত্নস-চক শব্দগুলো নৈকট্যস-চক হবে। যেমন :

■ That + time হবে → this + time

He said that he was coming that week. He said, "I am coming this week."

একইভাবে that day থাকলে today, that night থাকলে tonight, that month থাকলে this month, that year থাকলে this year ইত্যাদি।

■ the previous day এর পরিবর্তে yesterday বসবে। একইভাবে, the previous week হবে the last week, the previous year হবে the last year ইত্যাদি।

■ The following day বা the next day এর পরিবর্তে tomorrow বসবে। একইভাবে the following year হবে the next year, the following month থাকলে the next month ইত্যাদি।

- বাক্যের শেষে before থাকলে তা ago হবে, then থাকলে now হবে।

Practice

7.11. Use appropriate time word :

- (a) He said that he was taking rest then.
→ He said, "I am taking rest —."
(b) She said that she would go either the next day or the following Saturday.
→ She said, "I will go either — or — Saturday."
(c) Ganesh said that he could easily do it that time.
→ Ganesh said, "I can easily do it — time."

Linkers & Punctuation

Assertive sentence :

Speaker + said + that উঠে গিয়ে inverted coma শুরু + Subject (capital letter) + verb + বাকি অংশ + full নিচের বাক্য দুটি দেখ :

- (a) He told me that his pen had run out.
→ He said to me, "My pen has run out."
(b) Sejan told her that he could not get up early in the morning.
→ Sejan said to her, "I cannot get up early in the morning."

উপরের ব্যাখ্যায় দেখা যাচ্ছে, speaker-এর পর said বসবে + that বাদ দিয়ে inverted comma + subject (capital letter) + verb + extension + full stop + inverted comma শেষ।
মনে রাখবে, listener থাকলে said to বসে।

Practice

7.12. Change the following into direct speech. First one is done for you.

- (a) He told me that I should behave myself.
→ He said to me, "You should behave yourself."
(b) Kamal said that he was sorry.
(c) Jack told his father that he was sent to school for playing with friends.
(d) Jack said that he would not read.
(e) Lima said that she liked both democracy and socialism.
(f) He told her that she must know by then that he was quite hopeless.

Interrogative

নিচের বাক্যগুলো দেখ :

- (a) The teacher asked me why I was talking in the class.
→ The teacher said to me, "Why are you talking in the class?"
(b) Runa asked Sejan if/ whether he had done his homework.
→ Runa said to Sejan, "Have you done your homework?"
উপরের বাক্যে দেখা যাচ্ছে, speaker + asked এর পরিবর্তে said to + listener + if থাকলে তা বাদ দিয়ে inverted comma শুরু + Wh word (যদি থাকে) + সাহায্যকারী verb + subject + বাকি অংশ + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন + inverted comma শেষ।
মনে রাখবে Reported speech এ সাহায্যকারী verb না থাকলে এবং verb টি past হলে সাহায্যকারী verb হিসেবে do/does বসবে। তবে past perfect এর সাথে the previous day থাকলে সাহায্যকারী verb হিসেবে did বসবে। যেমন :
(a) She asked me if I knew her.
→ She said to me, "Do you know me?"
(b) Dulal asked me if I had gone there the previous day.
→ Dulal said to me, "Did you go there yesterday?"

Practice

7.13. Change the following into direct speech. No, 1 is done for you

- (a) The maid asked the old man if he could not work.
→ The maid said to the old man, "Can't you work?"
(b) He asked me if I would return the book to him that day.
(c) Dabir asked Manika how she was.
(d) He asked me why I was wasting my time.
(e) Della asked Rony if he would buy her hair.
(f) My friend asked me why I was sitting alone.

Imperative

নিচের বাক্যগুলো দেখ :

- (a) The teacher advised the students to speak the truth.

→ The teacher said to the students, "Speak the truth."

(b) He requested me not to disturb him.

→ He said to me, "Don't disturb me, please."

→ He said to me, "Please, don't disturb me."

উপরের বাক্যে দেখা যাচ্ছে, প্রথমে speaker + said to + listener + to বাদ যাবে ও inverted comma শুরূ + Verb বসবে + বাকি অংশ + full stop + inverted comma শেষ।

মনে রাখবে, reporting verb হিসেবে requested থাকলে reported speech এর শুরূতে বা শেষে please ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

→ to এর সাথে not থাকলে reported speech এর শুরূতে Don't লিখতে হয়।

→ to এর সাথে never থাকলে reported speech এর শুরূতে Never লিখতে হয়।

Practice

7.14. Change the following into direct. No 1 is done for you.

(a) She requested Rashed to help her to open an account."

→ She said to Rashed, "Please, help me to open an account."

(b) He ordered Ibrahim to take him out of his sight.

(c) I told him to leave me alone.

(d) My father told me never to hide anything.

(e) My borther advised me not to form the habit of smoking.

(f) She told me to follow her example.

Optative

নিচের বাক্যগুলো দেখ :

(a) Father wished me that God might bless me.

→ Father said to me, "May God bless you."

(b) Mother prayed for me that I might be happy in my life.

→ Mother said to me, "May you be happy in your life."

উপরের বাক্যে দেখা যাচ্ছে, প্রথমে speaker বসবে + said to + listener + that বাদ দিয়ে inverted comma শুরূ + May + subject + বাকি অংশ + full stop + inverted comma শেষ।

Practice

7.15. Change the following into direct. No. 1 is done for you.

(a) The teacher prayed for the student that he might come round soon.

→ The teacher said to the student, "May you come round soon."

(b) The president prayed that Bangladesh might live long.

(c) Mother prayed for me that Allah might keep me free from dangers.

(d) I prayed for him that he might do well in the test.

(e) Ibrahim prayed for her that she might live young forever.

(f) The teacher wished me all the best.

Exclamatory Sentence

নিচের বাক্যগুলো দেখ :

(a) The man exclaimed that the bird was very fine.

→ The man said, "How fine the bird is!"

(b) He exclaimed that it was a great pity.

→ He said, "What a pity!"

প্রথমে speaker + said + that বাদ দিয়ে inverted comma শুরূ + How/ What + শেষের অংশ + প্রথম অংশ + বিস্ময়বোধক চিহ্ন + inverted comma শেষ।

মনে রাখবে, Very/ great থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে। adjective এর প-র্বে How এবং Noun এর প-র্বে great বসবে।

Practice

7.16. Change the following into direct. No. 1 is done for you.

(a) I exclaimed that she was a very nice girl.

→ I said, "What a nice girl you are!"

(b) They exclaimed that mangoes are very sweet.

(c) I exclaimed that he was a very brave man.

(d) They exclaimed that I was very silly.

(e) He wondered that time passes very fast.

(f) The girl exclaimed with delight that it was a great night.

বিঃদ্র : exclaimed with sorrow/delight/wonder ইত্যাদি থাকলে Reported speech এর মধ্যে exclamatory word ব্যাখ্যা করা যায়। যেমন : with sorrow থাকলে alas, with wonder, surprise থাকলে wow, with disgust থাকলে shit ইত্যাদি।

Contextual Speech

Presentation

→ একটি reported speech-এর পর and added that/ further said that/ also added that ইত্যাদি থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে এবং এই speech গুলো পরপর লিখে যেতে হবে। এক্ষেত্রে বিভিন্নভাবে punctuation ও reporting verb লেখা যায়। লক্ষ কর :

(a) I said that he had been very serious then. But I added that I did not know what had happened.

→ I said, "He had been very serious then. But I don't know what happened."

→ "He had been very serious," said I. "But I don't know what happened."

(b) Mother told me that I should maintain my routine properly and asked me if I didn't think it was good for my study.

→ Mother said to me, "You should maintain your routine properly. Don't you think it is good for your study?"

■ Reporting verb এর সাথে politely/ respectfully থাকলে reported speech এর শুরুতে/ শেষে sir শব্দটি লেখা যায়।

(a) The student politely said that he was sorry.

→ The student said, "I am sorry, sir."

(b) Rajib respectfully asked me if I was busy.

→ Rajib said to me, "Are you busy, sir?"

■ Speaker + apologized থাকলে speaker + said + that এর পরিবর্তে Inverted comma এবং Sorry লিখতে হয়।

(a) He apologized and said that/ and added that he would not do it again.

→ He said, "Sorry. I will not do it again."

The stranger apologized politely.

→ The stranger said, "Sorry, sir."

■ replied in the negative থাকলে No এবং replied in the affirmative থাকলে Yes লিখতে হয়।

(a) Mitu replied in the negative and added that she had changed her decision.

→ Mitu said, "No, I have changed my decision."

(b) Rimel replied in the affirmative and added that he was very much interested.

→ Rimel said, "Yes, I am very much interested."

■ Addressing as যোগে কোনো Noun বা Noun phrase থাকলে Addressing as বাদ যাবে এবং Noun/ Noun phrase টি Reported speech এর শুরুতে বা শেষে বসবে।

(a) Addressing as friends, the king asked them if they were hungry.

→ The king asked them, "Friends, are you hungry?"

→ The king asked them, "Are you hungry, friends?"

(b) Addressing as his dear sons, the teacher advised the students to read attentively.

→ The teacher said to the students, "My dear sons, read attentively."

■ Swearing by Allah/God ইত্যাদি থাকলে swearing বাদ যাবে এবং reported speech এর শুরুতে by Allah/God বসবে। Swearing by Allah he said that he would not leave the house.

→ He said, "By Allah, I will not leave the house."

→ "By Allah", he said, "I will not leave the house."

■ Speaker + wished + listener + good morning/ good evening/ happy Christmas ইত্যাদি শুভে'ছা প্রকাশক শব্দ থাকলে speaker + said লিখে inverted comma এর মধ্যে শুভে'ছা প্রকাশক শব্দ লিখতে হয়। যেমন :

(a) I wished him good morning.

→ I said, "Good morning."

(b) I wished him happy birthday.

→ I said, "Happy birthday."

■ Speaker + thanked/ congratulated/ welcomed থাকলে speaker + said লিখে inverted comma এর মধ্যে thank/ congratulation/ welcome লিখতে হয়।

(a) He thanked me very much.

→ He said, "Thank you very much."

(b) He congratulated me.

→ He said, "Congratulation!"

■ Speaker + called + listener + liar, shrewd, humorist ইত্যাদি নামে listener-কে ডাকলে/ গাল মন্দ করলে speaker + said লিখে inverted comma এর মধ্যে liar, shrewd, humorist লিখতে হয়।

He called me humorist.

→ He said, "Humorist."

✍ Production

1. **Change the narrative style by using indirect/direct speeches.** 5
"Where do you come from?" I asked him. "From San Carlos," he said and smiled. "I was taking care of animals," "Oh," I said, not quite understanding. "Yes," he said, "I stayed, you see, taking care of animals. I was the last one to leave the town of San Carlos."
2. **[RB '16]**
"Have you cut your nails short?" The teacher said to Maruf. "No, I've forgotten, Sir," said Maruf. "That's very bad. You must be more careful about neatness and cleanliness. By doing so, you can prevent diarrhoea and some other diseases too," said the teacher.
3. **[DinajB '16]**
"Have you saved something for future?" said the rich man. "No," said the cobbler. "I am happy with the present and think little about tomorrow." "No, that would not do," said the rich man. "I like to see you above want. Have this money and keep it."
4. **[JB '16]**
I told the rickshaw puller that he had carried me a long way. Then I asked him how much I should pay him. I further asked him if fifty taka would do. He replied that anything was all right.
5. **[CB '16]**
One day Hazrat Omar (R) became shocked to see the sufferings of a woman and said, "Where do you live?" The woman said, "I live in a poor hut south end to this town. I'm hungry but there is no food in my house. Will you give me something to eat?" Hazrat Omar (R) said, "Go back home. I'm coming with food and money for you."
6. **[CtgB '16]**
"Why are your children crying, my daughter?" said the Caliph. "They have been starving" said the woman. "Have you none else in the world?" "My husband died some months ago. He left them neither money nor any property. So, they are in great distress. They have to starve sometimes." "Oh! Let me see, how I can help you", said the Caliph.
7. **[SB '16]**
Once I asked a little girl what her mother's name was. She replied that she could remember her mother's name but she would not tell me that. She added that she did not tell her mother's name to anyone whom she did not know. I exclaimed with admiration that she was a very clever girl.
8. **[BB '16]**
"Do you know Bangladesh Open University offers an English self-learning course?" Sejan said to Shawan. "Yes, I have heard it from my father who works as a tutor of the course. It is a six month course known as 'CELT'", said Shawan.
9. The teacher said to the boy, "Do you think that honesty is the best policy?" The boy said, "Yes, sir, I think so." "Then, learn to be honest from your boyhood," said the teacher. "Thank you sir," said the boy. "May Allah grant you a long life," said the teacher to the boy.
10. The writer said to Jerry, "Your roller-skates look very nice. Who has bought them for you?"
"My mother"
"Is she alive?"
"Yes, she is. She lives in Mannville."
11. He said, "I can chop some wood today." I said, "But I have a boy coming from the orphanage." "I'm the boy." "You? But you're small," "Size don't matter chopping wood," he said.
12. "My sons" said he, "A great treasure lies hidden in the estate. I am about to leave you." "Where is it hidden?" said the sons. "I am about to tell you." said the old man. "But you must dig for it."
13. Rahim said to Hamid, "How are you? I went to your hostel yesterday, but did not find you. Where did you go?" "I went to the station," said Hamid, "I had to receive my maternal uncle there."
14. "Take the fan", said Edna, offering a fan to him. "Oh, no! Thank you. It does no good. You have to stop fanning sometime, and feel all the more uncomfortable afterward."
15. "Oh, my Lord, please do not kill the child," said the woman. "Let her have him," the king said. "Now everything is clear to me." Pointing to the woman," he said to the servant, "give her the child. She is the mother of the baby."

বিঃদ্র: অধিক অনুশীলনের জন্য এই বইয়ে সংযোজিত Item-wise Exercise অংশ দেখ।

Lesson 08

Pronoun Referencing

যেভাবে প্রশ্ন হবে :

ত্রুটিপূর্ণ বা অসংগত Pronoun সম্বলিত একটি Text থাকবে। Text টির Pronoun ব্যবহারের ক্ষেত্রে Number, Person, Gender, Antecedent, Referent সংক্রান্ত পাঁচটি ভুল বা অসংগত থাকবে। এবার লক্ষ কর :

☐ Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear. 1 × 5 = 5

At the Writing Centre, you can receive help on any writing assignment. It can make your writing

stronger by discussing it with someone else. This will lead to a greater understanding of the proper mechanics and style expected in academic writing. This is an important part of the writing process, and they spend a good deal of time making sure you understand the expectations of written assignments. Using it will definitely make your writing skills stronger, and that will give you greater confidence for your next assignment. [NCTB Sample Question]

যেভাবে উত্তর লিখতে হবে :

এক্ষেত্রে পরীক্ষার্থীক দুটিপূর্ণ Pronoun কে ঠিক করে বা অসংগত Pronoun এর পরিবর্তে সঠিক Pronoun/ Noun/ Noun Phrase লিখে সমাপ্ত Text টি লিখতে হবে। যেখানে যে Pronoun ঠিক করা হয়েছে সেখানে Underline করতে হবে। প্রতিটি সঠিক উত্তরের জন্য 1 Mark দেয়া হবে। মোট Marks থাকবে 05।

Solution: At the Writing Centre, one can receive help on any writing assignment. You can make your writing stronger by discussing it with someone else. The discussions will lead to a greater understanding of the proper mechanics and style expected in academic writing. This understanding is an important part of the writing process, and the tutors spend a good deal of time making sure you understand the expectations of written assignments. Using the Writing Centre will definitely make your writing skills stronger, which will give you greater confidence for your next assignment.

Presentation

Mahmud Hossain is an affluent man now. Through hard work and devotion he has managed to turn the wheels of fortune. He was an unemployed youth of an impoverished family from Ekdala village in Natore Sadar thana. Through new knowledge, hard work and perseverance he has brought prosperity to his family.

উপরিউক্ত Passage এ Noun 'Mahmud Hossain' এর পরিবর্তে he, his শব্দগুলো ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে। এই শব্দগুলো হ'ল Pronoun। সুতরাং আমরা বলতে পারি যে, Noun এর পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত শব্দকে Pronoun বলে।

List of Pronouns

Pronoun আট প্রকার

Types of Pronoun	Example
Personal Pronoun	I, you, they, we, he, she, us, your, his, her, their, etc.
Demonstrative Pronoun	This, these, that, those etc.
Distributive Pronoun	Each, every, neither, either etc.
Indefinite Pronoun	Someone, everyone, somebody, nobody, everybody, something, nothing, anything etc.
Interrogative Pronoun	Who, which, what, when, whom etc.
Relative Pronoun	who, which, what, that etc.
Reciprocal Pronoun	each other, one another etc.
Reflexive/ Emphatic Pronoun	myself, himself, herself, ourselves etc.

এটা লক্ষণীয় যে, Number, Person ও Case এর পরিবর্তনের সাথে Personal pronoun পরিবর্তিত হয়।

নিচে ছকের মাধ্যমে বিষয়টি দেখানো হলো

Case	First Person		Second Person		Third person	
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Nominative	I	we	you	you	he, she	they
Objective	me	us	you	you	it, him, her	them
Possessive	my, mine	our, ours	your, yours	your, yours	it, its his, her, hers, its	their, theirs

Practice

8.1. Use of Pronoun.

(i) Fill in the blanks using appropriate pronoun.

- (a) — have completed my task just now. (b) You can do — work. (c) — reads newspaper daily. (d) The child looked at — mother. (e) The dog loves — master. (f) There is a chair, — leg is broken. (g) Jessica has taken — meal. (h) Peter will go to — brother's house. (i) Here is your document. Take — away. (j) The baby is crying for — mother. (k) — is good to rise early in the morning. (l) — is bad to tell a lie. (m) — is certain that you are wrong. (n) I find — difficult. (o) He mentioned the topic earlier but I did not notice —.

(ii) Correct the following sentences using correct pronouns :

(a) It is a book of my. (b) He is a friend of her. (c) Her eyes are brighter than my. (d) My hands are bigger than you. (e) Your shirt is more expensive than he.

(iii) Correct the errors you find in the pronoun usage.

(a) How do you like pets? I don't like it. (b) This chair is broken. Take them away. (c) If you want to pass your exams, you had better work hard for it. (d) He avoids eggs because it is rich in cholesterol. (e) When we were at school, my friends and me used to play football every day. (f) A child picks up a language quickly because they have sharp memory. (g) Smoking is bad for us. Most people enjoy them. (h) Traffic jams in Dhaka city are terrible. I hate it. (i) Mina is crying because she has lost his toy. (j) Games are enjoyable but many people spend too much time on it. (k) Many young people are fond of soft drinks. But I don't like it.

(iv) Complete the sentences with appropriate reflexive pronoun.

(a) Helal told a lie. He was ashamed of —. (b) Mina overslept and missed her bus. She was ashamed of —. (c) Nasim cut — while he was sharpening his pencil. (d) I often sit by — in the corridor. (e) Mr. and Mrs. Hakim are old. They live by —.

Basic Mistakes**A Number & Person****Presentation****Type # 1**

Noun এর পরিবর্তে Pronoun ব্যবহৃত হয়। তাই Noun এর number ও person অনুযায়ী আমরা Personal Pronoun ব্যবহার করি।

Incorrect : Rahman always does her /their / its duty properly.

Correct : Rahman always does his duty properly.

এখানে his Pronoun টি Rahim এর number ও person অনুযায়ী ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে।

Incorrect : If a student studies hard, you are sure to succeed.

Correct : If a student studies hard, he or she is sure to succeed.

Incorrect : The baby is crying for his mother.

Correct : The baby is crying for its mother.

Incorrect : The babies are crying for its mother.

Correct : The babies are crying for their mother.

Incorrect : A flying bird does not always move his wings.

Correct : A flying bird does not always move its wings.

Type # 2

And দিয়ে দুটি singular subject যুক্ত হলে আমরা plural Pronoun ব্যবহার করি।

Incorrect : Mr. Mahbub and Mr. Mahfuz visited his uncle's house last week.

Correct : Mr. Mahbub and Mr. Mahfuz visited their uncle's house last week.

Type # 3

And দিয়ে যুক্ত দুটি Subject যদি একই ব্যক্তিকে নির্দেশ করে তাহলে আমরা singular Pronoun ব্যবহার করি।

Incorrect : The Headmaster and secretary left for thier destination.

Correct : The Headmaster and secretary left for his destination.

Type # 4

কিন্তু Subject যদি ভিন্ন ভিন্ন ব্যক্তিকে নির্দেশ করে তবে আমরা Plural Pronoun ব্যবহার করি। সেক্ষেত্রে উভয় Subject এর প-র্বে Article থাকে।

Incorrect : The poet and the philosopher were responsible for his individual works.

Correct : The poet and the philosopher were responsible for their individual works.

Type # 5

যদি Each অথবা Every থাকে তবে এদের পরিবর্তে Pronounটি- Singular (More formal)/ Plural (Less formal) হয়।

এমনকি এক্ষেত্রে And দ্বারা দুটি Singular Noun- যুক্ত থাকলেও আমরা এ নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করি।

Every doctor and every nurse should do his duty.

Each girl wore what she liked best.

Each student wore what they liked best.

Type # 6

দুটি Singular Noun যদি or, either or বা neither nor দ্বারা যুক্ত হয় তবে নিকটবর্তী Noun অনুসারে আমরা Pronoun ব্যবহার করি।

Incorrect : Either Fahim or Faisal did their homework.

Correct : Either Fahim or Faisal did his homework.

Incorrect : Neither the Headmaster nor the teachers have succeeded in his attempt.

Correct : Neither the Headmaster nor the teachers have succeeded in their attempt.

Type # 7 Collective Noun এর জন্য আমরা Pronoun হিসেবে it/its ব্যবহার করি।

Incorrect : The jury was unanimous in his opinion.

Noun	Pronoun
Singular male person	He
Plural male person	They
Singular female	She
Plural female	They
Singular non-person	It
Plural non-person	They

Correct : The jury was unanimous in its opinion.

Type # 8

তবে Collective Noun এর সদস্যদের আলাদাভাবে বুঝালে তাদের পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত Pronounটি Plural (they/them/their) হয়।

Incorrect : The jury was unanimous in its opinion.

Correct : The jury was unanimous in their opinion.

Type # 9

একই Sentence এ First, Second ও Third person ব্যবহৃত হলে First person এর Plural Pronoun (we, us, our, ours) বসে।

Incorrect : You, he and I were rewarded for your honesty.

Correct : You, he and I were rewarded for our honesty.

Type # 10

কিন্তু First person না থেকে Second person ও অন্যান্য Pronoun থাকলে Second person Pronoun (you, your, yours) ব্যবহার করা হয়।

Incorrect : You and Sumon must submit his application today.

Correct : You and Sumon must submit your application today.

Type # 11

Subject যেক্ষেত্রে one থাকে সেক্ষেত্রে আমরা pronoun হিসেবে one ব্যবহার করি।

Incorrect : One must obey his parents.

Correct : One must obey one's parents.

Type # 12

Subject ও object একই entity হলে আমরা pronoun হিসেবে Reflexive pronoun (self যুক্ত pronoun যেমন myself, yourself, ourselves, themselves) ব্যবহার করি।

Incorrect : Likha got her admitted in Jahangirnagar University.

Correct : Likha got herself admitted in Jahangirnagar University.

Practice



8.2. Choose the correct pronoun from the bracket.

(a) Jeff and Isabel planned (his and her, their) wedding. (b) Did Gore or Bush announce (his, their) intent to run for president? (c) Neither the nails nor the hammer was returned to (its, their) proper place. (d) If any one of the students has misplaced (his or her, their) lunch ticket, (he or she, they) can ask for a replacement from Ms. Ima Hungry, the lunch lady. (e) The state of Florida does not treat (its, their) public employees fairly. (f) Either my brother or sisters will reveal (his and their, their) plans at the family reunion. (g) After the victory, the winning and the losing captains thanked (his, their) team members for effort beyond the call of duty. (h) Every teacher must turn in (his or her, their) grades by December 18. (i) Each of the daughters followed (her, their) mother's footsteps. (j) Neither of the actors could remember (his, their) lines correctly. (k) Late in the evening, the jury finally reached (its, their) verdict. (l) The captains of both teams forgot the words of wisdom that (his, his or her, their) coaches had given the night before the championship. (m) All of my brothers earned (his, their) degrees from Florida State University. (n) Neither Clarissa nor Aleah wore (her, their) own dresses to the prom. (o) McDonnell-Douglas recently published (its, their) report on the newly improved Tomahawk missile. (p) Having an obsessive-compulsive personality, Laura likes to have everything in (its, their) place before she goes to sleep at night. (q) Either my brothers or my uncle will fail to purchase (his, their) tickets in time to receive a discount. (r) Either my brother or my uncles will fail to purchase (his, their) tickets in time to receive a discount.

B Gender, Possessive & Relative Pronoun

Presentation

Type # 1

Everyone, anyone, anybody, everybody, someone, somebody এর ক্ষেত্রে Pronoun টি অবশ্যই বিশেষ কোনো Gender (i.e. পুংলিঙ্গ) এর প্রতি পক্ষপাতদুষ্ট না থেকে অবশ্যই Gender neutral বা Gender নিরপেক্ষ থাকবে।

Everyone is studying hard for **his** or **her** exams. (**More formal**)

Everyone is studying hard for **their** exams. (**Less formal**)

Type # 2:

Each of/any of/every of + Noun এর পর ব্যবহৃত Pronoun টি Singular বা Plural হতে পারে। যদি Gender অসংগত থাকে সেক্ষেত্রে Gender নিরপেক্ষ They ব্যবহার করা হয়।

(a) Each of the students explained it in their own way.

(b) Each of the girls went to her class.

(c) Each of the boys has finished his homework.

(d) Many of the babies are out of their room.

Type # 3

Possessive যেহেতু Adjective এর কাজ করে তাই এর পরিবর্তে Pronoun ব্যবহার হয় না। বরং এর পর নির্দেশিত Noun ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

Unclear : Kishan's fingers were strumming the guitar when he looked at Ria.

[উপরের বাক্যটির Kishan's fingers শব্দগুচ্ছ Headword হল fingers। তাই Pronoun হিসেবে he ব্যবহার করা ঠিক হয়নি।]

Clear : Kishan's fingers were strumming the guitar when Kishan/this young man looked at Ria.

Type # 4

◆ যদি ব্যক্তিকে বুঝায় এবং তা যদি subject হিসাবে কাজ করে তবে Relative Pronoun হবে who। যেমন :

(a) I know the man. **He** came here yesterday.

= I know the man **who** came here yesterday.

মানুষের ক্ষেত্রে that ও ব্যবহার করা চলে, বিশেষত কথ্য ভাষায় who ব্যবহার করাই বাঞ্ছনীয়। যেমন,

(b) Rifan is the boy. **He** stole my watch.

= Rifan is the boy **that** stole my watch.

Type # 5

◆ যদি ব্যক্তিকে বুঝায় এবং তা যদি object হিসাবে কাজ করে তবে Relative Pronoun হবে whom। যেমন :

The **woman** is a doctor. I saw **her** yesterday.

= The woman **whom** I saw yesterday is a doctor.

Traditional grammar-এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী object-এর পরিবর্তে relative pronoun 'whom' বসাতে হয়, যা উপরের sentence-এ করা হয়েছে। কিন্তু whom-এর ব্যবহার এখন বিলুপ্তির পথে, তার বর্তমানে 'who' ব্যবহার করা হয়। তাই আমরা বলতে পারি :

= The woman **who** I saw yesterday is a doctor.

এমন কি এক্ষেত্রে কোনো relative pronoun ব্যবহার না করলেও চলে। আমরা বলতে পারি :

= The woman I saw yesterday is a doctor.

উপরের তিনটি sentence-ই সঠিক তবে আধুনিক ইংরেজিতে প্রথমটির ব্যবহার উঠে গেছে।

Type # 6

◆ যদি ব্যক্তিকে বুঝায় এবং তা যদি possessive হিসাবে কাজ করে তবে Relative Pronoun হবে whose। যেমন:

I know a rickshawpuller. **His** daughter is a doctor.

= I know a rickshawpuller **whose** daughter is a doctor.

Type # 7

◆ মানুষ ব্যতীত অন্য প্রাণী, শিশু এবং বস্তু বেলায় subject position-এ 'which' এবং 'that' উভয়ই ব্যবহার করা চলে। যেমন :

(a) Yesterday I ate some fish. **It** made me sick.

= Yesterday I ate some fish **which** made me sick.

(b) He has cut the tree. **It** stood near the gate.

= He has cut the tree **which** stood near the gate.

(c) I have bought a cow. **It** gives ten litres of milk a day.

= I have bought a cow **that** gives ten litres of milk a day.

খেয়াল কর প্রত্যেক ক্ষেত্রেই antecedent-গুলি relative clause-এর Subject. এটাও খেয়াল কর যে, Relative Clause-এর verb agree করছে antecedent-এর সাথে।

Type # 8

◆ নিম্নশ্রেণির প্রাণী বা শিশু এবং জিনিসের বেলায় object position-এ which এবং that ব্যবহার করা যায় বা কোনো কিছু ব্যবহার না করলেও চলে। যেমন :

The book is interesting. You gave me **it** yesterday.

= The book **which** you gave me yesterday is interesting.

= The book **that** you gave me yesterday is interesting.

= The book you gave me yesterday is interesting.

উপরের প্রথম sentence-এ which, দ্বিতীয় sentence-এ that ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে কিন্তু তৃতীয় sentence-এ কোনো

Relative Pronoun ব্যবহার করা হয়নি। তিনটি sentence-ই সঠিক।

Type # 9

◆ নিম্নশ্রেণির প্রাণী বা শিশু এবং জিনিসের বেলায় possessive position-এ of which এবং that ব্যবহার করা যায়। যেমন :

There is a chair. **Its** leg is broken.

= There is a chair **of which** leg is broken.

Practice

8.3. Choose the correct pronoun from the bracket.

(a) Each of the suspects had (his or her, their) own alibi. (b) Everyone turned in (his or her, their)



drama reviews in advance of the due date. (c) All of the students turned in (his or her, their) research papers on time. (d) Both of the women have made (her, their) opinions known. (e) Every one of the actresses knows (her, their) part by heart. (f) Before the guests began arriving, Sally asked Tim whether everything was in (its, their) place. (g) Neither of the candidates wore clothing suitable for (his or her, their) interview. (h) Everyone complained that (his/her, their) food was cold. (i) Neither of my sisters remembered to purchase (her, their) tickets. (j) Every student should proof (his or her, their) essay for Type I errors. (k) Almost everyone was surprised when (he or she, they) heard the news. (l) Everybody on the voyage complained that (he or she, they) was suffering from food poisoning. (m) Someone in your ENGL 1101 class called and left (his, their) phone number. (n) One of the cashiers thinks that (his or her, their) boss has been transferred to a different location. (o) Many of the students at Dalton State College find that school pressures affect (his or her, their) relationships at home. (p) Each of the candidates gave (his or her, their) speech at the Civic Center. (q) Either of the women who parked illegally will soon find that (her, their) car has been towed. (r) The worker (who, whom) left the empty soda can on the computer table should not have been so thoughtless. (s) When Chas and I chose a builder, we chose one (whom, who) we believed was reputable. (t) (Who, Whom) do you think won the lottery this week? (u) We were taken in by a charlatan (whom, who) we thought was an honest man. (v) The guests (who, whom) we had expected did not arrive. (w) Jane is the one woman with (whom, who) I feel comfortable. (x) (Who, Whom) do you trust the most?

Practice



8.4. Uses of pronoun

(i) Use appropriate Pronouns in the gaps according to the instruction in the bracket.

1. The man showed — a picture. (he) 2. — brother came to see — . (I, I) 3. — don't know where — is going. (I, he) 4. Will — give — a ring? (you , I) 5. — dog has lost — tail. (we, it) 6. — dress is white but — is red. (she, you)

(ii) Use appropriate Reflexive or Emphatic Pronouns in the gaps.

1. He was angry at —. 2. We absented — from the class. 3. Mina has a bad habit of talking to —. 4. Did you enjoy — in the picnic? 5. She burnt — while cooking. 6. She — found her lost key.

(iii) Identify the faulty pronoun references

1. You, Ratan and I were punished for your misconduct. 2. One must not boast of his own success. 3. Mishu and Rima are interested to visit his village home. 4. The governing body was unanimous in their decision. 5. Either your relatives or your friend lost its cell phone. 6. The president and the secretary have reached with his respective private car. 7. Hi , Runa and how is your baby ? You and your husband must not miss to attend my birthday party with his baby. 8. King Solomon identified the real mother of the disputed baby and ordered to give those to the real one. 9. A table is generally supposed with his four legs. 10. He is the man which broke my calculator. 11. Don't believe which he says. 12. The cake what she baked was very tasty. 13. The girl which works in your office is my sister. 14. I don't agree with which you have just said. 15. The roses who bloom in my garden are very beautiful. 16. The roses whom I sent you are from my garden. 17. The teacher liked the essay what I wrote. 18. Tell me which you want and I'll give it to you. 19. The cow whom I bought yesterday gives five litres of milk a day. 20. I know whom you don't know. 21. The doctor which she visited is very famous.

Unclear Pronoun Referencing (Pronoun-এর অসংস্কৃত ব্যবহার)

Presentation

Noun এর পরিবর্তে যা বসে তাই Pronoun. Pronoun যে শব্দটির পরিবর্তে বসে ঐ শব্দটিকে Antecedent বা Referent বলে। কিন্তু কিছু কিছু বাক্যে দুই বা ততোধিক noun বা antecedent বা referent থাকলে, সংস্কৃত কোনটিকে নির্দেশ করছে তা বোঝা যায় না। Pronoun এর এরূপ ব্যবহারই Unclear Pronoun Referencing, এক্ষেত্রে Pronoun এর ব্যবহারটি থাকে দ্ব্যর্থবোধক, ইজিতবাহী অনিশ্চিত অথবা অনির্দিষ্ট। এরূপ ভুলগুলোকে বলা হয় ত্রুটিপূর্ণ বা অসংস্কৃত Pronoun Referencing-এর ব্যবহার। এরূপ ভুলগুলোর কারণে অনুরূপ শব্দটির পাঠক সঠিকভাবে বুঝতে পারে না।

Confusing & Ambiguous Reference (বিভ্রান্তিমূলক ও দ্ব্যর্থবোধক ব্যবহার।)

একই Gender এর দুই বা তার বেশি Antecedent থাকলে আমরা Pronoun ব্যবহার না করে Noun ব্যবহার করি বা অন্যকোনোভাবে লিখি। লক্ষ কর।

(a) **Unclear:** Rana told Babu that he had to come to hospital .

(Who has to come to hospital Rana or Babu?)

Clear: Rana told Babu , “You have to come to hospital.”

Clear: Rana told Babu that Babu had to come to hospital.

- (b) **Unclear** : Riya discussed the new strategy with Ritu . **She** decided to proceed as planned.
[Who decided to proceed: Riya or Ritu?]
Clear : After discussing the new strategy with Ritu, Riya decided to proceed as planned.
Clear : After Riya had discussed the new strategy with her, Ritu decided to proceed as planned.
- (c) **Unclear** : Monir told Kamal that Dr. M. R. Khan suspected that **he** might have to endure a surgery.
Clear : Monir told Kamal that Dr. M. R. Khan suspected that **Monir** might have to endure a surgery.
Clear : Monir told Kamal that Dr. M. R. Khan suspected that **Kamal** might have to endure a surgery.

'You' and 'One' - Confusion

লেখক যখন পাঠককে সরাসরি সম্বোধন করে তখন you ব্যবহার করা সঠিক। কিন্তু formal writing এ you ব্যবহার করা ঠিক নয়। one ব্যবহার করা হয়। যদি one ব্যবহার করাটা অতিমাত্রায় formal এবং অস্বাভাবিক মনে হয়ে, তবে পুরো বাক্যের কাঠামো পরিবর্তন করে one ব্যবহার না করে নতুনভাবে লেখা যাবে।

- (a) **Unclear** : In Canada, **you** don't have to get such long waiting lists as in Bangladesh.
Clear : In Canada, **one** doesn't have to get such long waiting lists as in Bangladesh.
Clear : **The Canadians** do not have to get such long waiting lists as in Bangladesh.
- (b) **Unclear** : I never ride roller coasters because they make **me** throw up.
Clear : I never ride roller coasters because they make **one** throw up.
- (c) **Unclear** : In Egypt, the rich were entombed; without sufficient funds **you** just got buried.
Clear : In Egypt, the rich were entombed; without sufficient funds **one** just got buried.
Clear : In Egypt, the rich were entombed; without sufficient funds **the deceased** just got buried.

Practice



8.5. Read the following examples and use correct pronoun.

- (i) John had just set down the overstuffed sandwich when he spotted a cockroach on the table. He smashed **it** with his open palm before he could eat.
- (ii) **Kevin's** fingers were strumming the guitar when **he** winked at Donna .
- (iii) Edwin told Kenny that Dr. Wilson suspected that **he** cheated on the chemistry exam.
- (iv) In our math textbook, **it** claims that statistics analysis will be one of the most important skills in the future.
- (v) Lightning struck the roof, frying the circuit breaker and shorting out the television and computer. Mom can't afford **it** this month.
- (vi) I never ride roller coasters because they make **you** throw up.
- (vii) In ancient Egypt, only the very rich were entombed; without sufficient funds **you** just got buried in the sand.
- (viii) **It** said on the news today that a sinkhole appeared on Primrose Avenue.

Presentation

Implied Reference

যে Noun বাক্যে উল্লেখ নেই তবে ইঙ্গিত আছে সে Noun এর পরিবর্তে আমরা Pronoun ব্যবহার না করে নির্দিষ্ট একটি Noun ব্যবহার করি।

Unclear : Before explaining the matters to the audience, **they** were likely to be unacceptable.
এখানে দেখা যাচ্ছে, they ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে Pronoun হিসেবে। কিন্তু they দ্বারা যাকে বুঝানো হয়েছে তা প্রথম বাক্যে উল্লেখ নেই।

Clear: Before explaining the matters to the audience, the explanations were likely to be unacceptable.

Unclear : Although Mr. Salman F. Rahman was wealthy, he made good use of it.

Clear : Although Mr. Salman F. Rahman was wealthy, he made good use of the wealth.

Unclear : The teacher says that the lesson is easy to learn and **they** are motivated.

[উপরের বাক্যটিতে বুঝা যাচ্ছে, they দ্বারা Students কে বুঝানো হয়েছে কিন্তু তা কোথাও উল্লেখ নেই।]

Clear : The teacher says that the lesson is easy to learn and the students are motivated.

Unclear : The witness called the television station. But they didn't answer.

Clear : The witness called the television station. But the reporters didn't answer.

Unclear : A list of ways to be healthy has been published in today's newspaper. It/they suggested to remember the ways.

Clear : A list of ways to be healthy has been published in today's newspaper. The researchers/the scientists suggested to remember the ways.

Loose Antecedents

Verb বা Sentence reference এর পরিবর্তে আমরা pronoun ব্যবহার না করে Noun ব্যবহার করি।

Unclear :

- (a) The company concealed/hid financial losses. This made the investors to reduce stock value in Dhaka Stock Exchange.

- (b) The company concealed/hid financial losses. That made the investors to reduce stock value in Dhaka Stock Exchange.
- (c) The company concealed/hid financial losses. It made the investors to reduce stock value in Dhaka Stock Exchange.

উপরের বাক্যগুলোতে This/That/It দ্বারা concealed/ hid financial loss কাজটিকে বুঝিয়েছে। অথচ, Pronoun বসে Noun এর পরিবর্তে। তাই এই Pronoun না লিখে ভিন্নভাবে লিখতে হবে। লক্ষ কর,

Clear :

- (a) The company concealed/ hid financial losses. This accounting concealment/ fraud made the investors to reduce stock price in Dhaka Stock Exchange.
- (b) The company's accounting fraud, which externally guarded stock price temporarily, made the investors to reduce stock price in Dhaka Stock Exchange.
- (c) Because the company concealed financial losses, investors threw the stock down.

✍ Production.....

1. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following text. Where necessary, re-write the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear. 5

A cook once roasted a duck for its master. He looked so delicious that he could not resist the temptation and ate up one of the drumsticks. When he sat down to eat the meal, he quickly noticed the missing leg. He asked him what had happened to the other leg. The cook told him that it had one leg only. The master said that there was no such thing as a one-legged duck but the cook insisted that every duck had only one leg. [DB '16]

2. Salam and Salma are siblings. They read in a local primary school. Salam is in class five whereas her sister, Salma, reads in class three. They go to school together. Sometimes they take rickshaw because it is five kilometers away from his home. Today, she is going to school with her father because her brother, Salam is sick. He is taking medicine and bed rest. [RB '16]

3. Travelling is a part of education. These means going from place to place. One can enhance knowledge by going from place to place. Thus gives one the opportunity to see the unseen and know the unknown. Some people are averse to travelling. This limits his vision. However, by travelling different parts of the world, my knowledge may be enriched. [DinajB '16]

4. One summer day, becoming very thirsty, a lion and a bear came at the same moment to a small well to drink. Those fiercely quarrelled which of them should drink first, and were soon engaged in a mortal fighting. On this stopping on a sudden to take breath for renewal of the fighting, it saw some vultures waiting in the distance to feast on the one which should fall first. They at once stopped the quarrel, saying. "That is better for us to make friends than to become the food of crows or vultures, as will certainly happen if ourselves are disabled." [JB '16]

5. Women are nowadays as important as men in society. She constitute nearly half of our total population. No nation can make real progress keeping half of it in darkness. Without the uplift of women, it is not at all possible. Again, without education, women cannot be uplifted. So proper education should be given to her so that they can work hand in hand with them in all development programmes. [CB '16]

6. Life is full of struggles. These are quite normal in any one's life as it is not a bed of roses. Certainly, it has ups and downs. A man has to face innumerable barriers in his life. Sometimes he can overcome those but sometimes he fails to combat them. He may be born with silver spoon without any trouble. But even then he has to overcome a lot of such to be successful in life. In other words, life is full of challenges. If he cannot fight them successfully, his life becomes full of sorrows. Though the scholars differ in giving the definition of life, they are unanimous that obstacles are the ways of life. In fact, a man has to undergo many in his life. [CtgB '16]

7. A stormy night is fearful and horrible. They causes untold sufferings to the people. In a stormy night, the whole sky is totally overcast with dark cloud. Only the roaring of violent wind can be heard. The wind begins to blow with fearful sound from no directions. People get frightened with sound of storm. In addition to it there is thundering and lightning. The frequent thundering and lighting causes much terror and fear in the mind of the people whom always think that this night may be the end of our lives and the terrible and destructive storm will never come to an end. Storm causes harm to them. The house roofs are blown away. Many trees are uprooted. A large number of houses and shelters are damaged within a very short time. Standing crops are badly damaged. That is thus a dreadful night to the people. [SB '16]

8. Women are nowadays as important as men in society. She constitute nearly half of the total population. No nation can make real progress keeping half of it in the dark. Without the

upliftment of women it is not at all possible. Again, without education women cannot be uplifted. So, proper education should be given to her so that they can work hand in hand with them in all development programmes. [BB '16]

9. In our country, people have different views about women. The majority cannot still consider men and women on equal terms. (They) are treated either with a feeling of compassion or they are deprived of their rights. Ignorance and very frequently illiteracy, (among us) are the main reasons behind this type of attitude. It is true that in general rule, girls, whether from poor or rich families, are much loved and cared for by the father and brother. We also need to remember that (these are) often denied by another woman. We first have to make them aware the great harm they are doing. In the matter of attitude, they need to face menfolk with the expectation of being treated rightly as a woman!
10. Once upon a time there was a mother who had three daughters, the eldest of which was rude and wicked, the second much better, but the youngest was a pious and good child. She was very strange because she loved the eldest daughter only, and she could not bear the youngest. So, she often sent her out into the great forest in order to get rid of her. She thought that she would lose herself and never come back again. Once the child could not find her way out of the forest and she walked on constantly until evening came and then she saw a tiny light burning in the distance, and ran up to it at once.
11. Politicians always give high hopes to the common people. They also give them the assurances that they will solve all the problems if they are elected. They raise a storm over a tea cup about those problems and their solutions. They are habituated in giving false commitments. But when they come to power, they forget these to the people. Common people are puppets in the hands of them. Most play tricks with the people. But they should sincerely do something for the people who have elected them. They should work for the sake of them because they have a lot of expectations from them.
12. Mr. Ahmed always takes his children with him when he goes to any place of historical interest. The children are all teenagers. Their behave well in the beginning and become curious in any object they see. But after some time, boredom begins to affect themselves. Twelve years old, Dripto likes to move alone and wanders away. If anybody tells her "Are you lost, little boy?" he pretends that he hears none and keeps walking away. Ten year old Diana takes off its shoes and leaves it anywhere. Mr. Ahmed always realizes that he won't have any son and his daughter won't have any shoes. Without worrying what everybody will think, he always calls out loudly, "Babies, get back here right now!"
13. Trees are our best friends. Our existence on earth will be at stake without it. We inhale oxygen which trees produce. Again, we exhale carbon dioxide which it absorbs. Besides, we get foods from trees and firewood to cook it. But some unconscious people cut down trees indiscriminately. They should be brought to book. Furthermore, one should take keen interest to plant more trees so that we can live comfortably on earth.
14. The patriotic feeling of the Bangalee people was always strong. They always tried to make different movements and it was possible for them because of that. The British were compelled to postpone the annual meeting about the division of Bengal in the face of such. At this stage, many young persons became inclined towards armed revolution. The British rulers took stern action against those. But they could not stop them from making continuous movements. The British colonial rule came to an end due to these. The Indian subcontinent became independent in 1947 and as such India and Pakistan came into being.
15. Sense of humour is a very good quality of a successful teacher. This work wonders in teaching. Any boring class can be turned into an interesting one by creating it. Mr. Ahmed can make his students laugh in the class in different ways. It increases respect of them towards him. My presentation skill is different from others. His body language is his main aid and he keeps it positive at all times. It is certainly a very fascinating quality. I am sure this will greatly help him become a successful teacher.

[বিঃদ্র: অধিক অনুশীলনের জন্য এই বইয়ে সংযোজিত Item-wise Exercise অংশ দেখ।]

Lesson
09

Use of Modifiers

মেভাবে প্রশ্ন হবে :

এক্ষেত্রে দশ বা ততোধিক বাক্যের একটি Text থাকবে। Text টিতে দশটি শ-ন্যস্থান থাকবে যেখানে Bracket এ নির্দেশনা দেয়া থাকবে Noun/Verb -কে Premodify না Postmodify করতে হবে। শ-ন্যস্থানগুলোকে Numbering করার জন্য a-j ব্যবহার করা হবে। এবার লক্ষ কর :

□ Read the following text and use modifiers in the blank spaces as directed. 0.5×10 = 5
I experienced a very interesting incident (a) — (Post-modify the verb.) on my way to Dinajpur. My friend Tamalika, (b) — (post-modify the noun with an appositive.) was driving. A cow was crossing the road but suddenly in the middle of the road it stopped and remained standing. In a minute Tamalika had to change her course but she didn't have (c) — (pre-modify the noun.) time and space to do that. Tamalika tried to turn in the left when the cow too walked (d) — (post-modify the verb.) back a few steps. To save (e) — (Use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun.) cow Tamalika had to move in the right. She lost her control and bumped the car with a (f) — (Use a noun adjective to pre-modify the noun.) tree. (g) — (Use a participle to pre-modify the verb.) Tamalika was shocked but she was (h) — (Use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective.) happy (i) — (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb). She patted the (j) — (Pre-modify the noun) cow and burst into laughter. [NCTB Sample Question]

যেভাবে উত্তর লিখতে হবে :

পরীক্ষার্থীরা Number উলে-খপ-র্বক Modifier ব্যবহার করে Gap প-রণ করবে। প্রতিটি সঠিক ও অর্থপ-র্ণ উত্তরের জন্য 0.5 Marks প্রদান করা হবে। মোট Marks থাকবে 05।

Solution: (a) last week (b) a famous athlete (c) enough (d) slowly (e) that (f) jackfruit (g) Seeing the damage in her new car (h) very (i) to save the cow (j) naughty

Presentation

নিচের Passage টি লক্ষ কর : Pahela Baishakh bears a (a) special significance to us. The day is celebrated (b) enthusiastically all over the world. It is a (c) unique festival to the people of all classes and communities in Bangladesh. On (d) this day the shopkeepers open their new accounts book and celebrate it through arranging Halkhata festival. They invite their customers and clients (e) offering sweetmeats in (f) different places. The village people of all classes enjoy them (g) very much. In the capital city the day opens with the celebration of Chhayanat, (h) a leading cultural organisation. The Institute of Fine Arts of Dhaka University brings out a (i) colourful procession wearing various masks. They welcome the day in a very (j) gorgeous way.

উপরের Passage টিতে (a) special (adjective), significance (noun) এর প-র্বে বসে এর সম্বন্ধে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করেছে; (b) enthusiastically (adverb), celebrated (verb) এর পরে বসে একে বিশেষায়িত করেছে; (c) unique (adjective), festival (noun) এর প-র্বে বসে একে বিশেষায়িত করেছে; (d) this (demonstrative), day (noun) এর প-র্বে বসে একে বিশেষায়িত করেছে; (e) offering (participle), invite (verb) এর পরে বসে একে বিশেষায়িত করেছে; (f) different (adjective), places (noun) এর প-র্বে বসে একে বিশেষায়িত করেছে; (g) very (intensifier), much (adjective) এর প-র্বে বসে একে বিশেষায়িত করেছে; (h) a leading cultural organization (appositive), Chhayanat (noun) এর পরে বসে একে বিশেষায়িত করেছে। (i) colourful (adjective), procession (noun) এর প-র্বে বসে একে বিশেষায়িত করেছে; (j) gorgeous (adjective), way (noun) এর প-র্বে বসে একে বিশেষায়িত করেছে; এদেরকে modifiers বলে।

সুতরাং দেখা যাবে, যেসব word, phrase বা clause অন্য কোন word, phrase বা clause সম্বন্ধে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করতে ব্যবহৃত হয়, তাদের modifiers বলে।

Position of Modifiers

Modifiers যে শব্দকে modify করে তার আগে বা পরে বসতে পারে। অবস্থান অনুযায়ী modifiers কে দুই ভাগে ভাগ করা যায়। যথা—

(i) Pre-modifiers (ii) Post-modifiers

Pre modifiers

যেসব modifiers, modified element বা শব্দের প-র্বে বসে তাদের modify করে, সেসব modifiers কে pre modifiers বলে।

Post modifiers

যেসব modifiers, modified element বা শব্দের পরে বসে তাদের modify করে, সেসব modifiers কে post-modifiers বলে।

Practice

9.1 Find out the modifiers used in the sentences.

- Elderly people are the seasoned section of our society. They play important roles that are very helpful for the next generation. So, they should not be treated with disrespect. They should be provided with all kinds of human right. We are the young generation. We can extend our helping hand towards the elders. Social awareness can be raised for the old.
- Traffic jam is a common affair in urban life. It is one of the major problems of our country. This problem often occurs in the congested areas of the busy cities. Traffic jam occurs for many causes. The numbers of licensed vehicles is increasing by leaps and bounds that should be controlled.
- Eid-ul-Fitr is a religious festival of the Muslims. We eagerly await this day after having a fasting

for thirty days. The day is celebrated with religious gravity. People get up early in the morning. People say eid prayer with congregation. They eat special dishes on this day.

Uses of Pre-modifiers

Presentation

(i) Noun এর পূর্বে শব্দ-স্থান থাকলে, সেখানে Determiner, Predeterminer, Present Participle, Past Participle, Adjective, অন্য কোনো Noun বা Nominal Compound বসতে পারে।

(a) Determiner :

The boys and girls are walking side by side.
Sabbir is an ideal student. [DinajB '17]
He has some good qualities. [BB '17]
Here a nutritionist can help us. [CB '17]
Most of the people in our country do not know the importance of English. [JB '16]

(b) Predeterminer :

All the boys except two are present.
Both the books are out of print.
All my friends came to the party.
Either of the pens will do.
Neither of the boys got the prize.

(c) Present Participle :

The boy got into the running train.
He noticed a flying bird in the sky.
A darkening sky may bring showers.
They need wood for building houses.
A barking dog seldom bites.

(d) Past Participle :

The injured students were sent to hospital.
A burnt child dreads the fire.
The ants eat their stored food in winter.
The worried man could not attend the guests.
The destroyed bridge should be repaired.

(e) Adjective :

A village doctor is a very familiar person in the rural areas of Bangladesh. [JB '17]
Rabindranath Tagore was a great poet of Bengali literature. [DB '16]
An intelligent girl worked out the sum in a few minutes.
Shefali is a beautiful girl.
The old man is helpless.

(f) Noun :

The sea level is rising and many parts of the world are going to be engulfed by the sea in near future. [DB '17]
He was a rebel poet. [SB '17]
His literary works have enriched Bengali literature. [SB '17]
We went to the football stadium yesterday.
Sakib Al Hasan is a famous cricket player.

(g) Nominal compound :

She is a record-breaking typist.
Mark the wheat-producing countries in the map.
Try to use this labour-saving method.
We live in a two-storeyed building.
A low cost house is not easily available in Dhaka.

Determiner : Determiner হচ্ছে এমন কিছু শব্দ যেগুলো Noun বা Noun phrase এর পূর্বে বসে Noun বা Noun phrase গুলোর সংখ্যা, পরিমাণ বা সেগুলোর নির্দিষ্টতা নির্দেশ করে। Determiner সাধারণত নিম্নরূপ হয়:

Articles	: a/an, the
Demonstratives	: this, that, these, those, which
Possessives	: my, your, his, her, our, their, its, whose, Rahim's, Karim's etc
Quantifiers	: (a) few, fewer, (a) little, many, most, much, more, some, any etc.
Numbers	: one, two, three etc.
Ordinals	: first, second, third, 1 st , 2 nd , 3 rd etc

Predeterminer : Predeterminer কোনো determiner এর পূর্বে বসে ঐ determiner কে modify করে অথবা তার পরবর্তী noun সম্পর্কে আরো তথ্য দেয়। যেমন: **All** their belongings were captured. এখানে 'their' একটি determiner যার পূর্বে 'all' শব্দটি বসে 'their' কে modify করছে। সুতরাং এটি একটি Predeterminer।

Predeterminer গুলো হচ্ছে : all, any, another, both, each, either, every, few, little, many, more, much, neither, other, some, several, such ইত্যাদি।

Present Participle: Verb এর মূল রূপের সাথে 'ing' যোগ করে Present participle গঠন করা হয়। এটি বাক্যে মূলত 'adjective/ adverb' হিসেবে কাজ করে এবং active এর মত অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। নিচের উদাহরণগুলো দেখ:

Rana get into the running bus.
Rumi noticed a flying bird in the sky.

Present Participle Phrase: Present Participle Phrase বাক্যে adjective হিসেবে কাজ করে। এটি v₁ + ing + অন্য শব্দ যোগে গঠিত হয়। যেমন:

Going to the nearest market I bought a mobile phone. এখানে মোটা অক্ষরে লেখা অংশ 'Going' একটি Present Participle এবং underline করা পুরো অংশটি একটি Present Participle Phrase।

Adjective: কোনো noun কে বর্ণনা করার জন্য যে শব্দ ব্যবহার করা হয় তা হলো adjective। যেমন:

Manik is an honest cowboy. He has a black cow.

Adverb: যে word গুলো verb কিভাবে সম্পন্ন হয় তা বর্ণনা করে তাকে Adverb বলে। যেমন:

He showed really a wonderful attitude.
She completely rejected his proposal.

Noun Adjective: কোনো noun যখন অন্য noun এর পূর্বে বসে উক্ত noun কে বর্ণনা করে তখন তাকে Noun Adjective বলে। যেমন: He bought a leather bag. এই বাক্যে leather noun টি bag noun এর পূর্বে বসে তার বর্ণনা দিচ্ছে। এটি একটি Noun Adjective।

Nominal Compound: দুটি মূল শব্দকে যোগ করে compound words গঠন করা হয়। একটি Noun এর সঙ্গে আর একটি Noun, একটি Noun এবং একটি Adjective, একটি Noun এবং একটি Verb, একটি Gerund এবং একটি Noun, একটি Adverb এবং একটি Noun যোগে এই Nominal Compound গঠন করা যায়। নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ্য কর:

Steam Engine	- Noun + Noun
Black Board	- Adjective + Noun
Earth quake	- Noun + Verb
Washing machine	- Gerund + Noun
Over confidence	- Adverb + Noun

Practice

9.2. Fill in the gaps with pre modifiers.

(a) — students are playing cricket in the field. (b) — my friends attended the party. (c) A — stone gathers no



moss. (d) The — people should educate the uneducated. (e) Everybody likes an — man. (f) Rana is working in the — garden. (g) Bangladesh is one of the largest — countries in the world. (h) — boy who stood first is my brother. (i) She gave you a few — papers. (j) Most of the — people are farmers.

Presentation

(ii) Adjective এর প-র্বে শ-ন্যস্থান থাকলে, সেখানে Intensifier/ Adverb বসতে পারে।

Raja is very gentle. [BB '17]
She felt very weak, almost giving up hope. [RB '16]
Sumon was born in a highly educated family.
She lives in a nicely decorated house.
Dhaka is a densely populated city.
Tiger are extremely storg.

Intensifier : Intensifier হেঁছ সে সমস্গে শব্দ বেগুলো কোনো adjective/ adverb এর উপর বাড়তি জোর দিতে ব্যবহার করা হয়। কিছু বহুল ব্যবহৃত Intensifier গুলো হেঁছ: very, at all, absolutely, completely, highly, rather, extremely, too, really, quite ইত্যাদি।

(iii) Verb এর প-র্বে শ-ন্যস্থান থাকলে, সেখানে Adverb বসতে পারে।

Adverb :
He gets up early so that he can get enough time to study. [BB '17]
Sumon usually wakes up at six O'clock.
A village doctor generally sits in a small dispensary attached to his house.
Arsenic problem is seriously found in North Bengal.
We can easily store different kinds of data, records and information in computer.
Tea is now commonly used for the entertainment of guests in our country.

(iv) একটি বাক্যাংশের প-র্বে Gap থাকলে সেখানে present participle/ past participle phrase বসতে পারে।

Present Participle :
Seeing them, we became very excited. [CB '16]
Leaving the female uneducated, no nation can prosper.
Seeing the damage in his new car, Rana was shocked.
Closing the door, Bithi went to sleep.
Going to market, Hasan bought a shirt.
Hearing the news, Smriti began to weep.

Practice

9.3. Fill in the gaps with pre modifiers.

(a) Rahmat lives a — simple life. (b) Ripon — goes to bed at 9 pm. (c) —, Hasan went to sleep. (d) Our headmaster is a — minded person. (e) The teachers of our school are — qualified. (f) —, we can keep fit. (g) Dishonest people are — responsible for corruption. (h) Smoking is — detrimental to health. (i) All the districts of Bangladesh are not — developed. (j) —, the man fell asleep.

Uses of Post Modifiers

Presentation

(i) Noun এর পরে শ-ন্যস্থান থাকলে, সেখানে Present Participle phrase, Past Participle phrase, Infinitive Phrase, Adjective Phrase, Appositive, Nominal clause বা Relative clause বসতে পারে।

(a) **Present Participle Phrase :** এটা ঐ Noun এর সমর্কে আরও তথ্য যুক্ত করে।

Besides, latrines standing on ponds and rivers cause water pollution. [DinajB '16]
The students saw their teacher coming.
My cousin reading at Jahangirnagar University will join the party tonight.
I found an old man standing at the door.
I used to watch the flower plant growing everyday.
I saw my cousin playing in the field.

(b) **Past Participle Phrase :**

A tiger killed by the hunter was left in the jungle.
I saw a man injured by an accident.
He has got the money sent by his father.
I have got the letter written by you.
The bridge destroyed by floods has been rebuilt.

(c) **Infinitive Phrase :**

They left for towns to earn money. [RB '17]
Rafiq was the last man to leave the campus too.
Fatima was surprised to hear the news.

Infinitive :

একটি infinitive, verb থেকে গঠিত হয় কিন্তু তা Sentence এ verb হিসেবে কাজ করে না। Infinitive 'to + V₁' এর সমন্বয়ে গঠিত হয় যা বাক্যে Noun, Adjective বা Adverb হিসেবে কাজ করে। যেমন:

I love to sing. (Noun)

She didn't have permission to go. (Adjective)

He plays cricket to become a cricketer. (Adverb)

Infinitive/ Infinitive phrase যখন বাক্যে modifier হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তা কোনো noun এর পরে বসে ঐ noun কে বর্ণনা করা বা কোনো verb এর পরে ব্যবহৃত হয়ে ঐ verb এর উদ্দেশ্য বা কারণ প্রকাশ করে।

Infinitive Phrase :

Infinitive Phrase ম-লত to + v₁ + other word (s) নিয়ে গঠিত হয়। Infinitive এর মতো Infinitive Phrase-ও বাক্যে Noun, Adjective বা Adverb হিসেবে কাজ করে। যেমন:

He helped to build the roof. (Noun)

I need a book to read on holiday. (Adjective)

I went to market to buy a mobile phone. (Adverb)

Infinitive/Infinitive phrase যখন বাক্যে modifier হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তা কোনো Noun এর পর বসে ঐ Noun কে বর্ণনা করে বা কোনো Verb এর পর ব্যবহৃত হয়ে ঐ Verb এর উদ্দেশ্য বা কারণ প্রকাশ করে।

Appositive :

Appositive হেঁছ noun বা noun phrase বা noun clause যা অন্য একটি noun এর পরে বসে ঐ noun সমর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য দেয়

She got a nice bat to play with.

Here is a chair to sit on.

(d) Preposition Phrase :

A man with white beard came here yesterday.

He is a man of great honour.

We saw a girl with a small dog.

We found the clues of the cruel murder.

We saw a gentleman with sunglasses.

(e) Appositive :

Nazrul, the national poet, won the attention of everyone in his early childhood. [SB '17]

We, the teachers and students, are proud of him.

Mr Kabir Hossain, our headmaster, presided over the meeting.

Rabindranath Tagore, a great poet, was born in 1861.

We, the people of Bangladesh, are peace loving.

(f) Nominal clause :

The report that he was murdered is true.

Our hope that he would come back home proved false.

The idea that she did it was wrong.

The announcement that a new airport is to be built nearby aroused immediate opposition.

(g) Relative clause :

This is the pen which I lost yesterday.

I know the man who came here.

The book which you gave me is very good.

He is the man whom we all respect.

The reason why I did it is obvious.

বা noun টিকে বর্ণনা করে। Appositive এর শুরু এবং শেষে কমা (,) থাকে। নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর : Mr. Jamal, **the chairman of the company**, was rewarded.

We, **the people of Bangladesh**, are peace loving.

Prepositional phrase :

একটি Preposition এবং একটি Noun অথবা Pronoun নিয়ে যে Phrase গঠিত হয় তাকে Prepositional phrase বলে। উল্লেখ্য Preposition এর পরের Noun টি Noun, Noun Phrase অথবা Noun Clause হতে পারে। উদাহরণ:

He has come **from Paris**. (Preposition + Noun)

The book is **on the table**. (Preposition + Noun Phrase)

I have quoted here everything **from what he said**. (Preposition + Noun Clause)

I am thinking **of sleeping**. (Preposition + Gerund)

মনে রাখবে, Prepositional phrase বাক্যে Adjective অথবা Adverb হিসেবে কাজ করে।

Relative clause :

Relative clause কোন Noun কে Post modify করতে ব্যবহার করা হয়।

Relative clause টি পূর্বে ব্যবহৃত Noun কে বর্ণনা করে বা Noun টি সম্পর্কে তথ্য দেয়। একটি Relative clause সবসময় একটি Relative Pronoun (who, which, that, whose) দিয়ে শুরু হয়। উদাহরণ:

I bought a new car **that is very fast**. (Relative Clause টি 'car' noun কে বর্ণনা করছে।)

I got a mobile **which was very expensive**. (Relative Clause টি 'mobile' noun কে বর্ণনা করছে।)

Nominal clause :

Nominal clause বা Noun clause বাক্যে সবসময় একটি noun হিসেবে কাজ করে। Noun clause গুলো হয় main clause এর subject আর না হয় object। মনে রাখবে একটি noun clause সর্বদা একটি পূর্ণাঙ্গ বাক্য নিয়ে হয়। যেমন: Our expectation **that Rumi would get A+** proved false. এখানে মোটা অক্ষরে লেখা অংশটি একটি Noun clause। এই অংশটি main clause টির object যা একটি পূর্ণাঙ্গ sentence।

Practice

9.4. Fill in the gaps with post modifiers.

- (a) The boy — in the field is my brother. (b) The girl — first in the examination is meritorious. (c) The bed is soft —. (d) The old man — came to meet me yesterday. (e) Humayun Kabir, —, is an honest man. (f) The statement — has proved false. (g) The book — has lost. (h) I saw the girl — a letter. (i) The boy — the first prize is my brother. (j) We, — went to picnic last Friday.

Presentation

- (ii) Verb এর পরে শূন্যস্থান থাকলে, সেখানে Adverb/Infinitive Phrase/Preposition Phrase/Present Participle/Past Participle বসতে পারে।

(a) Adverb :

Deforestation means cutting down of trees indiscriminately. [DB '17]

The drug addiction has grasped the young generation seriously.

The train arrived late.

He does well in every examination as he does not waste time. [DinajB '17]

At first they used to send money to their parents time to time. [RB '17]

So, don't waste your time and try to learn English regularly from today. [JB '16]

The tortoise walks slowly.

(b) Infinitive phrase :

At the age of seventeen, he went to London to get admitted to a school there. [DB '16]

He wanted to know the matter.

Sumon went to market to buy a shirt.

Rana liked to play cricket in the afternoon.

They tried to win the match.

My parents encouraged me to study.

(c) Preposition Phrase :

Rana goes to school in the morning.

The crow is flying to and fro in search of water.

The car is running at a high speed.

The sun sets in the west.

Birds fly in the sky.

(d) **Present/Past Participle :**

He wrote letters to Kolkata praising English society. [DB '16]

The boys went out dancing and singing.

Practice



9.5. Fill in the gaps with post modifiers.

(a) We received the guest —. (b) They went to the field — cricket. (c) Rana eats breakfast —. (d) Sumon takes exercise —. (e) Everybody wants — in life. (f) The sun rises —. (g) We love our country —. (h) We read books — knowledge. (i) We cannot see —. (j) We go to mosque — prayer.

Production

1. Read the following text and use modifiers in the blank spaces as directed. [DB '16] 0.5×10 = 5

Rabindranath Tagore was a (a) — (pre-modify the noun) poet of Bengali literature. He was born in a (b) — (pre-modify the noun) family at Jarasanko, Kolkata. He went to school (c) — (post modify the verb). He wrote his (d) — (pre-modify the noun) verse at the age of eight. At the age of seventeen, he went to London (e) — (post modify the verb with an infinitive) school there. He was put up in a lodging house under the care of a (f) — (per-modify the noun) coach, Mr. Scott. He was lucky (g) — (post modify the adjective with an infinitive) an English family of Mr. Scott. He also visited the House of Parliament (h) — (post modify the verb with an infinitive) Gladstone and John Bright's debates on Irish rule. He wrote letters to Kolkata (i) — (post modify the verb with a present participle) English society. At this, his family thought that they might lose their son (j) — (post modify the verb). So, he was called back to Kolkata.

2. [RB '16]

It was a hot (a) — (use a noun adjective to pre-modify the noun) day. A (b) — (pre-modify the noun) crow flew all over the fields looking for water. For a long time, she could not find any water. She felt (c) — (use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) weak, almost giving up hope. Suddenly, she saw a water jug below her. She flew (d) — (post-modify the verb) to see if there was any water inside. Yes, she could see some water inside the jug. The crow tried (e) — (use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb). Sadly, she found that the neck of the jug was too narrow. Then she tried to push the jug down for the water to flow out. But she found (f) — (use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) jug too heavy. The crow thought (g) — (use a phrase to post-modify the verb) what to do. (h) — (use a participle to pre-modify the verb), she saw some pebbles nearby, she (i) — (pre-modify the verb) had a good idea. She started picking up the pebbles one by one, dropping each into the jug. As more and more pebbles filled the jug, the water level kept rising. Soon it was high (j) — (post-modify the adjective) for the crow the drink. The crow quenched its thirst and flew away.

3. [DinajB '16]

Water is a (a) (pre modify the noun) substance. It has no colour of (b) (possessive to pre modify) own. The (c) (determiner to pre modify the noun) name of water is life. By drinking water, we can quench (d) (possessive to pre modify the noun) thirst. Thus we can survive on earth. But (e) (pre modify the noun) water is life killing. By drinking contaminated water, we suffer from disease like diarrhoea, typhoid etc. We may (f) (pre modify the verb) face (g) (pre modify the noun) death by drinking such type of water. We are responsible for (h) (noun adjective to pre modify the noun) pollution. Waste materials from mills and factories are thrown here and there. Farmers use fertilizers and insecticides in their land. During the rainy season, they are mixed with ponds and rivers. Besides, latrines (i) (participle to post modify the noun) on ponds and rivers cause water pollution. (j) (pre modify the noun) awareness should be raised to stop water pollution.

4. [JB '16]

Most of the people in (a) — (use possessive to pre-modify the noun) country do not know the importance of English. In fact, it is an (b) — (use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) language and we are living in a (c) — (pre-modify the noun) village. So, if you know English (d) — (post modify the verb with an adverb), you can communicate with (e) — (use article to pre-modify the noun phrase) rest of the world. It is surely an important element of your (f) — (use a noun adjective to pre-modify the noun) skill. Without the knowledge of English with proper understanding, you cannot complete (g) — (use possessive to pre-modify the noun) higher studies because most of the books are written in English in the process of higher education. Poor knowledge of English will also hamper your (h) — (use a noun-adjective) development. In short, if you do not have a good command of English, you will suffer (i) — (post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase/ Adverbial) of your life. So, don't waste your time and try to learn English (j) — (post-modify the verb with an adverb) from today.

5. [CB '16]

I had a peculiar experience (a) — (Post-modify the verb) while travelling to St. Martin's Island. I

visited the island along with my family. Zahid, (b) — (Post-modify the noun with an appositive), was our guide. On our way to the island, we watched (c) — (demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) sea gulls. The (d) — (Pre-modify the noun) birds were flying (e) — (Post-modify the verb) with the ship. They became (f) — (Use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) dear and friendly to us. We entertained them with chips and biscuits. (g) — them (Use a present participle to pre-modify the verb), we became (h) — (Use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) excited. We decided (i) — (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) in the idyllic island for a couple of days. We can never forget (j) — (Use a demonstrative to pre-modify the adjective phrase) lovely sea birds.

6. **[CtgB '16]**

Once there lived a (a) (pre-modify noun) — fox in a jungle. One day, while he was walking (b) — (post modify the verb) through the jungle he fell into a trap and lost his tail. He felt (c) — (pre-modify the adjective) unhappy and sad. But the fox was very cunning. He hit upon a plan. He invited all the foxes (d) — (post modify the verb with an infinitive) to a meeting. When all the foxes arrived, the fox without a tail said "My dear friends, listen to me, please, I have discovered a (e) — (pre-modify the noun) thing. It is that our tails are (f) — (pre-modify the adjective) useless. They look ugly and dirty. So, we all should cut off our tails, shouldn't we?" All foxes listened to the cunning fox (g) — (post modify the verb). Most of them agreed (h) — (post modify the verb with an infinitive) their tails. But an old and (i) — (pre-modify the noun) fox said to him, "My friend, your plan is nice but evil. Actually, you want to cut off our tails because you have (j) — (pre-modify the noun with a determiner) tail of your own."

7. **[SB '16]**

Othello, (a) — (Use an appositive to post modify the noun) had risen to become a general. He had shown his bravery in many (b) — (Use an adjective to pre modify the noun) battles against the Turks. Everyone praised him (c) — (Use an adverb to post modify the verb) and the senate trusted and honoured him. Brabantio, a rich senator of Venice had a daughter named Desdemona (d) — (Use a relative clause to post modify the noun). Brabantio (e) — (Use an adverb to pre modify the verb) invited Othello to his house where he and his daughter listened in wonder to Othello as he spoke about his adventures. He told them of deserts, of caves and of mountains high (f) — (Use an intensifier to pre modify the adjective) to touch the sky. Desdemona had to weep (g) — (Use a present participle to post modify the verb phrase) and she never became tired of listening to it. She pitied Othello (h) — (Use an adverb to post modify the verb) for the misfortunes and hardships of his life. Her pity (i) — (Use an adverb to post-modify the verb) turned to love. She refused all the young men (j) — (Use an infinitive to post modify the verb) because she loved Othello, a noble Muslim Moor from North Africa.

8. **[BB '16]**

A village doctor is a (a) — (use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) familiar person in the rural areas of Bangladesh. He is (b) — (pre-modify the verb) known as a quack. A village doctor is not a (c) — (pre-modify the noun) doctor. He (d) — (pre-modify the verb) sits in a small dispensary in the morning and evening. He treats the patients (e) — (use a participle to post-modify the verb) small fees. A village doctor is not a (f) — (pre-modify the noun) man. His chamber is (g) — (pre-modify the verb) furnished. He cannot supply costly medicines to the (h) — (pre-modify the noun) patients. In our country, the number of qualified doctors is (i) — (use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) few. So, a village doctor is a great friend to the (j) — (pre-modify the noun) people.

9. Mother is an (a) — (Use an adjective phrase to pre-modify the noun) blessing in the world. Mother's day is (b) — (Use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) significant day observed as a (c) — (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) occasion in honour of mothers. The day was for the first time, announced as a formal holiday in the United State of America. Mothers' day is now observed (d) — (Use an adverbial phrase to pre-modify the verb) as elsewhere around the world. The sons and daughters (e) — (Use an adverb to pre modify the verb) wait for this day. They buy some special presents for their (f) — (Use a superlative degree to pre-modify the noun) mother. When they offer the presents, the mother becomes very happy. It brings a (g) — (Use an adverb to pre-modify the noun) happiness between a mother and (h) — (Use a possessive to pre-modify the noun) children. The bond of relationship between mother and children becomes everlasting. The mother (i) — (Use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) draws her children with her motherly affection. In this way, we pay a (j) — (Use a participle to pre-modify the noun) tribute to our dear mothers.

10. Newspaper plays a very (a) — (pre-modify the noun) role in modern civilization. It publishes new views of home and abroad. Only (b) — (pre-modify the noun) knowledge is not enough in this

competitive world. A newspaper helps a man (c) — (post-modify the verb with infinitive) his general knowledge. Besides academic books, one should read newspapers (d) — (post-modify the verb). Newspaper helps one (e) — (post-modify the verb with an infinitive) the facts of the world. (f) — (pre-modify the verb with a present participle phrase) regularly, one can be aware of everything. There are (g) — (pre-modify the noun) kinds of newspapers. One should select the newspaper (h) — (post-modify the verb). One should choose the (i) — (pre-modify the noun) paper because many newspapers present news partially. Whatever paper is, it (j) — (pre-modify the verb) helps a man.

11. Once upon a time there lived (a) — (Use article to pre-modify the noun phrase) generous and kind-hearted king. But the people were not happy with (b) — (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) king, because the king was too lazy and would not do (e) — (Use determiner to pre-modify the noun) work other than eating and sleeping. He spent days and weeks and months in (d) — (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun phrase) bed either eating something or sleeping. He became (e) — (Use an adverb to pre-modify the adjective) inactive. The king became (f) — (use article to pre-modify the noun) potato couch and the people started worrying about the king. (g) — (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) day he realized that he could not even move his body. He became fat and his enemies made fun of him calling 'fatty king' or 'bulky king' etc. He invited (h) — (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) doctors from (i) — (Use determiner to pre-modify the noun) parts of his country and offered them generous rewards (j) — (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) him fit. Unfortunately, none could help the king regain his health and fitness.
12. Once there lived a (a) — (pre-modify the noun) barber in a village. He was more than a mere barber but a (b) — (pre-modify the noun) doctor. The barber pretended (c) — (post-modify the verb with an infinitive) about disease and their cures. People (d) — (post-modify the noun with a present participle) in that area came to him for treatment. As people were illiterate, they could not understand (e) — (pre-modify the noun with a determiner) trick. So when they became (f) — (pre-modify the adjective with an intensifier) ill, they called in him. The barber gave them (g) — (pre-modify the noun) medicine. But he was an expert in treating boils. As he was a barber, it was easy for him (h) — (post-modify the adjective with an infinitive). He would cut boils with his razor. Some patients would cry (i) — (post-modify the verb) in pain. Some of the patients were cured. The (j) — (pre-modify the noun with a noun adjective) folk thought him to be a good doctor.
13. Nelson Mandela (a) — (post modify the noun with appositive), is one of the greatest leaders of the world, no doubt. During (b) — (use article to pre-modify the noun) time of Mandela, the Europeans were separated from the non-Europeans. It was (c) — (use noun-adjective to pre-modify the noun) policy of racial segregation. The blacks were subjected to (d) — (use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) sorts of indignities. They were denied all basic (e) — (use adjective to pre-modify the noun) rights. They were in fact aliens in (f) — (use possessive) own country. The blacks were also treated (g) — (use adverb to post-modify the verb). Even dogs received a much better treatment than the blacks. The (h) — (use an adjective pre-modify the noun) leader vowed to put an end to the inhuman practice. Unfortunately, (i) — (use demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) great man thrown behind the prison bars. But the oppressive rulers could not break his spirit. All his life he struggled against apartheid. Eventually, the great leader fulfilled the goal of liberating (j) — (use possessive to pre-modify the noun) people.
14. A (a) — (pre-modify the noun with a noun adjective) morning is misty and cold. There is dense fog (b) — (post-modify the verb). The sun rises (c) — (post-modify verb) in the morning. People wear (d) — (pre-modify the noun) clothes. They get comforts (e) — (post-modify the verb with an infinitive) in the sun. Those who don't have clothes suffer from (f) — (pre-modify the noun) cold. Sometimes, the fog is so dense that even things at a distance can (g) — (pre-modify the verb) be seen. People like (h) — (post-modify the verb with infinitive) indoors. The fog disperses when the sun rises up. Dew drops (i) — (post-modify the noun with a prepositional phrase) look like pearls. Rural people gather around the fire (j) — (post-modify the verb with an infinitive phrase).
15. One night Haji Mohammad Mohsin was in (a) — (a pre-modifier of the noun) sleep. Suddenly he heard a sound and woke up (b) — (an infinitive as a post-modifier of the verb) what happened. He discovered a thief (c) — (a present participle as a post-modifier of the noun) valuable articles from his room. He advanced (d) — (an adverb as a post-modifier of the verb) and caught the thief (e) — (a post-modifier of the verb). Mohsin was a (f) — (a pre-modifier of the noun) man. He wanted (g) — (an infinitive as a post-modifier of the verb) why he was stealing. The thief replied that he had been starving (h) — (a prepositional phrase post-modifying the verb). (i) — (a present participle pre-modifying the subject.) Mohsin became sympathetic. He set the thief (j) — (an adjective post-modifying the noun).

Lesson 10

Sentence Connectors

যেভাবে প্রশ্ন হবে :

এক্ষেত্রে দশটি শ-ন্যস্থানসহ একটি Text থাকবে। শ-ন্যস্থানগুলোকে Numbering করার জন্য a-j ব্যবহার করা হবে। এবার লক্ষ কর :

□ Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage. $0.5 \times 10 = 5$
We earned our independence in nine months. There were many reasons that made our victory easier. (a) — we all were united at one point. (b) — it was a question of our survival and dignity. (c) — our freedom fighters were committed. They fought valiantly in the war fields. (d) — we had huge international support. (e) — the Pakistani soldiers didn't have any noble reason before them. They were killers. They were not natives of this country. (f) — they didn't have sufficient ideas about the communication systems, weather, or people's sentiment in this country. (g) — they had two superpowers behind them. (h) — these superpowers could do very little directly for them. (i) — only in nine months the Pakistani soldiers had to accept the worst defeat the world had ever experienced. (j) — it can be said, the war of independence proved that no power can suppress the desire of the mass people. [NCTB Sample Question]

যেভাবে উত্তর লিখতে হবে :

পরীক্ষার্থীরা শুধু Number ব্যবহার করে সঠিক Connector/ Linker লিখবে। প্রতিটি শ-ন্যস্থানের জন্য 0.5 করে মোট Marks থাকবে 05।

Solution: (a) Firstly (b) Besides (c) Moreover (d) Not only that (e) On the other hand (f) Hence (g) True that (h) However (i) As a result (j) Finally

Presentation

নিচের অনুচ্ছেদটি মনোযোগ দিয়ে পড় এবং bold করা ইটালিক বা বাঁকা অক্ষরের শব্দ বা শব্দগুঁহুগুলোর ব্যবহার লক্ষ কর।

Mr. X is a miser **though** he earns a lot of money. He seldom buys new clothes. **Besides**, he bargains with the shopkeepers to save money. **In spite of** having many friends, he always avoids entertaining them. **Both** he **and** his wife put on shabby dresses. **In all**, he possesses a strange personality.

উপরের অনুচ্ছেদটিতে দেখা যাচ্ছে, bold করা বাঁকা অক্ষরের শব্দ বা শব্দগুঁহুগুলো বাক্যগুলোর মধ্যে একটি Link তৈরি করেছে। তাই এই শব্দ বা শব্দগুঁহুকে Connector বলে। এভাবে কথা বলা বা লেখার সময় বিভিন্ন বাক্যের মধ্যে সম্বন্ধ রক্ষার জন্য আমরা বিভিন্ন Connector ব্যবহার করি। এগুলো ক্রমধারা, বৈপরীত্য, উদাহরণ, ফলাফল, তুলনা ইত্যাদি প্রকাশ করতে ব্যবহার করা হয়। উপরের বাক্যে দেখা যাচ্ছে though ও both.....and দুটি বাক্যাংশকে সংযুক্ত করেছে। আবার Besides ও In all তার প-র্ববর্তী বাক্যের সাথে সজ্জাতি রক্ষা করেছে। এভাবে বিবেচনা করলে আমরা প্রধানত দুই ধরনের linkers পাচ্ছি।

(i) Sentence Connectors : প-র্ববর্তী বাক্যের সাথে সজ্জাতি রক্ষা করে

(ii) Conjunctions: দুটি বাক্যাংশকে সংযুক্ত করে

Sentence Connectors

(a) কোনো কারণ, ফলাফল পর্যায়ক্রম সাজানোর জন্য আমরা নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করি :

Firstly, secondly, thirdly, first of all, to begin with, to start with, next, then, to conclude, finally, lastly, last of all ইত্যাদি

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

Firstly the economy is beginning to recover, and **secondly** unemployment figures have not increased this month.

There are three reasons for my resignation. *First(ly)*, I am dissatisfied with my wages; *secondly*, the hours are too long; and *finally*, there is little chance of promotion.

(b) প-র্বে দেওয়া তথ্যের সাথে মিল দেখিয়ে নতুন তথ্য দেওয়ার জন্য আমরা নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করি :

Correspondingly, equally, likewise, similarly, just as. লক্ষ কর :

Correspondingly (একইভাবে): The new exam is longer and *correspondingly* more difficult to pass.

Equally (সমভাবে) : She has high responsibilities and *equally* a high salary.

Likewise (অনুরূপভাবে) : The food was excellent and *likewise* the soft drink.

Similarly (অনুরূপভাবে) : She was late and I *similarly* was delayed.

Just as (ঠিক যেমনটি) : *Just as* the Greeks looked down upon the Romans, the Romans looked down upon their uncivilized neighbours.

(c) প-র্বে দেওয়া তথ্যের উপর জোর দেওয়ার জন্য আরও তথ্য যুক্ত করতে আমরা নিম্নের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করি :

Above all, Again, Further, Furthermore, Moreover, Besides, In addition, On top of it/ Not only that

Above all (সর্বোপরি) : He has opportunity, the motivation, and *above all* the courage to do it.

Again (আবার, তাছাড়া) : He expects high salary. *Again*, we have to consider the legal implications.

Further (অধিকন্তু, তাছাড়া): The man was beaten up. *Further*, he was arrested.

Furthermore (অধিকন্তু, তাছাড়া): The drug has powerful side effect. *Furthermore*, it may be addictive.

Moreover (অধিকন্তু, তাছাড়া): He is a good player. *Moreover*, he is an artist.

Besides (অধিকন্তু, তাছাড়া): He is my cousin. *Besides*, he is a good company.

In addition (অধিকন্তু): *In addition*, there are six other applicants.

On top of it/ Not only that (তাছাড়াও): His salary is handsome. *On top of it*, he gets commission.

- (d) পূর্ববর্তী বক্তব্যের বিপরীত বা শ্রোতার প্রত্যাশার বিপরীত কিছু বলতে; অথবা পূর্বে দেওয়া তথ্যকে সফট করার জন্য আরও তথ্য দিতে

আমরা নিম্নের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করি : *Actually, In fact, As a matter of fact, To tell the truth*

Actually (প্রকৃতপক্ষে) : Can I call you back? *Actually* I am busy at this moment.

In fact (প্রকৃতপক্ষে) : I used to live in France. *In fact*, it is not far from where you are going.

As a matter of fact (প্রকৃতপক্ষে) : He looks younger than his wife. *As a matter of fact*, he is older.

To tell the truth (সত্যি বলতে) : 'Where are the carrots?' 'Well, *to tell the truth*, I forgot to buy them.'

- (e) পূর্বে যা যা বলা হয়েছে তার সার কথা বলতে আমরা নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করি: *Altogether/On the whole, Overall, Therefore, In all, In conclusion/To conclude/To sum up/Briefly/In short*

Altogether/on the whole (মোটের উপর/ সব দিক বিবেচনা করে): The salary is low and the office is too far away. *Altogether/On the whole*, it is not a satisfactory job.

Overall (সার্বিক বিবেচনায়): The bride is educated and beautiful. The bridegroom is rich. *Overall*, it has been a good match.

Therefore (সেই কারণে): I would like to spend more time with my family. I have, *therefore*, decided to resign as chairman.

In all (মোটের উপর/ সব দিক বিবেচনা করে): He lost his watch, his car broke down, and he got a letter of complaint from a customer; *in all*, he had a bad day.

In conclusion/ To conclude/ To sum up (উপসংহারে): *In conclusion*, we can see that the failure of students is mainly due to lack of their interest and effort.

Briefly, In short (সংক্ষেপে) : He is lazy, he is ignorant and he is stupid. *In short*, he is useless.

- (f) পূর্বে যা বলা হয়েছে তা সফট করার জন্য নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করা যায় :

Namely, For example, For instance, Specifically, Actually, I mean, In other words

Namely [viz] (অর্থাৎ, যথা) : We should concentrate on our target consumer, *namely* teenagers.

For example [eg] (উদাহরণস্বরূপ) : Rabindranath Tagore has written many plays; *for example*, Raktakarabi, Bisarjan.

For instance [ie] (দৃষ্টান্তস্বরূপ): He has some assistance; *for instance*, a secretary.

That is to say (অর্থাৎ, অন্য কথায়): They took refreshments— *that is to say*, sandwiches, coffee, beer, and chocolate.

Specifically (সুনির্দিষ্টভাবে): The newspaper, or more *specifically*, the editor, was taken to court for publishing the photographs.

Actually (প্রকৃতপক্ষে): Tommy is really stupid. He *actually* still believes in Father Christmas.

I mean (অন্য কথায়, বুঝাতে চাচ্ছি): We cannot continue with the deal on this basis. *I mean*, unless you can bring down the price, we shall have to cancel the order.

In other words (অন্য কথায়): They took with them some chocolate, cans of beer, a flask of coffee, a pack of sandwiches; *in other words*, enough refreshments. You have not answered my question; *in other words*, you disapprove of my proposal.

- (g) পূর্বে উল্লেখিত কাজের যৌক্তিক ফলাফল বলার জন্য নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করা যায়: *Accordingly/Consequently/ So/ Therefore, As a consequence/ As a result/ As a result of/ Of course/ Naturally*

Accordingly (সেহেতু) : The cost of materials rose sharply last year. *Accordingly*, we had to increase our prices.

Consequently/ So/ Therefore (ফলে, ফলশ্রুতিতে) : He was irritable, unjust, unreliable, and *so/ therefore/ consequently* became increasingly unpopular.

As a consequence/ As a result (ফলে, ফলশ্রুতিতে) : We are polluting the environment, *as a consequence/ as a result* climate is changing.

Of course/ Naturally (অবশ্যই, স্বভাবতই) : She arrived late, gave answers in an offhand manner, and *of course* displeased the interviewing panel.

- (h) যে কাজটির কথা বলা হয়েছে তার যদি বিপরীত ঘটে তবে তার ফলাফল কী হতে পারে তা বলার জন্য নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করা যায়: *Otherwise, or else*

Otherwise, or else (নতুবা, অন্যথায়): I had better go now; *otherwise*, Ann will wonder where I am.

- (i) পূর্ববর্তী বক্তব্য ঠিক করে নেয়ার জন্য আমরা নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করি : *Or better, Or rather, Actually*

Or better (আরও যথাযথভাবে বললে) : He invited several friends, *or better*, several people that he

thought were friends.

Or rather (আরও যথাযথভাবে বললে) : He was opposed by his mother, *or rather* by both his parents.

Actually (বস্তুত) : I thought him to be poor. *Actually*, he is rich.

- (j) প-র্বে যা বলা হয়েছে তার সাথে সংগতিপ-র্ন নয় এমন তথ্য যুক্ত করার জন্য নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করা যায় :

However, nevertheless/ all the same/ in spite of this/ despite this/ even so/ still/ yet

However (তবে, অবশ্য): He is a nice person. *However*, he sometimes gets irritated.

Nevertheless/ all the same (তা সত্ত্বেও): He was inattentive in the class. *Nevertheless*, he passed the exam.

In spite of this/ despite this/ even so/ still (তা সত্ত্বেও/ তারপরও): Dhaka often makes you feel sickening. *Still*, it is the place you would love to live in.

Yet (এতদসত্ত্বেও, তারপরও): He is often rude to me. *Yet* I like him.

- (k) প-র্বে মতামতের কিছুটা বিরোধিতা করা, এবং আবার প-র্বে মতামতে ফিরে যাওয়া

It is true (এটা সত্য), *Certainly* (নিঃসন্দেহে), *Of course* (অবশ্য), *May* (হয়তো)- এই Connector গুলো প-র্বে উল্লেখিত মতামতের বিরোধিতা করতে ব্যবহার করা হয়। *However/ But/ Even so/ Nevertheless/ Still* -এই Connector গুলো প-র্বে মতামত সমর্থন করতে ব্যবহার করা হয়।

I cannot agree with colonialism. *It is true* that the British may have done some good in India. *Even so*, colonialism is basically evil.

I am glad to have a place of my own. It is true it is a long way from the centre. *Still* it's home.

- (l) যা প-র্বে বলা/ করা হয়েছে তার উপর গুর-ত্ব না দিয়ে বরং এখন যা বলা/ করা হ-ছ তার উপর গুর-ত্ব দেয়ার জন্য নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করা যায়: *Anyhow/ At any rate/ In any case*

In any case (যেমন করে হোক) : I am not sure what time I will arrive, may be seven or eight. *In any case*, I will be certainly there before eight thirty.

Anyhow (যাই হোক) : You are likely to miss the train. *Anyhow*, you can try.

Anyhow (যেমন করে হোক) I asked him to wait, but he left *anyhow*.

Anyway (যাই হোক) : I knew it would be a sad movie, but I went *anyway*.

- (m) বিপরীতধর্মী দুটি বক্তব্য লেখার জন্য নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করা যায়: *Whereas, While, On the one hand, On the other hand*

Whereas (পক্ষান্তরে) : Some people praise him; *whereas* others call him a cheat.

On the one hand (এক দিকে), **On the other hand** (অন্য দিকে) : *On the one hand* we have plenty of time, but *on the other hand* our resources are limited.

While (পক্ষান্তরে) : I drink black coffee; *while* he prefers it with cream.

- (n) প-র্ববর্তী বক্তব্যের সাথে সরাসরি সম্বন্ধ নয় এমন বক্তব্যের অবতারণা করার জন্য নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করা যায় : *By the way, Incidentally*

By the way (ভালো কথা, তাছাড়া) : It's a lovely sunset. Oh, *by the way*, what happened to that bike I lent you?

Incidentally (ভালো কথা, তাছাড়া) : Jane wants to talk to you about advertising. *Incidentally*, she has lost a lot of weight. Anyway it seems the budget is big.

- (o) প-র্ববর্তী আলোচনায় ফিরে যাওয়ার জন্য নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করা যায় :

As I was saying (যেটা বলছিলাম) : on the roof – Jeremy put the cat down, please. *As I was saying*, if Jack gets up on the roof and looks at the tiles....

- (p) বক্তা যা বলছেন সে ব্যাপারে বক্তার মনের জোর প্রকাশ করতে নিচের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করা যায়: *Honestly, Frankly, No doubt*

Honestly (সত্যি বলতে) : *Honestly*, that's all the money I have got!

Frankly (খোলাখুলিভাবে বলতে) : *Frankly*, I'm not surprised.

No doubt (নিঃসন্দেহে) : *No doubt* he means to help.

- (q) রাজি করানোর জন্য যা প-র্বে বিবেচনায় আসেনি এমন কিছু জোরালো বক্তব্য উপস্থাপনের জন্য আমরা নিচের Sentence Connector ব্যবহার করতে পারি :

After all (সব সত্ত্বেও) : He should have offered to pay – he has plenty of money, *after all*.

- (r) কতটুকু ঠিক বলে বক্তা মনে করেন তা বুঝাতে নিম্নের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করা যায় : *On the whole, In general/ In all/ most/ many/ some cases/ Broadly speaking/ To a great/ some extent*

On the whole (মোটের উপর) : *On the whole*, I had a happy childhood.

In general (অধিকাংশ ক্ষেত্রে, সাধারণত) : *In general*, we are satisfied with the work.

In all/ most/ many/ some cases (সব/ অধিকাংশ/কিছু ক্ষেত্রে) : *In most cases*, people will be nice to you if you are nice to them.

Broadly speaking (সাধারণভাবে বলতে গেলে) : *Broadly speaking*, women are less strong than men are.

To a great/ some extent (বেহুলাংশে, কিয়দংশে) : *To a great extent*, a person's character is formed by

the age of eight.

(s) পূর্ববর্তী বাক্যের সাথে সময়ের সম্বন্ধ দেখানোর জন্য নিম্নের Sentence Connectors ব্যবহার করা যায়:

After a while (কিছুক্ষণ পর) : Rahim entered the room and *after a while*, he came out.

Afterwards (পরবর্তীতে) : Let's have breakfast now. *Afterwards* go for skiing.

At that time (এ সময়ে) : I saw him entering the room. *At that time* I was playing in the field.

At last (অবশেষে) : I searched for the man everywhere. *At last*, I found him on the roof.

Presently (অচিরে) : He will not go now. *Presently*, he is busy with me.

Lately (সম্প্রতি) : *Lately* he got married.

Subsequently (পরবর্তীকালে) : *Subsequently*, he lost all.

Initially (প্রাথমিকভাবে) : *Initially*, he was slow.

Meanwhile (ইতোমধ্যে) : *Meanwhile*, he reached home.

Previously (পূর্বে) : *Previously*, he was a bureaucrat.

Earlier (পূর্বে) : He joined the company as a manager last year. *Earlier*, he was working as a commercial officer in another company.

Finally (অবশেষে) : *Finally* Germany won the World Cup.

Formerly (প্রাক্তন) : She is from Myanmar, *formerly* known as Burma.

In the past (অতীতে) : *In the past*, Europe was economically feudalistic.

Now (এখন) : *Now* it is time to change the world.

Once upon a time (একদা) : *Once upon a time*, there lived a great man named Socrates in Greece.

Presently (এক্ষুণি, অচিরে) : *Presently* he is the Principal of the college.

Shortly (অচিরে, অবিলম্বে) : *Shortly* before us, Alam left the place.

Practice



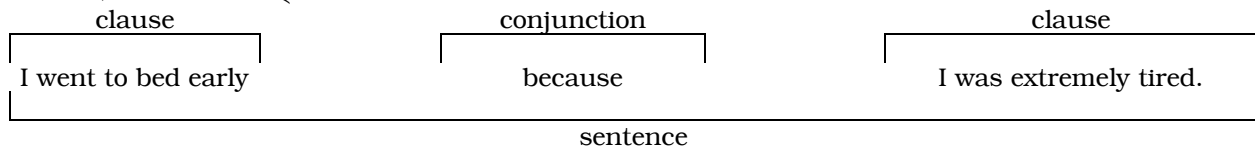
10.1. Choose the right sentence connectors to fill in the gaps.

Afterwards	Therefore	Then	Otherwise	After sometime
Nevertheless	Therefore	However	Eventually	Similarly

- (a) There is no more food left. — there is plenty of drinks.
 (b) The Interact Club has done well to help the poor. — the Welfare Club has done well too.
 (c) The documents will be scrutinized by the police. — they will be sent back to the relevant authority.
 (d) The retailer has been making losses. — he intends to wind up his business.
 (e) Wash the potatoes first. — you can boil them.
 (f) We have been trying to contact Michael for the past few days. — we managed to trace him to a hotel in town.
 (g) Life in the country may not be as exciting as life in the city. — you are close to nature which provides peace and quietness.
 (h) The dog will bark without fail every time the ice-cream man passes by. — it will start howling.
 (i) Let us not be complacent with ourselves. — we may lose out in the final round.
 (j) Samira has experienced poverty and hardship before. — she has a sympathetic heart towards the poor and needy.

Conjunctions

ইংরেজি বাক্যে বহুল ব্যবহৃত linkers হলো Conjunctions। এরা দুটি বাক্যাংশকে সংযুক্ত করে শুধু sentence-ই গঠন করে না; বাক্যাংশ দুটির অর্থ কিভাবে সম্বন্ধ তাও প্রকাশ করে। যেমন :



Conjunction-গুলোকে আবার তিন ভাগে ভাগ করা যায়।

(a) Coordinating : দুটি সমগুর “ত্বের স্বাধীন বাক্যাংশকে যুক্ত করে।

(b) Subordinating : দুটি অসমগুর “ত্বের অর্থাৎ একটি স্বাধীন ও আরেকটি পরাধীন বাক্যাংশকে যুক্ত করে।

(c) Co-relative : দুটি সমজাতীয় বাক্যাংশকে যুক্ত করে; তবে conjunction-গুলোর দুটি অংশ থাকে।

Co-ordinating Conjunction :

যে Conjunction সমপর্যায়ের দুই বা ততোধিক word, phrase বা clause-কে সংযুক্ত করে, তাকে Co-ordinating conjunction বলে।

Co-ordinating Conjunction-কে চার ভাগে ভাগ করা যায়।

(i) Copulative Conjunction (সংযোজক) :

দুই বা ততোধিক সমশ্রেণিভুক্ত তথ্যকে যুক্ত করে **উভয়টাকে** বুঝানোর জন্য যে Conjunction ব্যবহার করা হয় তাকে Copulative Conjunction বলে। যেমন :

and (এবং) :

and দিয়ে দুটি একই শ্রেণির parts of speech যুক্ত করা যায়। এটা বাক্যের subject বা object বা adverbial যে কোনো অংশে বসতে পারে। তবে মনে রাখবে, and দিয়ে যুক্ত অংশটি subject হলে তাকে সাধারণত plural ধরতে হয়।

Rahim and Karim are coming today.

I like fish and meat.

I went to Chittagong and Sylhet.

and দিয়ে দুটি বাক্যাংশকেও যুক্ত করা যায়। এক্ষেত্রে সাধারণত ১ম কাজটির ফলে কী ঘটল তা উল্লেখ করা হয়।

The rain stopped and the sun began shining brightly.

as well as (এবং) :

as well as দিয়ে দুটি subject যুক্ত হলে প্রথম subject অনুযায়ী verb-টি বসে।

He as well as his brothers is present in the meeting.

bothand (উভয়টা) :

Both and দিয়ে যুক্ত অংশটি subject হলে তাকে সাধারণত plural ধরতে হয়।

Both Sumon and Shohag have passed the examination.

not only but also (শুধু এটা নয় ওটাও) :

not only but also দিয়ে যুক্ত অংশটি subject হলে দ্বিতীয় subject part অনুযায়ী verb-টি বসে।

Not only Maidul but also Muhtadi has passed the examination.

(ii) Alternative (বিকল্পবাচক) Conjunction :

হয় এটা না হয় ওটা বা কোনোটিই নয় এমন বুঝানোর জন্য যে Conjunction দুইটি বক্তব্যকে যুক্ত করে তাকে Alternative Conjunction বলে। যেমন :

either or (হয় এটা না হয় ওটা) : দুটির মধ্যে কোনো একটা বুঝাতে eitheror ব্যবহার করা হয়।

Either Rahim or I will come.

neither nor (এটাও না ওটাও না) : দুটির মধ্যে কোনোটি না বুঝাতে neither nor ব্যবহার করা হয়।

Neither Maidul nor Muhit has passed the exam.

or (অথবা) : প্রথমটি না হলে পরেরটি এমন বুঝাতে or ব্যবহার করা হয়।

He has lost his purse, or it has been stolen.

আবার, উল্লেখিত কাজটির বিপরীত হলে তার ফলাফল কী হতে পারে বা হবে তা বুঝাতেও or ব্যবহার করা হয়।

Read or you will fail in the exam.



মনে রাখবে either or, neither nor, or দিয়ে দুটি subject যুক্ত হলে ২য় Subject অনুসারে Verb বসে।

otherwise (নতুবা) : উল্লেখিত কাজটির বিপরীত হলে তার ফলাফল কী হতে পারে বা হবে তা বুঝাতে otherwise ব্যবহার করা হয়।

Do the work; otherwise you will suffer.

(iii) Adversative (বেপরীতাস-চক) Conjunction :

দুইটি বিপরীত বক্তব্যকে যুক্ত করতে যে Conjunction ব্যবহৃত হয় তাকে Adversative Conjunction বলে। যেমন :

but (কিন্তু), yet (তবুও), still (তথাপি), nevertheless (তদসত্ত্বেও) :

প্রথম কাজটির যৌক্তিক যে ফল হবার কথা তা না হয়ে বিপরীত কোনো ফল হলে এই Conjunction ব্যবহার করা হয়।

He is rich but unhappy.

He did not study hard nevertheless he passed the examination.

on the contrary (পক্ষান্তরে), while (পক্ষান্তরে), whereas (পক্ষান্তরে) :

দুটি পার্থক্যমূলক বক্তব্যকে যুক্ত করার জন্য এই Conjunction ব্যবহার করা হয়।

I am poor while he is honest/ rich.

The ant was industrious; while the grasshopper was lazy.

(iv) Illative (সিদ্ধান্তবাচক) Conjunction :

যে Conjunction কোনো কার্যকারণ সম্বন্ধ বুঝাতে ব্যবহৃত হয় তাকে Illative Conjunction বলে।

therefore (তাই), consequently (ফলে), as a result (ফলে) :

কোনো কাজের যৌক্তিক ফলাফলের সাথে এই Conjunction ব্যবহার করা হয়।

He has starved for two days; therefore/ as a result/ consequently he has become weak.

Subordinating Conjunction :

যে Conjunction এক বা একাধিক Subordinate (অধীন) Clause কে Principal বা main clause বা Independent

(স্বাধীন) clause এর সাথে সংযুক্ত করে তাকে Subordinate Conjunction বলে। যেমন :

We study hard so that we can pass the examination.

Doyeta had reached the station before Sumon came.

We eat so that we may live.

We laugh lest we should weep.

Subordinating conjunction সাধারণত নিম্নলিখিত অর্থ প্রদান করে :

(a) Time (সময়) :

সময় নির্দেশক conjunction গুলো হলো: till (যতক্ষণ পর্যন্ত), until (যতক্ষণ না পর্যন্ত), before (আগে), after (পরে), when (যখন), while (যখন), since (থেকে)।

Wait until I return.

Wait till I return.

I have not seen him since he was four.

Do not give her this pill (বড়ি) till the doctor comes.

(b) Cause or Reason (কারণ) :

Cause or reason (কারণ) অর্থ প্রকাশক conjunction গুলো হলো : because (কারণ), as (যেহেতু), since (যেহেতু)।

কারণ প্রকাশক ও ফলাফল প্রকাশক দুটি বাক্যকে যুক্ত করতে এই conjunction ব্যবহার করা হয়। মনে রাখবে, কারণ প্রকাশক অংশের

শুরতে এই conjunction যুক্ত করতে হবে। যেমন :

You will not pass because you have not tried.

I could not attend the class as I was ill.

মনে রাখবে, conjunction-যুক্ত অংশ প্রথমে বা পরে লেখা যায়। তবে প্রথমে লিখলে দুই বাক্যাংশের মাঝে কমা বসবে।

As I was ill, I could not attend the class.

(c) Purpose (উদ্দেশ্য) :

উদ্দেশ্য প্রকাশক Conjunction গুলো হলো that (যাতে), so that (যাতে), in order that (এই উদ্দেশ্যে যে), lest (যাতে না)।

প্রথম কাজটির উদ্দেশ্য প্রকাশ করতে এই Conjunction যোগে উদ্দেশ্যম-লক অংশ লিখতে হয়।

Walk fast lest you should miss the train.

Eat good food so that you may keep your health fit.

Read attentively that you can pass the exam.



☑ lest এর ক্ষেত্রে verb-এর প-র্বে should ব্যবহার করতে হবে এবং negative word ব্যবহার করা যাবে না; কারণ এটা অর্থগতভাবে নিজেই negative।

☑ so that, in order that এর ক্ষেত্রে verb-এর প-র্বে can/could/may/might ব্যবহার করতে হবে।

(d) Condition (শর্ত) :

শর্ত প্রকাশক Conjunction গুলো হলো If (যদি), unless (যদি না), whether or not (হল কিনা), provided, providing

that (যদি, এই শর্ত সাপেক্ষে)। শর্ত ও ফলাফল প্রকাশক দুটি বাক্যাংশকে যুক্ত করার জন্য এই Conjunction গুলো ব্যবহার করা হয়।

এই Conjunction শর্ত প্রকাশক অংশের শুরতে লিখতে হবে।

If you read, you will pass.

If you do not read, you will fail.

(e) Effect (ফলাফল) :

এই ধরনের conjunction হলো so/such that (এত.....যে). কোনো একটি অবস্থার বা কাজের পরবর্তী ফলাফল

যুক্ত করার জন্য এই conjunction ব্যবহার করা হয়। এক্ষেত্রে ১ম অংশের verb-এর পর so/such এবং ফলাফলের শুরতে that

যোগ করতে হয়।

যেমন : She is so lazy that she cannot prepare her lessons.

(f) Comparison (তুলনা) :

Comparison (তুলনা) অর্থ প্রকাশক subordinating conjunction গুলো হলো : than (চেয়ে), So as/ as

..... as (যত.....তত/ মত)।

Doyeta is wiser than Jui.

Sumon is as tall as Anwar.

Jui is smaller than Aney.

Suvo is not as tall as Rubel.

(g) Manner (রীতি) :

Manner (রীতি) অর্থ প্রকাশক subordinating conjunction গুলো হলো : as so (যেমন---তেমন) ; according

as (যেমন), like (মত) as if/ as though (যেন)। কোনো একটি কাজ করার প্রক্রিয়া কেমন তা যুক্ত করতে এই conjunction

ব্যবহার করা হয়। মনে রাখবে as if/ as though এর পর verb-টি Past/ Past Perfect হবে। কাজটি Present হলে as if/ as though এর অংশ past হবে; আর কাজটি Past হলে as if/ as though এর অংশ Past Perfect হবে।

As you sow, so you reap.

He will get according as he wants.

He talks as if he were mad.

It is raining like the sky is falling.

(h) Concession or Contrast (স্বীকৃতি বা তুলনা) :

Concession or Contrast (স্বীকৃতি বা তুলনা) এ ধরনের অর্থ প্রকাশকারী subordinating conjunction হলো : though/although (যদিও)। কোনো ঘটনা বা অবস্থার যৌক্তিক ফলাফল না হয়ে যদি বিপরীত ফলাফল হয় তবে এই conjunction ব্যবহার করা হয়। যে অংশ অবস্থা/কাজ প্রকাশক তার শুরুর "তে" though/although ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

Though he worked hard, he failed.

Though he was late, he did not say sorry.

মনে রাখবে conjunction-যুক্ত অংশ আগে বা পরে লেখা যায়। তবে conjunction-যুক্ত অংশ আগে লিখলে মাঝে কমা দিতে হবে।

Though he is ill, he will come.

He will come though he is ill.

(i) Introductory sense (স-চনা) :

যখন কোনো conjunction sentence এর শুরুর "তে" ব্যবহৃত হয়; অর্থাৎ that, there ইত্যাদি দ্বারা শুরুর হয় তখন তাকে Introductory conjunction বলে। যেমন :

That he is a good man is known to all.

(j) Apposition (সম্বন্ধ) :

সম্বন্ধ প্রকাশকারী subordinating conjunction হলো : that, who, whom, whose, what, which, where, when.

The rumour that his brother Abul has become a smuggler, is false.

Correlative Conjunction :

পূর্বের আলোচনায় লক্ষ করা যায়, পরস্পর যুক্ত হওয়া বা সম্বন্ধযুক্ত হওয়া কিছু কিছু conjunction আছে, যাদের একটি word বা অংশ অন্য একটি word বা অংশের সাথে মিলে একসাথে একটি যৌগিক conjunction এ পরিণত হয় এবং একটি মাত্র conjunction হিসেবে কাজ করে। এদেরকে বলে correlative conjunction। এরা জোড়ায় জোড়ায় ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন :

hardly when	no sooner than
scarcely when	neither nor
though yet	either or
whether or not	both and
such as	the same as
the same that	as as

Practice

10.2. Fill in the gaps using suitable conjunctions from the list given in the box.

(i)

as	for	unless	because	until
----	-----	--------	---------	-------

- (a) — you work hard, you will not reach your goal.
- (b) Wait here — I come back.
- (c) — I was weak, I could not walk on foot.
- (d) Nobody knows him well — he is a stranger in our village.
- (e) Eva could not attend the party — she was suffering from fever.

(ii)

though	or	but	as if	unless
--------	----	-----	-------	--------

- (a) I would fail — you helped me.
- (b) She talks — she were mad.
- (c) Work hard — you will fail.
- (d) — he is poor, he is honest.
- (e) He tried hard — did not succeed.

(iii)

until	since	if	unless	lest
-------	-------	----	--------	------

- (a) — you work hard, you will fail.
- (b) Wait — I come back.
- (c) Walk fast — you should miss the train.
- (d) I shall go — I am invited.
- (e) It is a long time — we last saw him.

(iv)

since	because	if	or	after
-------	---------	----	----	-------

- (a) I hate him — he is lazy.
- (b) Walk quickly — you will miss the train.
- (c) Many years have passed — his father died.
- (d) — you come, I shall go.

(e) The patient died — the doctor had come.

(v)	and	still	because	if	otherwise	and
-----	-----	-------	---------	----	-----------	-----

(a) Two — two make four.

(b) I was annoyed — I kept quiet.

(c) Walk quickly — you will not overtake him.

(d) God made the country — man made the town.

(e) I read the paper — it interests me.

Production

- Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following text :** 0.5×10 = 5

A lion was drinking water from a brook. (a) — a lamb was also drinking water from the down stream of the same brook. The lion saw the lamb and decided to devour it. (b) — he was thinking about how to accomplish his evil design. (c) — he hit upon a plan. (d) — the lion complained that the lamb was disturbing him by muddying water. But the lamb said that he was drinking water from down stream. (e) — the question of muddying water on his part did not arise here. (f) — the lamb argued that it was the lion that was muddying the water for him as he drinking water upstream. (g) — the lion retorted that the lamb spoke ill of him a year ago. (h) — the lamb said that he was not born a year ago. The lion grew into a range. (i) — he said that perhaps his father spoke ill of him last year. (j) — the lion had the right to take revenge and kill the lamb. **[DB '16]**
- (a) — I was walking along the road the other day, I happened to notice a small brown leather purse lying on the pavement. I picked it up and opened it to see (b) — I could find out the owner's name. There was nothing inside. It (c) — some small change and a rather old photograph — a picture of a woman and a young girl about twelve years old who looked like the woman's daughter. I put the photograph back (d) — took the purse to the Police station. (e) — I handed it to the sergeant in charge. Before I left, the sergeant made a note of my name and address in case the owner of the purse wanted to write and thank me. That evening I went to have dinner with an uncle and aunt of mine. They had also invited another person, a young woman, (f) — there would be four people at table. The young woman's face was familiar (g) — I could not remember where I had seen it. I was quite sure (h) — we had not met before. (i) — conversation, however, the young woman happened to mark that she had lost her purse that afternoon. I at once remembered where I had seen her face. She was the young woman in the photograph (j) — she was now much older. **[RB '16]**
- Honesty is a noble virtue. The man (a) — possesses this rare quality is the happiest man on earth. To be honest, a man should have trustworthiness (b) — nobody trusts a liar. A liar may prosper for the time being. (c) — ultimately he goes to the dogs. (d) — we should be honest. It is said that honesty is the best policy (e) — dishonesty is the sign of downfall. God helps those who are honest. (f) — dishonest people are cursed. Childhood is the best time (g) — children should be taught honesty. It is seen that children follow their parents (h) — parents should be honest. (i) — children should be allowed to mix with those friends who are honest (j) — they can mould their characters. **[DinajB '16]**
- Time and tide wait for none. (a) — no one can stop the onward march of time. (b) —, we should not waste a single moment in vain. (c) —, we should make proper use of every single moment of our life. (d) —, the students should understand the value of time. It is a matter of great regret that some of the students pass away their valuable time in Facebook. (e) —, they kill their time. (f) —, they cannot prepare their lessons well, (g) — they always have a poor preparation for the examination. (h) — they cannot do well in the examination. (i) —, they do not stop wasting time. (j) —, they continue to waste their time using Cell phone and Facebook till it is too late for them. **[JB '16]**
- Mobile phone has become an essential gadget for everybody (a) — it has become very popular. (b) — it has created a number of problems. It has (c) — advantages (d) — disadvantages. (e) — it helps to connect people. (f) — it helps to exchange information. (g) — it can be used for various purposes. (h) — it has a few disadvantages (i) — can cause a lot of troubles. (j) — its advantages are more than its disadvantages. **[CB '16]**
- Bangladesh is mainly an agricultural country. (a) —, her economy and prosperity depend on agriculture. (b) —, our agriculture depends on the mercy of nature. (c) —, if there is sufficient rain, people can plough their lands and sow seeds in time. (d) —, they can reap a good harvest. (e) —, if it does not rain in time, the farmers cannot grow the crops easily and they do not have good harvest. (f) —, without water our agriculture is lifeless. The rain is not always beneficial to our agriculture. (g) —, sometimes it rains so much that it causes floods. (h) —, our crops go under water and most often, they are totally destroyed. (i) —, the farmers who constitute the most part of our professional people, lose everything. (j) — we can safely conclude that our economy depends on rain. **[CtgB '16]**

7. The gifts of science are uncountable. (a) — we cast our eyes, we see the wonders of science. Satellite TV channels are the means through (b) — we can see and hear the events (c) — are happening all over the world. (d) —, today we have specialized satellite channels on almost every interest. (e) —, people now have more choices and more freedom about television programmes. Satellite channels help us a lot by reporting on climatic conditions of different parts of the world. (f) —, we can be aware of storms, cyclones and tidal bores. (g) — satellite channels are helping us to a great extent to enrich our own culture and tradition. (h) — satellite channels are playing a favourable role, it is (i) — doing harm to our young and new generation. (j) — still we cannot deny the immense benefits we are getting from satellite channels. **[SB '16]**
8. Time is a special resource that you cannot store or save for future use (a) — it is managed properly to gain success. The skills of managing time properly are called time management skills. (b) — these skills are necessary for job hunting and career success (c) — it is essential to improve these skills. (d) — there are several useful strategies that can be used to improve your time management skills. (e) — have clear goal in mind. (f) — set up your priorities. (g) — block out time for your high priority activities first and protect that time from interruptions. (h) — set a deadline to do them and try your best to stick to it. (i) — your skills will help you avoid stress in completing any work successfully (j) — reward yourself when the job is done. **[BB '16]**
9. Soil is necessary for life (a) — most of our foods come from soil. It is true (b) — some of us eat meat. (c) — meat comes from animals that live on plants (d) — again grow on soil. (e) — we do not give food to soil, plants will become weak. (f) — natural and inorganic manure are necessary for cultivation. (g) — compost manure is widely used in cultivation. (h) — agriculture scientists discourage the farmers to use pesticide. (i) — they opt for a method of catching pests in traditional way. (j) — it is not so popular.
10. Teaching is a noble profession. (a) — teachers are the nation builders. (b) — teachers play a central role in the process of classroom activities. (c) — they deliver knowledgeable speeches. (d) — they organize the system of education. (e) — they also implement national curriculum, syllabus and set up objectives of learning (f) — they motivate the learners effectively. (g) —, the physical facilities of most of the educational institutions of our country do not support the teachers in their noble endeavours. (h) — the teachers are not evaluated properly and so they are to lead a miserable life with low income. (i) — they are to live under constant poverty (j) —, we cannot expect them to give a standard education to the students of our country right now.
11. Trees are a vital part of our environment. (a) —, they bear a great impact on the climate. (b) — we are not careful about them. (c) —, we destroy trees at random. (d) —, one day the country will bear the consequence of greenhouse effect (e) — ours is an agricultural country, our economy depends upon it. (f) —, our agriculture is dependent on rain, (g) — trees play a vital role on our climate. (h) —, trees keep the soil strong. (i) —, trees save us from flood (j) — many other natural calamities.
12. A leader is someone (a) — leads. (b) —, by the word 'leader' we understand a 'political' leader. (c) — that a great leader is born, not made. A great leader must have certain qualities (d) — make him great. (e) — a good leader must have the ability to take the correct decision at the perfect moment. (f) —, a leader has to be determined. (g) —, a leader must have full command over his followers. (h) —, an ideal leader has the speaking ability. A good leader also possesses some other qualities. (i) —, courage, honesty, truthfulness, courtesy, patriotism, and, (j) —, sacrificing attitude. To be a good leader, a leader has to try to acquire all these qualities.
13. Sports are a popular form of entertainment. (a) — many international sporting events are organized from time to time. (b) — these events are sponsored by multinational manufacturing companies and business firms. (c) — they pay for the sports events in exchange for the right to advertise their products during those events. (d) —, the sponsors products receive maximum media coverage thus giving companies international recognition. This is only the commercial aspect of the international sport. (e) — there are other aspects too. (f) — the sports venue becomes a meeting place of the people of different countries, (g) — people of different nation get together on the occasion of an international sporting event, they come closer to each other. (h) — they can share views, opinions and friendship. This opportunity creates a sense of brotherhood. (i) —, getting acquainted with different culture helps to break down prejudice and broaden outlook. (j) — globalization has anything to do with the development of international relationship, sporting events can certainly can contribute in a big way.
14. It is difficult to believe (a) — any man can be so spiritually dead (b) — to have no love for his native country. But (c) — such an unpatriotic person does exist. Take careful note of his career. (d) — you will find that he will never inspire poets to sing in his honour. He may possess many things. (e) — high rank, fabulous riches etc. (f) — these advantages will not save him from oblivion. (g) —, he will win no fame during his life time : and (h) — he dies he will die in a double sense. His body will return to the dust whence he came. (i) —, his name will be forgotten. (j) —,

none will weep for him and none will honour him.

15. Happiness lies in the mind of a man (a) — beauty lies in the eyes of a beholder. (b) —, we can say (c) — happiness comprises a state of mind. A poor man can be happy with one lakh taka (d) — it has no importance for a millionaire. (e) —, the source of happiness lies in us. (f) — we do good work (g) — give happiness to others, our own happiness also increases by leaps and bounds. One way of doing this is to find out and go out to those (h) — may be in need of our help. The highest form of happiness is derived when we help others (i) — make them happy. (j) — in every religion great importance is put on the service of mankind.

বিঃদ্রঃ অধিক অনুশীলনের জন্য এই বইয়ে সংযোজিত Item-wise Exercise অংশ দেখ।

Lesson

11

Synonyms & Antonyms

যেভাবে প্রশ্ন হবে :

এই item টির উপর দু'ধরনের প্রশ্ন হতে পারে। ১. এক্ষেত্রে দশটি শব্দ Underline করা একটি Text থাকবে। শব্দগুলোকে a-j ব্যবহার করে Numbering করে নিচে লেখা থাকবে এবং ব্র্যাকেটে synonym/antonym লেখার নির্দেশনা দেয়া থাকবে। ২. পাঁচটি শব্দ underline করা থাকবে এবং ঐ পাঁচটি শব্দের নির্দেশনা অনুসারে synonym বা antonym লেখাসহ বাক্য গঠন করতে বলা হবে। এবার লক্ষ কর :

Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

0.5 × 10 = 5

My feet failed to find a suitable crevice and I fell. My hands burned red as I slid down the rough rope, and the coarse strip of leather wrapped around my waist, bit in hard. At the top of the cliff face, at the gateway to the Debra Damo Monastery, an Ethiopian Priest sat with his legs jammed up against either side of the rock-hewn entrance; wrapped around his muscular arms was the other end of the leather strap that had kept me from crashing down below. Further up still, in the piercing blue sky above the jagged mountain, vultures circled around the 6th century stone church.

(a) fail (antonym) (b) suitable (antonym) (c) crevice (synonym) (d) rough (antonym) (e) wrap (antonym) (f) gateway (synonym) (g) entrance (antonym) (h) strap (synonym) (i) piercing (synonym) (j) jagged (synonym)

[NCTB Sample Question]

যেভাবে উত্তর লিখতে হবে :

পরীক্ষার্থীরা শুধু Number ব্যবহার করে নির্দেশনা অনুযায়ী প্রদত্ত Text এর Meaning এর সাথে সামঞ্জস্য রেখে Synonym/Antonym লিখবে। প্রতিটি Synonym/Antonym এর জন্য 0.5 করে মোট Marks থাকবে 05। এক্ষেত্রে, প্রশ্নপ্রণয়নকারী Text টি থেকে পাঁচটি শব্দ নির্বাচিত করে ব্র্যাকেটে নির্দেশনা দিবেন। পরীক্ষার্থীরা নির্দেশনা অনুযায়ী Synonym/Antonym ব্যবহার করে রূপান্তরিত Word দিয়ে প্রদত্ত Text এর সাথে সামঞ্জস্য রেখে পাঁচটি বাক্য তৈরি করবে। প্রতিটি সঠিক Sentence এর জন্য 1 করে মোট Marks থাকবে 05।

Solution: (a) succeed (b) unsuitable (c) crack (d) smooth (e) unwrap (f) entrance (g) departure (h) band (i) sharp (j) pointed

Synonyms

Presentation

Raman was **aged**. He needed the **aid** of a walking stick to walk around the garden.

উপরের Text টিতে ব্যবহৃত aged এর পরিবর্তে old এবং aid এর পরিবর্তে help লিখলেও অর্থগত কোনো পরিবর্তন হয়না। এভাবে একটি word এর সমার্থক বা অর্থগতভাবে প্রায় কাছাকাছি শব্দকে Synonym বলে। এখন নিচের Pretty, beautiful, handsome শব্দগুলোর ব্যবহার দেখ।

Pretty



Pretty = কোমল ও দেখতে সুন্দর

Beautiful



Beautiful = দেখতে অসাধারণ সুন্দর

Handsome



Handsome = সুদর্শন

উপরের Pretty, beautiful, handsome শব্দগুলোর ব্যবহার দেখে বুঝা যায়, Synonym সবসময় সমার্থক শব্দ নাও হতে পারে।

LIST OF SYNONYMS

A Ability - Capability Abroad - Overseas Abundance - Plenty Abundant - Ample Accept - Receive Accord - Agreement Achieve - Gain	Brave - Bold Bring - Carry Broad - Wide Bucket - Pail Burden - Load Busy - Active Buy - Purchase	Damage - Harm Dash - Sprint Daybreak - Dawn Death - Demise Debate - Argument Decide - Settle Declining - Decaying Decorate - Adorn
Active - Diligent Add - Supplement Admire - Adore Admit - Confess Advancement - Progress Afford - Manage Agree - Consent Alike - Same Allow - Permit Amity - Friendliness Amount - Quantity Ample - Abundant Anger - Annoyance Angry - Mad Answer - Response	C Calamity - Disaster Candy - Sweet Cause - Reason Celebrate - Observe Center - Middle Central - Main Change - Transform Cheap - Reasonable Cheat - Deceive Chiefly - Mainly Choosy - Picky Clear - Distinct Cling - Adhere Close - Shut Cloudy - Overcast	Dedicated - Committed Definite - Specific Deliberate - Planned Delicate - Fragile Deprived - Deceived Desirable - Preferable Destiny - Fate Devoted - Ardent Difficult - Hard Directive - Dictate Disappointing - Frustrating Disclose - Reveal Discount - Reduction Discover - Invent Discrimination - Inequity
Anxiety - Worry Apparently - Manifestly Appropriate - Proper Arrangement - Organization Arrest - Catch Ask - Inquire Assembly - Conference Assign - Appoint Assist - Help Association - Involvement Attire - Dress Attract - Fascinate Away - Absent Awful - Terrible	Code - Maxim Collect - Gather Comfortable - Pleasant Common - General Comparatively - Relatively Compassion - Condolence Complete - Total Complexity - Complication Complicated - Complex Comprise - Consist of Concentrate - Absorb Concept - Idea Conference - Assembly Confine - Restrict Conflict - Disagreement Confuse - Bewilder Confuse - Mixed up Connection - Link Conscience - Ethics Conservative - Conventional Considerate - Thoughtful Consist - Form Contact - Touch Contain - Absolute Contain - Hold Contentment - Satisfaction Continue - Carry on Contrary - Opposite Contrast - Dissimilarity Cordial - Sincere Cordially - Sincerely Correct - Right Create - Make Cunning - Clever Customize - Make	Disgrace - Shame Disrespect - Dishonour Disrupt - Spoil Dissolve - Disappear Distant - Faraway Division - Separation Domestic - Native Drastically - Extremely Dream - Fantasy Due - Owing Dull - Boring Duty - Responsibility
B Baby - Infant Back - Return Basic - Fundamental Beautiful - Pretty Beauty - Charm Because - As Becoming - Fitting Beg - Implore Begin - Commence Begin - Start Behind - Backside Believe - Trust Belly - Stomach Better - Finer Big - Large Bigger - Larger Bizarre - Weird Blank - Empty Blessing - Benediction Block - Barrier Blunder - Mismanage	D Code - Maxim Collect - Gather Comfortable - Pleasant Common - General Comparatively - Relatively Compassion - Condolence Complete - Total Complexity - Complication Complicated - Complex Comprise - Consist of Concentrate - Absorb Concept - Idea Conference - Assembly Confine - Restrict Conflict - Disagreement Confuse - Bewilder Confuse - Mixed up Connection - Link Conscience - Ethics Conservative - Conventional Considerate - Thoughtful Consist - Form Contact - Touch Contain - Absolute Contain - Hold Contentment - Satisfaction Continue - Carry on Contrary - Opposite Contrast - Dissimilarity Cordial - Sincere Cordially - Sincerely Correct - Right Create - Make Cunning - Clever Customize - Make	E Eager - Keen Early - Beforehand Earn - Gain Earnestly - Ardently Easy - Simple Education - Schooling Effect - Impact Effective - Productive Efficiency - Proficiency Elect - Choose Elevate - Raise Employed - Engaged Enclose - Bound Endeavour - Effort Enemy - Foe Enjoy - Relish Enjoyable - Amusing Enlightened - Educated Enormous - Huge Enough - Sufficient Enquire - Investigate Ensure - Certify Entertainment - Recreation

Envy - Covetousness
Equal - Equivalent
Eradicate - Remove
Escort - Safeguard
Essential - Important
Ethically - Morally
Evaluate - Assess
Evil - Bad
Exactly - Precisely
Exaggerated - Amplified
Except - Apart From
Excessive - Extreme
Exhaust - Emission
Exit - Leave
Experience - Observation
Experiment - Research
Expert - Specialist
Extra - Additional

F

Facility - Advantage
Fair - Unbiased
False - Untrue, Fake
Falsehood - Untruthfulness
Famous - Renowned
Fantastic - Great
Fascinate - Attract
Fast - Quick
Fast - Quickly
Fat - Fatty

Favourite - Dearest
Fertile - Productive
Field - Sphere
Financially - Commercially
Finish - Complete
Flourish - Bloom
Foe - Enemy
Follow - Pursue
Force - Aggression
Forgive - Pardon
Formerly - Previously
Fortunate - Lucky
Forward - Advance
Free - Independent
Freedom - Independence
Frustrating - Disappointing
Fun - Entertaining
Function - Activity
Function - Operate
Fundamental - Basic
Funny - Amusing

G

Gain - Achieve
Garbage - Trash
Generation - Production
Genius - Meritorious
Gentle - Tender
Get - Receive
Gigantic - Enormous
Glad - Happy
Glamour - Beauty
Glitter - Flash

Glitter - Sparkle
Good - Excellent
Good - Fine
Grab - Seize
Grumble - Grouse

H

Habit - Routine
Habitat - Abode
Hall - Corridor
Handsome - Good looking
Happily - Fortunately
Happy - Cheerful
Hard - Difficult
Hard - Difficult
Harder - Tougher
Hardly - Rarely
Harmful - Injurious
Harsh - Ruthless
Hazard - Danger
Help - Assist
Heroic - Brave
Hint - Tip
Honesty - Fairness
Hotter - Warmer
Huge - Enormous
Huge - Vast
Hurry - Rush
Hurt - Injure

I

Idea - Concept
Ignorance - Inexperience
Ignore - Snub
Ill - Sick
Illegal - Invalid
Illogical - Absurd
Imitate - Mimic
Immediate - Instant
Immoral - Dishonest
Impact - Effect
Impact - Effect
Impart - Convey
Impartial - Neutral
Impatient - Restless
Imply - Denote
Important - Significant
Improve - Develop
Incident - Affair
Inconsiderate - Thoughtless
Increase - Enhance
Independence - freedom
Infamous - Notorious
Infect - Contaminate
Informal - Casual
Information - Message
Injurious - Harmful
Injustice - Bias
Innocence - Guiltlessness
Innocent - Harmless
Insincerity - Faithlessness
Inspect - Examine
Instructions - Directions

Instructive - Informative
Insufficient - Inadequate
Intellectual - Mental
Intelligent - Smart
Intend - Mean
Intention - Aim
Interested - Keen
Internal - Domestic
Intrinsic - Natural
Invention - Discovery
Inventory - Stock
Invitation - Call
Invite - Call
Invoice - Bill
Involve - Include
Irregular - Occasional
Irrelevant - Inappropriate

J

Jealous - Envious
Job - Work
Job - Work
Join - Attend
Joy - Delight
Jungle - Forest

K

Kid - Child
Kind - Benevolent
Know - Recognize
Knowledge - Wisdom
Known - Familiar

L

Lament - Mourn
Last - Final
Latest - Newest
Launch - Commence
Lazy - Idle
Learn - Memorize
Lethal - Deadly
Liberate - Emancipate
Light - Brightness
Listen - Hear
Little - Small
Lose - Mislays
Lots - Many
Loving - Fond
Loyal - Faithful
Lucid - Clear

M

Mad - Crazy
Magnificent - Elegant
Maiden - First
Mainly - Principally
Maintain - Preserve
Major - Main
Make - Build
Make - Create
Manic - Crazy
Massacre - Butchery
May be - Perhaps
Meeting - Assembly

<p>Merely - Barely Mild - Gentle Minority - Inferiority Miserable - Deplorable Misery - Distress Mode - Manner Modern - Contemporary Morality - Honesty More - Extra Motionless - Aimless Movie - Film Mystery - Secret</p> <p>(N)</p> <p>Narrow - Confined Native - Local Near - Close Necessarily - Essentially Necessary - Essential Necessity - Importance New - Recent Nice - Pleasant Noon - Midday Notice - Observe Notify - Inform Notorious - Infamous Numerous - Many Numerous - Many</p>	<p>Peril - Danger Permit - Allow Pleasure - Joy Plight - Difficulty Pluck - Collect Pollution - Contamination Popular - Famous Pose - Position Possibility - Opportunity Powerful - Dominant Pragmatic - Efficient Praise - Compliment Precious - Valuable Present - Current Prestige - Dignity Prestigious - Honourable Price - Cost Private - Personal Problem - Trouble Proficiency - Efficiency Profit - Benefit Progressive - Advanced Prosperity - Progress Prove - Ascertain Provide - Supply Purchase - Buy Purpose - Aim</p>	<p>Restrain - Hinder Restriction - Restraint Retard - Delay Revenge - Requit Rewarded - Honoured Rich - Wealthy Rock - Stone Rude - Impolite Rule - Reign Run - Operate Rural - Pastoral</p> <p>(S)</p> <p>Sacrifice - Relinquish Sad - Unhappy Safe - Secure Same - Alike Satisfied - Contented Save - Protect Scared - Afraid Scene - Act School - Instruct Security - Safety See - Look Select - Choose Seriousness - Severity Shed - Drop Shine - Prosper</p>
<p>(O)</p> <p>Oath - Promise Objective - Unbiased Occasion - Function Occasionally - Irregularly Odd - Strange Often - Frequently Old - Mature Omit - Eliminate Open - Uncover Opinion - View Opportunity - Advantage Oppression - Brutality Orally - Vocally Originally - Initially Ornament - Decoration Outcome - Result Outgoing - Friendly Outward - Apparent Overcome - Conquer Overlook - Miss Oversee - Supervise</p> <p>(P)</p> <p>Part - Section Particular - Specific Passerby - Pedestrian Patriot - Nationalist Pay - Repay Peaceful - Pacific Pebble - Stone Perception - Insight Perfect - Flawless Perform - Execute</p>	<p>(Q)</p> <p>Quake - Tremble Quickly - Rapidly Quite - Fairly</p> <p>(R)</p> <p>Rainy - Showery Raise - Lift Raze - Demolish Real - Genuine Reason - Cause Reasonable - Cheap Receive - Get Recognize - Know Recurrence - Frequency Reduce - Decrease Refer - Recommend Regret - Remorse Related - Associated Relationship - Bond Reliable - Dependable Remain - Stay Remark - Comment Remember - Recall Remove - Abolish Renew - Regenerate Reputation - Fame Request - Beg Require - Need Research - Study Residence - Abode Respect - Honour Respond - Reply Responsibility - Liability Rest - Relax</p>	<p>Show - Display Sign - Symbol Significant - Meaningful Silent - Quiet Silly - Foolish Similar - Same Sincere - Honest Sincerity - Cordiality Sleepy - Drowsy Slim - Sender Social - Sociable Solvent - Well-off Speaker - Orator Specific - Definite Spend - Pass Spiritual - Divine Spot - Place Starvation - Hunger Status - Grade Steady - Firm Stop - Cease Storehouse - Treasurer Strike - Walk-out Study - Research Subject - Affair Success - Prosperity Successful - Prosperous Suddenly - Abruptly Sufferer - Victim Suffering - Distress Sufficient - Adequate Suggest - Propose Superior - Higher Support - Assist</p>

Sure - Certain**Surprised** - Wondered**Symbolize** - Represent**Sympathy** - Condolence**System** - Method**T****Talk** - Speak**Tasty** - Appetising**Telecast** - Broadcast**Temper** - Mood**Temporary** - Transitory**Think** - Ponder**Thirst** - Dryness**Thirsty** - Dry**Threat** - Danger**Tide** - Current**Tiny** - Small**Torment** - Distress**Traditional** - Conventional**Transform** - Convert**Treatment** - Behaviour**Trend** - Tendency**Trustworthy** - Reliable**Try** - Attempt**U****Unable** - Incapable**Uncommon** - Unusual**Unconscious** - Unaware**Uncooked** - Raw**Under** - Below**Undoubtedly** - Boldly**Undoubtedly** - Certainly**Unfamiliar** - Unknown**Unfortunate** - Unlucky**Unyielding** - Uncompromising**Upper** - Higher**Up-to-date** - Latest**Use** - Utilize**Usually** - Generally**Utility** - Usage**V****Vague** - Indistinct**Valuable** - Precious**Vanquish** - Conquer**Vary** - Differ**Vast** - Enormous**Vast** - Huge**Vice** - Sin**Victory** - Conquest**View** - Opinion**Violent** - Destructive**Virtue** - Goodness**Vision** - Dream**W****Wage** - Salary**Wait** - Pause**Want** - Desire**Warm** - Heated**Warrior** - Fighter**Weak** - Feeble**Welfare** - Benefit**Wide** - Specious**Win** - Achieve**Withstand** - Resist**Wonder** - Astonishment**Wonderful** - Magnificent**Work** - Job**World** - Globe**Worried** - Anxious**Worry** - Anxiety**Wound** - Injury**Wretch** - Miscreant**Wrong** - Incorrect**Y****Yell** - Shout

Practice

11.1. Write the synonyms of the following words.

defeat	_____	modern	_____	teacher	_____	unpleasant	_____
begin	_____	beautiful	_____	annoy	_____	brave	_____
fat	_____	smile	_____	thankful	_____		

Antonyms

Presentation



Ram : *I was supposed to go fishing today, but I cancelled it.*

Sam : *Why did you have to cancel it?*

Ram : *Can't you see it's a **wet day**? How am I supposed to go fishing on a wet day like this?*

Sam : *Let's hope it's **dry** tomorrow.*

Ram : *I can't go fishing tomorrow even if it's dry.*

Sam : *But why?*

Ram : *I have to help father dry the hay.*

উপরের কথোপকথনটিতে ব্যবহৃত wet day ও dry day বিপরীত অর্থ প্রকাশক। এরকম বিপরীত অর্থপ্রকাশক শব্দকে Antonym বলে।

Antonym বা বিপরীত শব্দ তিনভাবে গঠিত হতে পারে। যেমন :

(i) By adding a prefix like - un, non, dis, mis, anti, de, il, im, in, ir etc.

(ii) By adding a suffix like - less, full or ful

(iii) By using a new word

(i) Prefix দ্বারা গঠিত Antonyms

Prefix	Base Word (ম-ল শব্দ)	Opposite Word (বিপরীত শব্দ)
anti	dote (সংক্রমণ)	antidote (প্রতিষেধক)
	climax (চরম পরিণতি)	anticlimax (প-র্ববর্তী উত্থানের সঙ্গে বিপরীতস-চক পতন)
	sympathy (সহানুভূতি)	anti-pathy (বিবৃপতা)
	septic (পচন সৃষ্টিকারী)	anti-septic (পচন নিরোধক)
	social (সামাজিক)	anti-social (সমাজ বিরোধী)
	toxin (বিষক্রিয়া)	anti-toxin (বিষক্রিয়া-প্রতিষেধক)

Prefix	Base Word (ম-ল শব্দ)	Opposite Word (বিপরীত শব্দ)
de	control (নিয়ন্ত্রণ করা)	decontrol (নিয়ন্ত্রণ তুলে দেওয়া)
	merit (গুণ)	demerit (দোষ)
	hoard (মজুত করা)	dehoard (মজুত উল্কার করা)
	code (নীতিমালা)	decode (নীতিমালা পাঠ করা)
	entrain (ট্রেনে ওঠা)	detrain (ট্রেন থেকে নামা)
	enthroned (সিংহাসনে বসানো)	dethrone (সিংহাসন থেকে নামানো)
dis	agree (সম্মত হওয়া)	disagree (অসম্মত হওয়া)
	allow (অনুমোদন দেওয়া)	disallow (নামঞ্জুর করা)
	comfort (আরাম)	discomfort (অস্বা'ছন্দ্য)
	honest (সৎ)	dishonest (অসৎ)
	honesty (সততা)	dishonesty (অসততা)
	honour (সম্মান)	dishonour (অসম্মান)
	like (পছন্দ করা)	dislike (অপছন্দ করা)
	obey (মান্য করা)	disobey (অমান্য করা)
	obedient (বাধ্য)	disobedient (অবাধ্য)
	please (খুশি করা)	displease (অখুশি করা)
	appear (আবির্ভূত হওয়া)	disappear (অদৃশ্য হওয়া)
	il	legal (বৈধ)
legible (যা সহজে পড়া যায়)		illegible (যা সহজে পড়া যায় না)
logical (যুক্তিসঙ্গত)		illogical (যুক্তিহীন)
liberal (উদার)		illiberal (অনুদার)
literate (সাক্ষর)		illiterate (নিরক্ষর)
im	balance (ভারসাম্য)	imbalance (ভারসাম্যহীন)
	partial (পক্ষপাতিত্বপূর্ণ)	impartial (নিরপেক্ষ)
	possible (সম্ভব)	impossible (অসম্ভব)
	patient (শৈথিল)	impatient (অধীর)
	personal (ব্যক্তিগত)	impersonal (নৈর্ব্যক্তিক)
	potent (বীর্যশীল)	impotent (নিবীর্য)
	probable (সম্ভব)	improbable (অসম্ভব)
	pure (বিশুদ্ধ)	impure (অশুদ্ধ)
	moral (নৈতিক)	immoral (অনৈতিক)
	mortal (মরণশীল)	immortal (অমর)
	mature (পরিণত)	immature (অপরিণত)
	mobile (চলনশীল)	immobile (অনড়)
	movable (হস্তান্তরযোগ্য)	immovable (অহস্তান্তরযোগ্য)
	measurable (পরিমাপযোগ্য)	immeasurable (অপরিমেয়)
	in	ability (ক্ষমতা)
able (সক্ষম)		inable (অসক্ষম)
active (সক্রিয়)		inactive (নিষ্ক্রিয়)
capable (সক্ষম)		incapable (অক্ষম)
animate (প্রাণী)		inanimate (জড়)
accurate (সঠিক)		inaccurate (সঠিক নয়)
credible (বিশ্বাসযোগ্য)		incredible (অবিশ্বাস্য)
attentive (মনোযোগী)		inattentive (অমনোযোগী)
decent (শোভন)		indecent (অশোভন)
definite (নির্দিষ্ট)		indefinite (অনির্দিষ্ট)

Prefix	Base Word (ম-ল শব্দ)	Opposite Word (বিপরীত শব্দ)
	distinct (সংষ্টি)	indistinct (অসংষ্টি)
	divisible (ভোজ্য)	indivisible (অবিভাজ্য)
	discipline (শৃগুখলা)	indiscipline (বিশৃগুখলা)
	justice (ন্যায়)	injustice (অন্যায়)
	sensible (বোধশক্তিসমন্ন)	insensible (বোধশক্তিহীন)
	separable (পৃথক করার যোগ্য)	inseparable (পৃথক করা যায় না যা)
	stability (স্থিরতা)	instability (অস্থিরতা)
	sufficient (পর্যাপ্ত)	insufficient (অপর্যাপ্ত)
	valid (বৈধ)	invalid (অবৈধ)
	visible (দৃষ্টিগোচর)	invisible (অদৃশ্য)
ir	rational (যুক্তিসঙ্গত)	irrational (অযৌক্তিক)
	regular (নিয়মিত)	irregular (অনিয়মিত)
	relevant (প্রাসঙ্গিক)	irrelevant (অপ্রাসঙ্গিক)
	repairable (সংস্কারযোগ্য)	irrepairable (সংস্কারের অযোগ্য)
	recoverable (আরোগ্যের যোগ্য)	irrecoverable (আরোগ্যের যোগ্য নয়)
	resistible (প্রতিরোধ্য)	irresistible (অপ্রতিরোধ্য)
	responsible (দায়ী)	irresponsible (দায়িত্বহীন)
	resolute (দৃঢ়প্রতিজ্ঞ)	irresolute (অস্থিরচিত্ত)
mal	practice (অভ্যাস)	malpractice (অসৎ অভ্যাস)
	nutrition (পুষ্টি)	malnutrition (অপুষ্টি)
mis	conduct (ব্যবহার)	misconduct (দুর্ব্যবহার)
	fortune (সৌভাগ্য)	misfortune (দুর্ভাগ্য)
	interpret (ব্যাখ্যা করা)	misinterpret (ভুল ব্যাখ্যা করা)
	lead (চালনা করা)	mislead (ভুলপথে চালনা করা)
	happening (ঘটনা)	mishap (দুর্ঘটনা)
	use (ব্যবহার)	misuse (অপব্যবহার)
	understand (বোঝা)	misunderstand (ভুল বোঝা)
non	sense (অর্থযুক্ত বিষয়)	nonsense (অর্থহীন কথা)
	stop (বিরাম)	non-stop (অবিরাম)
	violence (সহিংসতা)	non-violence (অসহিংসতা)
un	able (সক্ষম)	unable (অক্ষম)
	armed (শস্ত্র)	unarmed (নিরস্ত্র)
	kind (দয়ালু)	unkind (নির্দয়)
	common (সাধারণ)	uncommon (অসাধারণ)
	fit (উপযুক্ত)	unfit (অনুপযুক্ত)
	fortunate (সৌভাগ্যবান)	unfortunate (হতভাগ্য)
	conscious (সচেতন)	unconscious (অচেতন)
	developed (উন্নত)	undeveloped (অনুন্নত)
	controlled (নিয়ন্ত্রিত)	uncontrolled (অনিয়ন্ত্রিত)
	pleasant (আনন্দিত)	unpleasant (অপ্রীতিকর)
	popular (জনপ্রিয়)	unpopular (অপ্রিয়)
	wise (জ্ঞানী)	unwise (অজ্ঞানী)
	social (সামাজিক)	unsocial (অসামাজিক)

(ii) Suffix দ্বারা গঠিত Antonyms

full/ful	careful (সতর্ক)	careless (অসতর্ক)
----------	-----------------	-------------------

less	colourful (রঙিন)	colourless (রঙহীন)
	hopeful (আশাবাদী)	hopeless (আশাহীন)
	fearful (ভীতিকর)	fearless (ভয়হীন)
	cheerful (আনন্দদায়ক)	cheerless (আনন্দহীন)
	faithful (বিশ্বাস্)	faithless (বিশ্বাসহীন)
	merciful (দয়ালু)	merciless (নির্দয়)
	useful (প্রয়োজনীয়)	useless (অপ্রয়োজনীয়)

(iii) USING new words

এ ক্ষেত্রে আমরা তিন ধরনের antonym ব্যবহার করি : Graded antonym, Complementary antonym ও Relational antonym

Graded antonyms

- Abundant and scarce
- Bad and good
- Best and worst
- Big and small
- Clever and foolish
- Cool and hot
- Dangerous and safe
- Dark and light
- Dull and interesting
- Early and late
- Empty and full
- Excited and bored
- Fast and slow
- Fat and skinny
- Foolish and wise
- Happy and sad
- Hard and soft
- Ignorant and educated
- Joy and grief
- Last and first
- Late and early
- Married and unmarried
- Optimistic and pessimistic
- Pretty and ugly
- Rich and poor
- Risky and safe
- Sane and crazy
- Simple and challenging
- Smart and dumb
- Warm and cool
- Wet and dry
- Wide and narrow
- Worried and calm
- Young and old

Complementary antonyms

- Absent and present
- Before and after
- Brother and sister
- Crooked and straight
- Day and night
- Dead and alive
- Exhale and inhale
- Exit and entrance
- Fantasy and reality
- Former and latter
- Hired and fired
- Idle and active
- Import and export
- Interior and exterior
- Leave and arrive
- Man and woman
- Natural and artificial
- Occupied and vacant
- Off and on
- Pass and fail
- Pre and post
- Push and pull
- Question and answer
- Raise and lower
- Sharp and dull
- Silence and noise
- Single and double
- Sink and float
- True and false
- Wet and dry
- Yes and no

Relational antonyms:

- Above and below
- Before and after
- Behind and ahead
- Borrow and lend
- Buy and sell
- Come and go
- Divisor and dividend
- Doctor and patient
- East and west
- Employer and employee
- Floor and ceiling
- Front and back
- Give and get
- Give and receive
- Husband and wife
- Instructor and pupil
- Left and right
- Lost and found
- Mother and daughter
- North and south
- Offense and defense
- On and off
- Parent and child
- Part and whole
- Predator and prey
- Seller and buyer
- Servant and master
- Slave and master
- Teach and learn
- Toward and away
- Trap and release
- Up and down
- Win and lose

Practice

11.2. Add **prefixes** to make **antonyms** of the following words.

respect	_____	militarize	_____
do	_____	logical	_____
human	_____	loyal	_____
guide	_____	normal	_____
trust	_____	disciplined	_____
valued	_____	complete	_____
believe	_____	responsible	_____



fit	—	mortal	—
perfect	—	finished	—
appear	—	practical	—
legible	—	accurate	—
active	—	obey	—
please	—	continue	—
moral	—	pure	—

✍ Production

11.1

A. Rewrite the following passage using a **synonym** in place of each word in bold.

Raman was **aged**. He needed the **aid** of a walking stick to **walk** around the garden. He **loved** visiting his **beautiful** garden every morning. He would **arise**, **take** his tea and **go** out into the garden. He **irrigated** his plants himself. He **wanted** to **maintain** his garden green and **lovely** all the time. The other members in the family were hardly **interested** in his garden. He often **thought** how his garden would be after he **died**.

B. Rewrite the following using antonyms of the words in bold print.

1. The bus **departed** on time.
2. He was **pleased** at her behaviour.
3. They **judged** the whole case.
4. What he did was **moral**.
5. You shouldn't **obey** your teachers.
6. The project was very **hard**.
7. Its **antonym** is **incorrect**.

More Synonyms & Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonym	Antonym
accept	গ্রহণ করা	take, receive	reject
achievement	অর্জন/সাফল্য	success, attainment	failure
actual	প্রকৃত	real, definite, authentic	imaginary, fictitious
actually	প্রকৃতপক্ষে	really, absolutely	
acute	তীব্র	severe	mild
add	যোগ করা	annex, join, unite	delete
aggressive	আগ্রাসী	destructive, hostile	calm, easy-going
agitating	উদ্বেগজনক	alarming	calm
agree	সম্মত হওয়া	suit, conform	disagree, differ
aim	লক্ষ্য	goal	
amenable	সংবেদনশীল	agreeable, flexible	intractable
appealing	আকর্ষণীয়	tempting, attractive	repulsive
apprehend	উপলব্ধি করা	realise	misunderstand
aspect	উপাদান	element	
atmosphere	পরিবেশ	environment	
attach	সংযুক্ত করা	connect, annex	detach, separate
avoid	এড়িয়ে যাওয়া	escape	face, meet
awfully	ভয়ানকভাবে/ভীষণভাবে	terribly, horribly	wonderfully
basic	মৌলিক	fundamental, elementary	inessential, minor
bear	সহ্য করা	endure	
beautiful	সুন্দর	pretty, charming, lovely	ugly, awkward
believe	বিশ্বাস করা	trust	disbelieve, doubt
benefit	উপকারিতা	advantage	disadvantage
bewildering	বিভ্রান্তিকর	confusing, perplexing	clear
boredom	বিরক্তি, একঘেয়েমি	dullness, monotony	satisfaction, amusement
break	ভেঙে ফেলা	smash, shatter, split	mend, repair, connect

Words	Meaning	Synonym	Antonym
bring	আনা	fetch	take away
build	নির্মাণ করা	construct	destroy, ruin
busy	ব্যস্ত	active	idle, inactive
buy	ক্রয় করা	purchase	sell
catastrophe	বিপর্যয়	disaster, adversity	blessing, aid
celebrate	উদ্‌যাপন করা	observe, perform	
cheaper	অধিকতর সস্তা	reasonable, economical	costlier
civilized	সভ্য	cultured	wild, barbarous, savage
closer	নিকটবর্তী	nearer, adjacent	distant
comfort	আরাম	ease	discomfort
command	আদেশ/আদেশ করা	authority, order	request, beg, ask
common	সাধারণ	general, ordinary	rare
compensate	ক্ষতিপূরণ করা	recompense, refund	penalize, damage
competence	যোগ্যতা	ability, capability	inability, incompetence
confine	সীমাবদ্ধ করে রাখা	imprison	free, release
conflict	দ্বন্দ্ব	clash, combat, rivalry	agreement, harmony, concord
congestion	গাঢ়াগাঢ়ি করা	overcrowding,	clear, empty, free
conscious	সচেতন	aware, sensible	unaware, careless
consider	বিবেচনা করা	think, discuss	ignore, neglect
considerate	সুবিবেচক	kind, generous, gracious	selfish, thoughtless
construction	নির্মাণ	building, edifice	destruction, ruin
continue	চালিয়ে যাওয়া	carry on, proceed	stop, discontinue
control	নিয়ন্ত্রণ	authority, command	lawlessness, chaos
convince	কাউকে বোঝানো	assure, persuade	dissuade
cordial	আনন্দেরিক	affable, amicable	hostile
create	সৃষ্টি করা	discover, form, generate	destroy, demolish
curse	অভিশাপ		blessing
decide	সিদ্ধান্ত নেয়া	determine, settle	
declare	ঘোষণা দেওয়া	announce	
decrease	হ্রাস পাওয়া	reduce, diminish	increase
degrade	অধঃপাতিত করা হওয়া	debase, abase	upgrade, honour, enhance
demand	দাবি করা	claim, ask	offer, request
dependent	নির্ভরশীল	subordinate	independent
destroy	ধ্বংস করা	demolish, ruin	build, create
destruction	ধ্বংস	ruin, demolition	construction, creation
devastating	ধ্বংসাত্মক	destructive	constructive
develop	উন্নতি করা	build up, flourish, grow	retrogress
difference	পার্থক্য	diversity, inequality	similarity, equality, harmony
different	ভিন্ন	dissimilar, varied	similar
difficult	কঠিন	problematic, troublesome	easy, simple
disability	অসামর্থ্য	inability, incapability	ability, capacity
disaster	দুর্যোগ	calamity, catastrophe, mishap	
discharge	মুক্ত করা/খালাস দেওয়া	release	hold, keep
discrimination	বৈষম্য	inequality, inequity	equity
dishearten	হতাশ করা	deject, discourage	encourage, hearten, praise
distinction	সম্মান	honour	dishonour

Words	Meaning	Synonym	Antonym
dominate	শাসন করা	control, command	obey, follow
earn	উপার্জন করা	acquire, obtain	spend
easy	সহজ	simple	tough
ecology	বাস্বেব্যবিদ্যা	ecosystem	
economic	অর্থনৈতিক	monetary, financial	
effect	প্রভাব	impact	cause
effective	কার্যকর	active, useful	ineffective
element	উপাদান	component, aspect	whole
emphasis	জোর/গুরুত্ব প্রদান	stress, importance	unimportance, triviality
enchant	মুগ্ধ করা	charm, attract, captivate	bore, disenchant
encompass	বেষ্টিত করা	circumscribe, surround	
encourage	উৎসাহিত করা	cheer, favour	discourage
endeavour	প্রচেষ্টা	effort	inactivity, passivity
endure	সহ্য করা	tolerate, bear, undergo	yield, surrender
ensure	নিশ্চিত করা	guarantee, certify	
entertain	আপ্যায়ন করা	amuse	bore
essential	অত্যাবশ্যক	necessary, fundamental	unnecessary, minor, trivial
establish	প্রতিষ্ঠা করা	found, build, institute	destroy, ruin
evidence	প্রমাণ	proof, affirmation	disproof, contradiction
exceptional	ব্যতিক্রমী	extraordinary, uncommon	ordinary, unexceptional
exchange	বিনিময়	replace	
expand	প্রশস্ত করা	spread, swell, enlarge, inflate	compress, shrink
exploit	শাসন করা	dominate	
extinction	লোপ, বিলুপ্তি	abolition, oblivion	survival
familiar	পরিচিত	well-known, acquainted	unfamiliar, unacquainted
far	দূরে	a long way, distant	near, close
find	খোঁজ করা	search	
fine	সুন্দর	attractive, beautiful	coarse, ugly, poor
flourish	সমৃদ্ধি লাভ করা	thrive, grow, prosper	deteriorate
foolish	বোকা	idiotic, silly, stupid	wise, prudent
force	বাধ্য করা/ জোর করা	compel	ease
foreigner	বিদেশী	alien, newcomer	native
forget	ভুলে যাওয়া	disregard	remember
form	গঠন করা/ গঠন	type, shape	disarrangement, shapelessness
fort	দুর্গ	citadel	
fragmentation	খন্ডন	disintegration, croak	join
freedom	স্বাধীনতা	liberty, independence	restriction, bondage
frequent	বারবার	recurrent, repeated	rare, inconstant
friend	বন্ধু	pal, companion	foe, antagonist, enemy
friendly	বন্ধুত্বপূর্ণ	affable, amiable	reserved, hostile
gigantic	বিশাল	massive, vast	tiny
global	বৈশ্বিক	spherical, international	local, regional
great	বিখ্যাত/মহান	famous, well-known, renowned, noble	infamous, notorious
grow	জন্মানো	develop, increase	cease, decrease
hamper	ব্যাহত করা	hinder, obstruct	facilitate
happiness	সুখ	gladness, cheerfulness	sadness, unhappiness

Words	Meaning	Synonym	Antonym
help	সাহায্য করা	assist, aid, service	blockage, hindrance
helpless	অসহায়	dependent	self-reliant, independent
homemaker	গৃহিণী	housewife	
horizontally	আনুভূমিকভাবে	flat, parallel	vertically
huge	বিশাল	vast, enormous, massive	tiny, small
humanitarian	জনহিতকর	charitable, philanthropic	unkind, inhumanitarian
illiterate	নিরক্ষর	ignorant, uneducated	literate, educated
imbalance	ভারসাম্যহীনতা	inequity, disparity	balance, equity
immense	বিশাল	great, enormous	minute, tiny
impart	বহন করা	convey	conceal, cover
imperial	রাজকীয়	grand, majestic, royal	ordinary, normal
important	গুরুত্বপূর্ণ	significant, crucial, vital	insignificant, unimportant, minor
impress	অভিভূত হওয়া	amaze, astonish	depress, discourage
impressive	মুগ্ধকর	imposing	unimpressive
improve	উন্নতি করা	ameliorate, enhance, develop	deteriorate, worsen
increase	বৃদ্ধি পাওয়া	expansion, development	decrease, decline
independent	স্বাধীন	free, sovereign	dependent, subordinate
infancy	শৈশব	childhood	adulthood
inferiority	হীনতা	humbleness, lowliness	superiority
influence	প্রভাব	effect, manipulation	
insanitary	অস্বাস্থ্যকর	unhygienic, contaminated	sanitary, hygienic
insist	চাপিয়ে দেওয়া	claim, persist	
instability	অস্থিতিশীলতা	fluctuation, uncertainty	stability, consistency
integral	অবিচ্ছেদ্য	essential, indispensable	nonessential, supplementary
intellectual	বুদ্ধিবৃত্তিক	scholar, logical, rational	ignoramus, lawbrow
interact	মিশ্রিত হওয়া	intermingle	
international	আন্তর্জাতিক	global	domestic
interrelated	আন্তঃসম্বন্ধিত	interconnected	
invent	উদ্ভাবন করা	create, discover	destroy, ruin
investigation	তদন্ত	analysis, exploration, enquiry	
jail	কারাগার	prison, lockup	
join	যোগদান করা	attend, add, attach	divide, leave, separate
kingdom	রাজ্য	empire	
known	পরিচিত	recognised, familiar	unknown, unfamiliar
large	খুবই বড়	huge, big	small, tiny
largest	বৃহত্তম	biggest	smallest
liberate	মুক্ত করা	free, rescue	enslave
liberation	স্বাধীনতা	freedom	captivity
likely	সম্ভবত	probably	unlikely
link	সংযোগ স্থাপন করা	relate	separate, unfasten
lonely	একাকী	alone, lonesome	sociable, befriended
longest	দীর্ঘতম	lengthiest	shortest
malnutrition	অপুষ্টি	anorexia, hunger	nutrition
maltreat	দুর্ব্যবহার করা	mistreat, hurt, harm	well-treat, aid, assist
mental	মানসিক	psychological	physical
minimize	কমানো	lessen, reduce	maximise

Words	Meaning	Synonym	Antonym
miserable	শোচনীয়	distressed, wretched	happy
misuse	অপব্যবহার করা/ অপব্যবহার	maltreatment, waste	use
mode	ধরন	form	
modernised	আধুনিকায়ন	updated	backdated
mysterious	রহস্যময়	mystifying, mystical	apparent, clear
native	দেশীয়	domestic, local	foreign
natural	প্রাকৃতিক	normal	artificial, unnatural
necessary	প্রয়োজনীয়	essential, imperative	unnecessary, inessential
necessity	প্রয়োজনীয়তা	need	auxiliary, trivial
negative	নেতিবাচক	contradictory	positive
notice	লক্ষ করা	observe, heed, detect	overlook, ignore
nuclear	একক	single	extended
objective	উদ্দেশ্য	purpose	
observe	পর্যবেক্ষণ করা	examine, notice	violate, miss
occur	ঘটা	happen	
open	খোলা		close, shut
organization	সংগঠন	institution, association	disorganization
organize	সংগঠিত করা	arrange	disorganize
originality	মৌলিকতা	uniqueness	
outlook	দৃষ্টিভঙ্গি	attitude	indifference
outside	বাহির/বহির্ভাগ	exterior, external	inside
overcome	জয়লাভ করা	triumph	fail
pass	অতিক্রম করা	overtake	
perpetual	চিরস্থায়ী	eternal, permanent	temporary, transient
planned	পরিকল্পিত	designed, schemed, plotted	unplanned
platform	মঞ্চ	podium, floor	
poisonous	বিষাক্ত	toxic, lethal	innocuous
pollute	দূষিত করা	contaminate	clean, decontaminate
pool	ডোবা	lake	
popular	জনপ্রিয়	well-liked	despised, unpopular
possible	সম্ভব	hopeful, feasible	impossible
precaution	পূর্ব সতর্কতা	provision, care, protection	harm, negligence
precondition	পূর্বশর্ত	prerequisite	
prestige	সম্মান	status, fame, honour	humbleness
prevent	প্রতিরোধ করা	stop, bar, block, defend	allow, foster
preventive	প্রতিষেধক	precautionary protective	causative, fostering
probe	তদন্ত করা	investigate	
process	পদ্ধতি	method, procedure	
produce	উৎপাদন করা	grow, beget	consume
profuse	সুগভীর/অপরিমিত	abounding, ample, plenty	scanty, lacking
progress	উন্নতি	development	downfall
project	প্রকল্প	plan	
promote	পদোন্নতি করা	upgrade, improve, develop	demote
properly	সঠিকভাবে	accurately, exactly	improperly

Words	Meaning	Synonym	Antonym
protect	রক্ষা করা	defend, guard, preserve	threaten, destroy, endanger
protest	প্রতিবাদ করা/ প্রতিবাদ	object, revolt, challenge	harmony, peace, accept
prove	প্রমাণ করা	verify, justify	disprove, hide, conceal
purpose	উদ্দেশ্য	aim, intention	
quicken	দ্রুততর করা	accelerate	slow down
rapid	দ্রুত	swift, quick	slow
realize	বুঝতে পারা	understand, comprehend	ignore, neglect
receiver	গ্রাহক	acceptor	sender
recklessly	বেপরোয়াভাবে	irresponsibly, heedlessly	carefully, cautiously
reclamation	পুনরুদ্ধার	recovery	
recognize	স্বীকৃতি দেওয়া/সনাক্ত করা	admit, know, identify	deny, refuse
reduce	হ্রাস পাওয়া	decrease, lessen	increase
reflect	প্রতিফলিত হওয়া	replicate, display	
refute	কাউকে অসত্য প্রমাণ করা	confute	prove
regime	রাজত্বকাল	rule	
remember	স্মরণ করা	recall	forget
remove	দূর করা	delete, erase, abolish	add, insert
renowned	বিখ্যাত	famous, celebrated	anonymous, unknown, obscure
repair	মেরামত করা	mend, fix, renovate	break
replace	বদলি করা	substitute, change	hold, keep
require	প্রয়োজন	need, essential	inessential
research	গবেষণা করা/ গবেষণা	study, analyse, investigate	ignorance
respect	শ্রদ্ধা করা	honour, regard	disrespect, dishonour
responsible	দায়ী	liable, accountable	irresponsible
rest	বিশ্রাম	leisure, vacation	action, restlessness
restricted	সীমাবদ্ধ	barred, closed, confined	open, free, unlimited
restriction	বাধা	constraint	allowance, liberation
result	ফলাফল	consequence	cause
return	ফিরে আসা	come back	depart, leave
revolutionary	বৈপ-বিক	radical	conventional
rewarded	পুরস্কৃত	pleased, remunerated	rebuked, punished
right	অধিকার/ সঠিক	privilege, correct, appropriate	wrong, false
role	ভূমিকা	task	
rule	শাসন করা	reign	
run out	ফুরিয়ে যাওয়া	finish	
sadness	দুঃখ	melancholy, depression	happiness
safety	নিরাপত্তা	security	danger, insecurity
self-sufficient	স্বয়ংসম্পূর্ণ	independent	dependent
sell	বিক্রি করা	barter	buy
send	প্রেরণ করা	deliver, dispatch, post	receive, retain, take
severe	তীব্র	acute, serious	mild, amenable, slight
show	দেখানো	exhibit	cover, hide
signal	সংকেত	indication, beacon, gesture	
significance	গুরুত্ব	importance	insignificance
situate	অবস্থান করা	locate	

Words	Meaning	Synonym	Antonym
slow	ধীর	sluggish	fast
solicitor	আইনজীবী	advocate, lawyer	
sorrow	দুঃখ	woe, misery	happiness, gladness
specialist	বিশেষজ্ঞ	expert	amateur
sponsor	ব্যয়ভার বহন করা	pay for, patron	
start	শুরু করা	begin, commence	finish
stay	থাকা	dwell, remain, abide	depart, leave
step	পদক্ষেপ	measure, stride, action	
stop	থামানো	discontinue	continue, begin, commence
subconscious	অবচেতন	unconscious	conscious, deliberate
success	সফলতা	achievement	failure
suffer	ভোগা	endure, undergo	calm, yield
suffering	ভোগানি	misery, affliction	blessing, comfort
summit	শিখর, চূড়া	apex, peak	nadir, base, bottom
tallest	সবচেয়ে লম্বা	towering	shortest
teach	শিক্ষা দেওয়া	educate	mislead, ignore
testimony	প্রামাণিক সাক্ষ্য	indication, proof	
think	চিন্তা করা	imagine, anticipate	
thinner	অধিকতর পাতলা	lean	thicker
threat	হুমকি	danger, warning	
throw	নিিক্ষেপ করা	fling, toss	catch
tired	ক্লান্ত	distressed, fatigued	relaxed, fresh
tolerable	সহনীয়	bearable, endurable	intolerable, unbearable
torture	অত্যাচার	afflict, torment	comfort, contentment
toxic	বিষাক্ত	poisonous	innocuous, harmless
traditional	গতানুগতিক	conventional, customary	abnormal, modern, uncommon
train	প্রশিক্ষণ দেওয়া	coach, direct, drill	
trait	বৈশিষ্ট্য	characteristic	
transport	পরিবহন করা	transfer	stay, remain
tremendous	চমৎকার	amazing, appealing, awesome	awful, underwhelming
trick	চালাকি/ছলনা	deception, deceit	authentic, real
troublesome	স্পীড়াদায়ক	annoying, irritating	helpful
understand	বুঝতে পারা	realize, comprehend	misunderstand
unknown	অপরিচিত	anonymous, foreign, unfamiliar	known, familiar
unsafe	অনিরাপদ	insecure, hazardous	safe, secure
updated	হালনাগাদ	modern, advance	backdated, antique
use	ব্যবহার করা	utilise, apply	misuse
useful	উপকারী	advantageous, convenient	useless, harmful, disadvantageous
usually	সচরাচর	normally, generally	rarely, exceptionally
vary	পৃথক হওয়া	differ, alter, diversify	match, resemble
venue	স্থান	place	
victim	শিকার	sufferer	attacker, criminal
view	মতামত	opinion, notion, outlook	
viewer	দর্শক	spectator, observer, witness	participant

Words	Meaning	Synonym	Antonym
violence	সহিংসতা	bloodshed, clash	peace, calm, order
vital	গুরুত্বপূর্ণ	crucial, essential, important	unimportant, insignificant
vocation	বৌক, পেশা	profession	
vulnerable	অরক্ষিত	susceptible, accessible	protected, strong
wagon	ঘোড়া/গরুর গাড়ি	cart	
waste	বর্জ্য	rubbish	
wealth	সম্পদ	asset	
welfare	মঙ্গল/কল্যাণ	betterment, well-being	loss
widely	ব্যাপকভাবে	extensively	narrowly
widen	প্রশস্ত করা	broaden	shorten, abridge
widespread	প্রশস্ত	broad, extensive	limited

✍ Production.....

11.2

☐ Read the following passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below : 0.5×10 = 5

- Social values underline a set principles of generally accepted norms and behaviour of a society. Our forefathers practised a good number of social values like simplicity, honesty, sincerity, responsibility, and piety. We have replaced those good aspects with complexity, dishonesty, corruption, conspiracy, faithlessness and envy. Our materialistic attitude has made us self-centred and corrupted. We must get rid of these vices and create awareness among all about the negative impacts of our wrong doings. In order to make a better society, we should create awareness among people about the out-come of their misdeeds. We must have distinctive social values once practised by our forefather. We should give importance to the past moral values to bring peace and harmony in the society and make the world better for living. [DB '16]
 (a) accepted (Antonym) (b) sincerity (Antonym); (c) responsibility (Synonym); (d) complexity (Antonym); (e) envy (Antonym); (f) vice (Antonym); (g) impact (Synonym); (h) outcome (Synonym); (i) importance (Synonym); (j) awareness (Synonym);
- Books are men's best friends in life. You may have many good friends; but you do not find them when you need them. They may not always come to you with sympathy. Some may prove true or some may prove false and do you much harm. But books are always ready to be your side. Some books will make you laugh some others will give you much pleasure. Again some books will bring new knowledge and ideas. They are your ever friends throughout your life. [RB '16]
 (a) friend (antonym); (b) need (antonym); (c) sympathy (synonym); (d) prove (synonym); (e) false (antonym); (f) harm (antonym); (g) laugh (antonym); (h) pleasure (synonym); (i) bring (synonym); (j) idea (synonym).
- Grass is a vegetation consisting of short plants with long narrow leaves. The grass family contains some 9000 species. including both terrestrial and acquatic species. No other plant family has been so successful in colonising a broad range of habitats across the globe. Most grasses have unconspicuous flowers that the wind pollinated. Certain species are cultivated as food crops. Others are employed in horticulture. [DtnajB '16]
 (a) consist (synonym); (b) narrow (antonym); (c) include (antonym); (d) acquatic (synonym); (e) successful (synonym) (f) broad (antonym); (g) habitat (synonym); (h) unconspicuous (synonym). (i) certain (antonym). (j) employed (synonym).
- Democracy is the system of government which allows freedom of speech, religious and political opinion. It means fair and equal treatment for the citizens without social class division. In fact, in a democratic country people elect their representatives who work for the people. Free and fair election is the pre-condition for democracy. In a democratic country, people enjoy the rights of food, cloth, shelter, education, medical treatment and other facilities. [JB '16]
 (a) allow (synonym) (b) freedom (synonym) (c) opinion (synonym) (d) fair (antonym) (e) equal (antonym) (f) division (antonym) (g) elect (synonym) (h) system (synonym) (i) treatment (synonym) (j) facility (synonym).
- We should never call a student weaker. Teachers should never discourage any student frustrating his/her interest, ability and dream. Every teacher should try his/her best to find out the ways of success for the students and guide them to achieve it. [CB '16]
 (a) never (antonym) (b) weaker (antonym) (c) discourage (antonym) (d) frustrating (synonym) (e) interest (synonym) (f) ability (synonym) (g) dream (synonym) (h) best (antonym) (i) success (antonym) (j) achieve (synonym)

6. A thing cannot become as precious as gold only by way of glittering. People in general, are charmed and attracted by outward show of things and not by their own merits. Gold is a bright precious metal and its value is recognised by all. Nevertheless, there are many metals cheaper than gold but look like it. They glitter for sometime and fade in course of time. They fascinate our eyes too. But their beauty and glamour do not last long. But gold is such a metal that it can stand the wear and tear of time and shine till the last moment of existence. In our society, there are so many people who are outwardly very gentle and nice. But after a period of time, their real identity is revealed. They do not have intrinsic value and morality. [CtgB '16]
 (a) precious (antonym); (b) glitter (synonym); (c) attract (synonym); (d) outward (antonym); (e) recognize (synonym); (f) fascinate (synonym); (g) glamour (antonym); (h) shine (antonym); (i) intrinsic (synonym); (j) morality (antonym).
7. A good writer may be a good reader. A good reader may be a good speaker or make good recitation. Nothing of this is impossible for a man if he is not lazy. The main things is sincerity. Seriousness should also be taken under consideration. If a man is serious, he can make impossible to be possible. If we become serious in our intention we can shine in life. [SB '16]
 (a) good (antonym); (b) speaker (synonym); (c) recitation (synonym); (d) impossible (antonym); (e) lazy (antonym); (f) sincerity (synonym); (g) seriousness (synonym); (h) possible (antonym); (i) intention (synonym); (j) shine (synonym).
8. Illiteracy is a curse (antonym). It is the root cause (synonym) of ignorance (antonym) which frustrates (synonym) all development (synonym) efforts of the government. No development effort can succeed (synonym) unless illiteracy is eradicated (antonym). Eradication of illiteracy in a country like Bangladesh with so vast (antonym) a population is undoubtedly (synonym) a gigantic (antonym) task. [BB '16]
9. (a) Literacy (antonym) is a (b) blessing (antonym). No nation can (c) prosper (antonym) without education. (d) Education (synonym) is the indicator of (e) prosperity (synonym) of a nation. It is often argued that an illiterate jobless person is better than a literate jobless person. But this is quite (f) illogical (antonym). An educated person has (g) bigger (synonym) extent of self-employment; his productivity is also (h) more (synonym) than his counterpart. He can distinguish between good and (i) bad (antonym) in a much (j) better (synonym) way.
10. Children always like to listen to (a) fascinating stories. But if the stories are uninteresting, they lose (b) interest. There should not have anything (c) immoral in the stories for children. Again stories should not be long that they can make children (d) impatient. Stories should not even (e) contain anything (f) illogical or anything that can make children (g) irregular in their studies. The stories should be (h) instructive leading what to choose and what not.
 (a) Fascinating (antonym) (b) Interest (synonym) (c) Immoral (antonym) (d) Impatient (antonym) (e) Contain (synonym) (f) Illogical (antonym) (g) Irregular (antonym) (h) Instructive (synonym) (i) Perfect (synonym) (j) Ethical (synonym)
11. Television has been the most common and widespread source of entertainment of the present world. A wide range of programmes of various interests is telecast on numerous channels. Almost every middle class and even working class families have a television set today. Television programmes are not only enjoyable but also highly educative. For example, television is used for distant learning. Courses run by the Open University are shown on BTV. Several channels like the Discovery and the National Geographic channels telecast highly informative programmes.
 (a) common (antonym) (b) entertainment (synonym) (c) numerous (synonym) (d) enjoyable (antonym) (e) distant (antonym) (f) run (synonym) (g) show (synonym) (h) discover (antonym) (i) telecast (synonym) (j) informative (antonym)
12. A rainy day is (a) dull and (b) gloomy. It rains on a (c) rainy day. The sky remains (d) cloudy. The roads become muddy. The sun can (e) hardly be seen. A worker can not go out for work. His family suffers from (f) starvation. His family (g) remains unfed. He is the (h) worst (i) sufferer. A rainy day is (j) unpleasant to many people.
 (a) Dull (antonym) (b) Gloomy (synonym) (c) Rainy (synonym) (d) Cloudy (antonym) (e) Hardly (synonym) (f) Starvation (synonym) (g) Remain (synonym) (h) Worst (antonym) (i) Sufferer (synonym) (j) Unpleasant (antonym)
13. Facebook is a very popular social networking site of all time. The popularity of facebook has increased drastically. Within 6 years of its launch, facebook reached one billion users milestone. Nowadays it has become a very important part of life. Actually, it is a social networking website that was originally designed for college students, but is now open to anyone with 13 years of age or older. Facebook users can create and customize their own profiles with photos, videos and other information about themselves. Facebook is an effective way of finding old friends and connecting to new ones.
 (a) popular (antonym) (b) drastically (antonym) (c) launch (synonym) (d) very (synonym) (e) social (synonym) (f) originally (synonym) (g) open (antonym) (h) create (antonym) (i) customize (synonym) (j) effective (antonym)

14. In Bangladesh students require to read English for about ten years. But the level of proficiency they reach is very low. No wonder that most of them fail in their English tests. People taking the Civil Service Examination are also tested on their knowledge of English, but the results are equally disappointing although almost all the candidates have presumably master's degree in various disciplines. Even those who pass or qualify are hardly able to write a free composition in acceptable English. Obviously there is something seriously wrong with the teaching and learning of English in Bangladesh.
 (a) require (synonym) (b) proficiency (antonym) (c) wonder (synonym) (d) tested (synonym) (e) equally (antonym) (f) disappointing (synonym) (g) presumably (antonym) (h) qualify (antonym) (i) obviously (antonym) (j) wrong (synonym)
15. Nowadays a birthday party has become a part and parcel of our culture. The day on which a man is born is the most important day and incident in his life. That is why a man cannot forget this day and throughout his life he celebrates this day by inviting his friends and relatives. Many celebrate this day by giving a party which is known as birthday party. Generally those who are cultured and financially solvent throw a party on this occasion. A birthday party is generally held in the drawing room of a house. The room is decorated with coloured papers and birthday balloons. On a coloured paper "Happy Birthday" is written down for whom it is being celebrated.
 (a) culture (antonym) (b) important (antonym) (c) incident (synonym) (d) celebrate (synonym) (e) invite (synonym) (f) relative (antonym) (g) cultured (antonym) (h) financially (synonym) (i) solvent (antonym) (j) decorate (synonym)

বিঃদ্র: অধিক অনুশীলনের জন্য এই বইয়ে সংযোজিত Item-wise Exercise অংশ দেখ।

Lesson

12

Punctuation

যেভাবে প্রশ্ন হবে :

দশটি Punctuation error/missing সম্বলিত একটি Text থাকবে। লক্ষ কর :

□ There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors. 0.5 × 10 = 5

Marie : You're really fit Paul. Do you exercise very much?

Paul : Well I almost always get up early and I lift weight for an hour.

Marie : You're kidding

Paul : No. And then go swimming.

Marie : Wow How often do you exercise like that?

Paul : About five times a week. What about you?

Marie : Oh I hardly ever exercise. I usually just watch TV in my free time. Often my mom says Marie darling, don't be a potato couch. [NCTB Sample Question]

যেভাবে উত্তর লিখতে হবে :

পরীক্ষার্থীরা সঠিক Punctuation ব্যবহার করে Text টিকে পুনরায় লিখবে। যেখানে যেখানে পরীক্ষার্থীরা Punctuation ব্যবহার করেছে সেখানে সেখানে Underline করে দিবে। প্রতিটি সঠিক Punctuation এর জন্য 0.5 করে মোট Marks থাকবে 05।

Solution:

Marie : You're really fit, Paul. Do you exercise very much?

Paul : Well, I almost always get up early and I lift weight for an hour.

Marie : You're kidding!

Paul : No. And then go swimming.

Marie : Wow! How often do you exercise like that?

Paul : About five times a week. What about you?

Marie : Oh, I hardly ever exercise. I usually just watch TV in my free time. Often my mom says, "Marie darling, don't be a potato couch."

Presentation

নিম্নের বাক্য দুটি লক্ষ কর :

(a) I hate (ঘৃণা করা) liars like Rahim, I believe that honesty is the best policy. (রহিমের মত মিথ্যাবাদীদের আমি ঘৃণা করি, আমি বিশ্বাস করি সততাই সর্বোৎকৃষ্ট পন্থা-এখানে রহিমকে মিথ্যাবাদী বুঝানো হয়েছে।)

(b) I hate liars; like Rahim, I believe that honesty is the best policy. (মিথ্যাবাদীদের আমি ঘৃণা করি, রহিমের মত আমি বিশ্বাস করি সততাই সর্বোৎকৃষ্ট পন্থা-এখানে রহিমকে সত্যবাদী বুঝানো হয়েছে।)

উপরের একই বাক্যে কিছু সাংকেতিক চিহ্ন ব্যবহারের ভিন্নতার কারণে ভিন্ন ভিন্ন অর্থ প্রকাশ করেছে।

এই সাংকেতিক চিহ্নগুলোকে ইংরেজিতে punctuation বলা হয়। ম-লত আমরা কথা বলার সময় কখনো থামি, কখনো স্বরের পরিবর্তন করি, কখনো অজ্ঞভঞ্জি করি যাতে করে শ্রোতার কাছে বক্তব্য সুসংগত হয়। ঠিক একইভাবে লেখার ক্ষেত্রে এই ব্যাপারগুলো বুঝানোর জন্য Punctuations ব্যবহার করি।



How nice!

লেখার সময় আমরা যে Punctuations ব্যবহার করি তা নিম্নরূপ:

.	The 'Period', 'Full Stop' or 'Point'
!	The Exclamation Mark
;	The Semi Colon
“ ”	Inverted Commas
—	Hyphens and Dashes
,	The Comma
?	The Question Mark
:	The Colon
'	Apostrophe
()	Brackets and Parentheses

The Comma (,)

(a) স্বাধীন বাক্যাংশ :

দুটি স্বাধীন বাক্যাংশ যখন *and* বা *or* বা *but* দিয়ে যুক্ত থাকে তখন সাধারণত কোনো comma ব্যবহার করা হয় না। তবে উভয় অংশের subject ভিন্ন হলে আমরা comma ব্যবহার করি। লক্ষ কর :

They were friendly and invited us back to their flat. (Same subject)

The restaurant was at a good distance from the city centre, but **we** decided to go there. (Different subjects)

(b) Subordinate clauses কে আলাদা করা :

Main clause এর পূর্বে subordinate clause ব্যবহার করলে, মাঝে আমরা comma ব্যবহার করি। লক্ষ কর :

If you work hard, you will succeed.

Since he was ill, he did not come.

Though he worked hard, he failed.

If it rains, Rana will not go out.

(c) তালিকাবন্ধ শব্দসমূহ :

And যুক্ত শব্দটি ছাড়া তালিকাবন্ধ শব্দসমূহের প্রতিটির পর আমরা Comma ব্যবহার করে আলাদা করি। তবে American English এ and এর পূর্বেও Comma ব্যবহার করা হয়।

She spent the whole week watching videos, listening to CDs, reading detective novels and writing postcards to friends.

They've got apples, pears, bananas, and peaches. (*American English*)

This is the lightweight, portable and wireless version.

(d) Sentence Connectors কে আলাদা করা :

বাক্যের শুরুতে বা শেষে বা মাঝে Sentence Connector ব্যবহার করলে তা আমরা Comma ব্যবহার করে আলাদা করি। লক্ষ কর :

It doesn't suit you, to be honest. To tell you the truth, I did the work.

It was, however, the best decision taken by the company.

Unfortunately, the proposal was turned down without any explanation.

I, therefore, pray and hope that you would be kind enough to grant my prayer.

(e) Tags ও responses :

Tags ও responses কে Comma ব্যবহার করে আলাদা করা হয়।

He is playing football, isn't he?

I'm thirsty, aren't I?

Yes, thank you.

You live in Savar, don't you?

(f) Vocatives ও interjections :

Vocatives ও interjections কে Comma ব্যবহার করে আলাদা করা হয়।

Open the door, Rana.

Wow, what a beautiful bird it is!

Rahim, open the door.

Allah, give us peace and happiness.

(g) Reported speech :

Direct speech এ Reported speech ও Reporting verb এর অংশকে আলাদা করার জন্য আমরা Comma ব্যবহার করি।

He said, "Now it's time for big changes."

"I'm too old for that kind of thing," she said.

Father said to him, "Read attentively."

(h) Letters :

চিঠিতে Address/ Salutation (সম্বোধন যেমন Dear Zahid, Dear Sir etc) ও Subscription/ Closing/ Signing off (সমাপ্তিসূচক যেমন Yours faithfully, yours ever etc) এর পর আমরা Comma ব্যবহার করি। তবে British English এ এই ব্যবহার এখন লক্ষ করা যায় না।

Dear Rumi, (*addressing the recipient of the letter*)
Yours sincerely, (*signing off at the end of the letter*)

(i) Numbers :

হাজার বা মিলিয়ন নির্দেশ করার জন্য আমরা Comma ব্যবহার করি।
7,340 (Seven thousand three hundred and forty)

Practice**12.1. Put a comma where necessary.**

At the railway station Atik bought a story book a trouser a pencil and a dictionary. The book which he bought is very informative. Soon the train blew the whistle for leave. We ran fast but couldn't catch the train. As the station was crowded we decided to leave as soon as possible.

The Semicolon (;)**(a) Independent clauses :**

Coordinating conjunction ছাড়া দুটি Independent clauses কে যুক্ত করার জন্য আমরা semicolon ব্যবহার করি।

Abdominal exercises help prevent back pain; proper posture is also important. (এখানে and so ব্যবহার করার পরিবর্তে মাঝে semicolon ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।)

The auditors made six recommendations; however, only one has been adopted so far. (এখানে but ব্যবহার করার পরিবর্তে semicolon ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।)

To err is human; to forgive divine. (এখানে and ব্যবহার করার পরিবর্তে semicolon ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।)

মনে রাখবে যেখানে Full stop ব্যবহার করা যায় কেবল সেখানেই আমরা Semi colon ব্যবহার করতে পারি।

Practice**12.2. Put a semi colon where necessary.**

I got up early in the morning I washed my hands and face I had my breakfast. Thereafter I went to college I sat on the first bench I heard the lecture well I took notes of every point.

The Colon (:)**(a) উদাহরণ বা কয়েকটি জিনিস পর পর উল্লেখের পূর্বে বা উপবিভাগ দেখানোর জন্য আমরা Colon ব্যবহার করি।**

He visited three cities during his stay in the Maritimes: Halifax, Saint John and Moncton.
The History of Britain: A Personal View

His virtues are as follows : Sincerity, punctuality and truthfulness.

(b) Because এর পরিবর্তে Colon ব্যবহার করে আমরা কারণ প্রকাশক অংশ যুক্ত করতে পারি।

Their lobbying efforts were ultimately useless: the bill was soundly defeated.

(c) Clock time এর ক্ষেত্রে আমরা Colon ব্যবহার করতে পারি। I will be there at 4:30.**Practice****12.3. Put a colon where needed.**

There are several punctuation marks according to English grammar full stop, comma, semicolon, colon, hyphen, apostrophe, inverted comma etc. We should be careful inappropriate punctuation marks may result in ambiguity. The right way for clarity is to follow the rules.

End Punctuation/ Full Stop (.)**(a) সাধারণত Assertive, Imperative ও Optative sentence এর শেষে আমরা Full stop ব্যবহার করি।**

They've decided to ban him for three matches.

(b) নাটকীয় আবহ সৃষ্টি করার জন্য কখনো কখনো আমরা একটি শব্দকেও বাক্য হিসেবে দেখানোর জন্য Full stop ব্যবহার করি।

What must she be feeling now? Deep anxiety. Loneliness. Despair.

(c) পূর্বে সাধারণত চিঠিতে ঠিকানা ও তারিখ লেখার পর Full stop ব্যবহার করা হত কিন্তু এ ধরনের ব্যবহার এখন আর দেখা যায় না।

15 February 2017

The Headmaster

Rajdhani Ideal College

Rampura, Dhaka-1219

(d) কারো নাম বা পদবী বা শিক্ষাগত যোগ্যতা সংক্ষেপে লিখতে Full stop ব্যবহার করা হয়। কিন্তু এখন এ ব্যবহার কম দেখা যাচ্ছে।

Acronym এর সাথে কোনো End punctuation/ Full Stop ব্যবহার করা হয় না। সংক্ষেপিত অংশটি যদি একটি শব্দের মত উচ্চারিত হয় তখন তাকে Acronym বলে।

J.D. Power Richard

The annual lecture will be given by David James M.A.

(e) পত্রিকার headlines, বইয়ের নাম বা headings ও sub-headings এর পর আমরা কোনো Full stop ব্যবহার করি না।

Family lost in fishing boat

Lord of the Flies

- (f) Decimal point বা clock time লিখতে আমরা Full stop ব্যবহার করি।
I will be there at 4.30.

Practice

12.4. Place end punctuation marks in right places.

- (i) "Stop You are eating all our bread," shouted the two rats "I am doing my best but I've told you it's difficult," said the monkey "Give us that little piece," said the rats "This is my piece Haven't I done a lot of work for you?" replied the monkey "How foolish we are believing you!" said the rats
- (ii) Long long ago there was a king who was very wise People called him wise Solomon Actually, at that time he was the wisest of all There was another ruler also named queen of Sheba One day she thought Solomon's wisdom should not remain untested

Question marks (?)

- (a) প্রশ্নবোধক বাক্যের শেষে Question mark ব্যবহার করা হয়।

What are you doing?

- (b) বক্তার বিস্ময়/ সন্দেহ প্রকাশ করতে অনেক সময় Assertive Sentence এর শেষে Question mark ব্যবহার করা হয়।

He is honest?

Practice

12.5. Put a question mark where necessary.

Gentleman : Boy, I shall ask you some questions. Would you answer my questions

Boy : Yes, please.

Gentleman : What is your name

Boy : My name is Manzur.

Gentleman : Would you please tell me what your father is

Boy : My father is a teacher.

Gentleman : I want to ask you some questions to test your general knowledge.

Boy : Sure, sir.

Gentleman : Do you know who discovered the theory of gravity

Boy : Yes, I know. It was Isaac Newton.

Gentleman : Who was the first Mogul emperor

Boy : Jahiruddin Muhammad Babur.

Gentleman : You are a good boy. You know a lot. Thank you.

Exclamation marks (!)

- (a) বিস্ময়ম-লক বাক্য এবং interjections এর শেষে Exclamation mark ব্যবহার করা হয়।

What a nice coat!

Wow! Really?

Gosh! Does it cost that much?

Alas! The man is no more.

What a nice bird it is!

If I were a bird!

- (b) সাধারণত আমরা একটি Exclamation mark ব্যবহার করি। তবে জোর প্রকাশ করার জন্য একাধিক exclamation markও ব্যবহার করি।

Will you all please be quiet!

Oh no!!! I don't believe it!

- (c) জোর প্রকাশ করার জন্য আমরা Imperative Sentence এও Exclamation mark ব্যবহার করি।

Stop! Push the door this way!

Practice

12.6. Put an exclamation mark where necessary.

(i) What a pity

(ii) My goodness

(iii) Hurrah We have won the game.

(iv) Oh my friend Do not disturb me.

(v) 'Angel, I am almost glad- yes, glad'

Quotation Marks (" ")

- (a) Quotation marks এর ব্যবহার বিভিন্ন রকম হয়। নর্থ আমেরিকায় উদ্ভূত অংশের শুরুর "তে ও শেষে double quotation marks (" ") ব্যবহার করা হয়। তবে আমরা single quotation marks (' ') ও ব্যবহার করি।

Mary replied, "This is the last cookie."

সাধারণত উদ্ভূত বাক্যের Punctuation এর পর আমরা closing quotation mark ব্যবহার করি। আমরা reporting clause

কে বিভিন্ন স্থানে ব্যবহার করতে পারি। এক্ষেত্রে commas ও full stops এর ব্যবহার লক্ষ কর।

The course tutor said to us, 'Don't waste your time in your first term here.' (Comma এর পর উদ্ভূত বাক্যের শুরুতে Beginning quotation mark এবং full stop এর পর closing quotation mark ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।)

'Don't waste your time in your first term here,' the course tutor said to us. উদ্ভূত বাক্যের শেষে comma এর পর closing quotation mark ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।)

'Don't waste your time,' the course tutor said to us, 'in your first term here.' (উদ্ভূত বাক্যের প্রথম অংশ লেখার পর closing quotation mark ব্যবহার করে comma ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।)

- (b) Direct speech এর মধ্যে direct speech থাকলে মাঝের direct speech এ single quotation mark এবং অন্যটিতে double quotation mark ব্যবহার করা হয়।

David said, "He was getting really cross and kept shouting 'Get out!'."

- (c) বাক্যের মধ্যে essays, short stories, short poems, songs, articles এর Title ব্যবহার করা হলে তাতে আমরা quotation marks ব্যবহার করি। তবে books, magazines, periodicals, newspapers, films, plays, long poems, long musical works, and television and radio programs এর নাম কোনো বাক্যে ব্যবহার করলে তাকে italic বা underline করতে হয়।

Once when I was sick, my father read me a story called "The Happy Flower," which was later made into a movie entitled *Flower Child*.

- (d) কোনো ধারণা ব্যক্ত করার জন্য শব্দ বা পদ যখন আমরা বাক্যে ব্যবহার করি তখন তাকে quotation marks এর মধ্যে লেখি। অনেক সময় italic-ও ব্যবহার করা হয়।

I know you like the word "unique", but do you really have to use it ten times in one essay?

"Well" is sometimes a noun, sometimes an adverb, sometimes an adjective and sometimes a verb.

মনে রাখবে, Commas, Periods, Question marks, exclamation marks ও dashes যদি উদ্ভূত বাক্যের অংশ হয় তবে তা quotation marks এর ভিতরে বসে। কিন্তু তা যদি উদ্ভূত বাক্যের অংশ না হয় তবে তা quotation marks এর বাইরে বসে।

Where is your copy of "The Raven"?

"How cold is it outside?" my mother asked.

Practice



12.7. Use quotation marks where necessary.

- (i) Follow my example, she said as we shook hands, and never eat more than one thing for luncheon. I'll do better than that, I retorted. I'll eat nothing for dinner tonight. Humorist, quite a humorist! she cried gaily, jumping into a cab.
- (ii) You look a little bit like my mother, he said, especially in the dark by the fire. But you were only four, Jerry, when you came here, the writer said. My mother lives in Mannville, he said.

The Apostrophe (')

- (a) আমরা Noun/Pronoun এর possessive করার জন্য **apostrophe s ('s)** ব্যবহার করি। তবে noun এর শেষে s যুক্ত থাকলে তার possessive case করার জন্য শুধু **apostrophe** ব্যবহার করি।

Laura's brother is my classmate. (The noun "Laura's" is in the possessive case)

He has his three sons' futures in mind.

In many suburbs, the houses' designs are too much alike.

This must be someone else's room.

One's responsibility is to one's family.

Is this somebody's jacket?

This is Ram's desk.

Father is blind to his son's fault.

- (b) সংক্ষেপণ (**contraction**) করলে যে letter বাদ দেয়া হয় তার পরিবর্তে **apostrophe** বসে। আমরা formal, academic writing এ **contraction** ব্যবহার করি না।

I haven't seen my roommate for two weeks. (The verb "haven't" is a contraction of "have not")

It's all right.

It's nobody's fault.

He's from Rajshahi.

- (c) কোনো বর্ণ বা সংখ্যার Plural করতে **apostrophe s ('s)** ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

Cut the t's and dot the i's.

There are 10 ten's in a hundred.

- (d) Decade (দশক) বুঝাতে সালের সাথে **apostrophe s ('s)** ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

The student leaders of 80's worked for the general students.

Practice



12.8. Use apostrophe where necessary.

- (i) Once I asked a little girl, "Whats your mothers name?"
"I know my mothers name but I wont tell you that. I never tell my mothers name to anybody whom I dont know."
I said, "How clever you're!"
- (ii) "Youve cut off your hair?" asked Jim. "Cut it off and sold it," said Della. "Dont you like me just as well, any how? Im me, without my hair, aint I?"

The Dash (-)

- (a) Parenthetical (extra) information এর আগে ও পরে আমরা **dash** ব্যবহার করতে পারি। সাধারণত ঐ information এর উপর জোর দেয়ার জন্য **dash** ব্যবহার করি।
Our Head of Finance – who often loses his temper about travel expenses – was the calmest in the room.
- (b) দুই বা ততোধিক Word এর সমন্বয়ে Compound word গঠনের ক্ষেত্রে Hyphen/Dash ব্যবহার করা হয়।
Self-centred persons can never be happy.
She is my mother-in-law.
I got seventy-three in Mathematics.
- (c) Date লেখার ক্ষেত্রে আমরা Hyphen/ Dash ব্যবহার করতে পারি। মনে রাখবে, USA English এ প্রথমে month লেখা হয়।
30-7-1981 (UK)
7-30-1981 (USA)

Practice**12.9. Read the following context and put a dash mark (–) where it suits.**

- (i) Life is a challenge meet it.
Life is a gift accept it.
Life is a sorrow overcome it.
Life is a tragedy accept it.
Life is a game play it.
Life is a mystery unfold it.
Life is a song sing it.
Life is an opportunity take it.
Life is a puzzle solve it.
- (ii) William Shakespeare the most familiar and famous playwright was born on 23 04 1564. His plays well balanced with poetic justice are the portrayal of most human characters high and low, rich and poor, male and female etc. He died on 23 04 1616.

Capitalization

- (a) বাক্যের প্রথম letter টি Capital হয়।
Once there was a hare. *He* was walking beside a forest.
- (b) কবিতার প্রতি পংক্তির প্রথম letter Capital হয়।
Tick, tock! Tick, tock!
Merrily sings the clock.
- (c) বাক্যের মধ্যে কিছু উদ্ভূত করা হলে বা প্রত্যক্ষ উক্তি প্রথম অক্ষরটি Capital letter হয়।
Father said to me, "Go to school."
- (d) Proper Noun বা Title (ব্যক্তি, বস্তু, প্রাণী, স্থান, দিন, মাস, নদী, পর্বত, পত্রিকা, জাহাজ বা কোনো কিছুর নিজস্ব নাম) এর প্রতিটি content word এর প্রথম Letter টি Capital letter হয়। grammatical word মাঝে থাকলে সাধারণত Capital হয় না।
16 December is the Victory Day of Bangladesh.
Pride and Prejudice by Jane Austen is my favourite novel.
- (e) Proper Noun থেকে উৎপন্ন কোনো Adjective লিখতে হলে Capital Letter দিয়ে আরম্ভ করতে হয়।
I like *Bangladeshi* food.
- (f) অফিসিয়াল পদমর্যাদা, শিক্ষাগত ডিগ্রিকে সংক্ষিপ্ত রূপে প্রকাশ করলে Capital Letter হয়।
He lives in the *USA*. His brother lives in the *UK*. My mother is an *MA*.
- (g) সৃষ্টিকর্তার নাম বা তাঁর পরিবর্তে যে Pronoun বসে তার প্রথম অক্ষর সর্বদাই Capital letter হয় :
Pray to *God* for *His* blessings.
- (h) I আমি অর্থে সব জায়গায় Capital letter হয়।
It is *I* who can do this work.
- (i) সম্বোধন এর শুরুর letter টি Capital হয় :
Dear Sir, *My dear mother*
- (j) মর্যাদাপূর্ণ title বা designation সব সময় Capital letter দিয়ে শুরু হয়।

The *Principal* of our college is famous for his literary talent.

- (k) North, south, east, west যদি দিকের নাম না বুঝিয়ে কোনো ভৌগোলিক এলাকাকে বুঝায় তবে তার প্রথম Letter টি Capital দিয়ে শুরু হয়।
Where did you spend your life? ~ In the West.
The icecaps are melting in the North.
- (l) শিক্ষাপ্রতিষ্ঠানে পঠিত ভাষা সংক্রান্ত বিষয়সমূহ Capital Letter দিয়ে শুরু হয়।
I got A in Bangla.
- (m) বস্তুর উপর ব্যক্তির বৈশিষ্ট্য আরোপ করতে আমরা এর প্রথমে Capital Letter ব্যবহার করি। এটাকে ইংরেজিতে Personification বলা হয়।
Then came Death.

Practice

12.10. Capitalize letter where necessary :

- (i) "stop. you are eating all our bread," shouted the two rats. "i am doing my best but I've told you it's difficult," said the monkey. "give us that little piece," said the rats. "this is my piece haven't I done a lot of work for you?" replied the monkey. "how foolish we are believing you!" said the rats.
- (ii) "we squander health
in search of wealth,
we scheme and toil and save;
then squander wealth
in search of health,
and all we get is a grave.
we live and boast of what we own,
we die and only get a stone."

Production

- There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting the errors : [DB '16] 0.5×10 = 5
A : Whats solar energy?
B : Its one of the renewable energy sources.
A : Why is it called green energy.
B : Well its green energy because it helps us keep the earth green I mean it doesnt emit any pollutant in the atmosphere when we produce and use it.
A : I see then it must be a clean source of energy.
B : Exactly. And thats why its also called clean energy.
- [RB '16]
Husband : Cant you cook food properly
Wife : I cook food properly the problem is with you
Husband : Really these food are crap they taste pathetic.
Wife : I spend time in the kitchen from morning till afternoon. I work hard. I take care of two children at home. What do you do?
Husband : I work hard and earn money that you spend lavishly.
Wife : How dare you say that
Husband : Well that is the truth
- [DirajB '16]
how is your father rana said mr karim he is very well thank you replied rana i am glad to hear that he is in good health said mr karim.
- [JB '16]
Nazmul : Excuse me where is the nearest hospital
Arafat : Its about 2 kilometers from here You will have to hire a taxi You can also go by bus
Nazmul : I see Is there a bus station near here
Arafat : Yes there is a bus stop at the corner
Nazmul : Thank you
Arafat : Dont mention it
- [CB '16]
Arif : Hello, How are you Zakia?
Zakia : Fine. What about you?
Arif : Well I was a bit sick
Zakia : Really What happened
Arif : Stomach upset. I had outside food. It trouble my stomach.
Zakia : That's why I always try to avoid outside food they are unhygienic.
Arif : I'm not going to have it anymore.
Zakia : Anyway you take care bye.

Arif : Bye.

6. [CtgB '16]

"Good Morning where are you going" said the merchant. I was just coming to see you said the youth. "What do you want" "Please help me to earn my bread by the labour of my hands. "Do you really want work!" said the merchant. yes if you have any." "Then follow me and carry the box from the shop to my house." "By Allah I'm really grateful to you," said the youth.

7. [SB '16]

Tourist : How old the edifice guide.

Guide : Madam its a 15th century edifice.

Tourist : What a wonderful edifice it is.

Guide : It was built by Akbar the emperor of India.

Tourist : Oh I see

Guide : Madam we should move now. The sun is about to set. It would be dark.

Tourist : Isnt the place safe?

Guide : It is. But the security does not allow anybody after the sunset.

8. [BB '16]

Student : May I come in Sir?

Principal : Yes come in

Student : Good morning Sir

Principal : Good morning how can I help you

Student : Sir we would like to arrange a study tour

Principal : It's a great idea Ill appreciate it Submit an application to me so that I can take step in favour of you.

Student : Ok Sir, We will write an application on behalf of the students.

Principal : Ok, see you

Student : Thank you very much, Sir

Principal : You are most welcome

9. "Mina have you done your English lesson today? asked the teacher "Yes sir" she replied. "But I haven't understood one grammatical point." "Come to my room. Ill help you," said the teacher. Thank you sir she smilingly said.

10. Dhaka the capital of our country has been remarked as a mega city side by side it has also been remarked as the most polluted city of the world the population of Dhaka city is on ever increase no one knows when it will stop rather instead of decreasing the population of the city is increasing very rapidly day by day the question arises who are responsible for this the answer is not very far to seek but cannot be told because the destroyers should have been the protectors

11.

Karim : Wheres your pen?

Rony : Its gone

Karim : Gone

Rony : Yes, it was on the desk a few minutes ago.

Karim : I left it on the desk. Now, there's no sign of it.

Rony : Its my favourite pen. What can I do?

Karim : Let's complain to the Principal.

Rony : For what

Karim : For your pen

Rony : Youre mad I'll complain to the Principal for a pen

12.

Asad : Hello is this 0173164 Dhaka?

Father : Yes Are you Asad?

Asad : Yes father. How are you?

Father : We are OK tell me how you are.

Asad : I'm absolutely fine. I am doing well in my studies. But I am to work hard for that. I hardly can sleep.

Father : Thats not good. You must take care of your health.

Asad : Don't worry father. Everyone does the same here.

Father : Your mother is beside me. Would you like to talk to her?

Asad : Yes of course.

Father : OK. Speak with your mother.

13.

Kamal : Ive lost my watch. Have you seen it anywhere

Nirob : No, but if I find it Ill tell you.

Kamal : Its a gift from my father. It's been so important for me!

Nirob : When did you lose it

Kamal : Most probably during the off-period.

Nirob : Does it have a leather strap?

Kamal : Oh, yes Have you seen it?

Nirob : I havent seen it, but I heard Karim saying something about a watch with leather strap.

Kamal : Whats his room number?

Nirob : Most probably 203. Go to the first floor of the main hostel. It's on the right side of the stairs.

Kamal : Thank you so much, dear

Nirob : Youre welcome

Kamal : Best of luck.

14. There goes a proverb A barking dog seldom bites. When a dog is powerless to bite it wants to show its ability by barking. It thinks that if it barks people will be scared but people are always more intelligent than dogs. Instead of being afraid people laugh at the barking of the powerless. In our society there are also many powerless persons, but they pretend to be powerful. By this pretension they want to serve their purpose. Such causes are not rare rather are many in number. We all should be careful of those powerlessly powerful persons.
15. The high and the low, the rich and the poor the wise and the foolish the sinner and the virtuous all must die. Death is a must. There is no way to escape from death. Where there is life, there is death. It is unfortunate that, sometimes we forget, we are mortal. Different worldly attractions, make us forget our transient existence on earth.

[বিঃদ্র: অধিক অনুশীলনের জন্য এই বইয়ে সংযোজিত Item-wise Exercise অংশ দেখে।]